

S  
378.94405  
New  
10

THE UNIVERSITY OF  
NEW SOUTH WALES



*Faculty of  
Arts and  
Social Sciences*

# HANDBOOK

1996

THE UNIVERSITY OF  
NEW SOUTH WALES



*Faculty of  
Arts and  
Social Sciences*

# HANDBOOK

1996

**Subjects, courses and any arrangements for courses including staff allocated as stated in this Handbook are an expression of intent only. The University reserves the right to discontinue or vary arrangements at any time without notice. Information has been brought up to date as at 1 November 1995, but may be amended without notice by the University Council.**

## **CREDIT POINTS - IMPORTANT NOTE**

From 1996, UNSW is introducing a university wide credit point system for all subjects offered to both undergraduate and postgraduate students. The system will mean that a subject will have the same credit point value irrespective of which faculty's course it is counting towards. Students will be able to determine the value of subjects taken from other faculties when planning their programs of study. The student load for a subject is calculated by dividing the credit point value of a subject by the total credit points required for the standard program that year of the course. Student load is used to determine both HECS and overseas student fees. Students who take more than the standard load for that year of a course will pay more HECS.

Old subject measures have been replaced by new university credit points. Every effort has been made to ensure the accuracy of the credit point values shown for all subjects. However, if any inconsistencies between old and new credit point measures cause concern, students are advised to check with their faculty office for clarification before making 1996 subject selections based on the credit points shown in this handbook.

**The address of the University of New South Wales is:**

**The University of New South Wales  
SYDNEY 2052 AUSTRALIA**

**Telephone: (02) 385 1000**

**Facsimile: (02) 385 2000**

**Email: [RecordsAdmin@UNSW.edu.au](mailto:RecordsAdmin@UNSW.edu.au)**

**Telegraph: UNITECH, SYDNEY**

**Telex: AA26054**

**©The University of New South Wales 1995**

Designed and published by the Publications Section, The University of New South Wales  
Printed by Craft Printing Industries, Australia

**ISSN 1322-9575**

---

# Contents

---

<b>A Message from the Dean</b>	<b>1</b>
--------------------------------	----------

---

<b>Calendar of Dates</b>	<b>3</b>
--------------------------	----------

---

<b>Staff</b>	<b>5</b>
--------------	----------

---

<b>Handbook Guide</b>	<b>11</b>
-----------------------	-----------

---

<b>Faculty Information</b>	<b>13</b>
Arts Subject Timetable.....	13
Re-enrolment Procedures.....	13
Textbooks .....	13
Library Facilities.....	13
Technical Resources Centre .....	14
Computing at UNSW .....	14
Student Clubs and Societies.....	14
Student Representatives .....	14
Students with Disabilities .....	14
General Education Program .....	14
Equal Opportunity in Education Policy Statement .....	16

---

<b>How to Structure your Degree Program</b>	<b>17</b>
1. Bachelor of Arts Course.....	17
2. Bachelor of Social Science Course .....	18
3. Bachelor of Music Course.....	20
4. Bachelor of Music Bachelor of Education .....	20
5. Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies) Course .....	21
6. Bachelor of Social Science (Asian Studies) Course .....	23
7. Combined Degrees.....	24

---

<b>Subject Areas in the Faculty</b>	<b>25</b>
Asian Studies.....	25
Australian Studies.....	25
Environmental Studies.....	26
European Studies .....	26
Film, Media and Popular Culture .....	27
Soviet Studies.....	28
Women's Studies and Gender Studies.....	28



<b>Undergraduate Study: Subject Descriptions</b>	<b>29</b>
Art Theory .....	29
Australian Studies .....	31
Biological Science .....	32
Chemistry .....	34
Chinese .....	34
Cognitive Science .....	36
Studies in Comparative Development .....	37
Computer Science .....	38
Economic History .....	40
Economics .....	43
Education Studies .....	48
English .....	49
Environmental Studies .....	60
European Studies .....	60
French .....	62
Geography .....	69
Geology, Applied .....	71
German Studies .....	72
Greek (Modern) .....	78
Hebrew .....	80
History .....	80
History and Philosophy of Science and Technology Science and Technology Studies .....	87
Indonesian .....	91
Industrial Relations and Organisational Behaviour .....	92
Japanese and Korean Studies .....	96
Japanese Studies .....	96
Korean Studies .....	98
Jewish Studies .....	99
Linguistics .....	99
Mathematics .....	101
Modern Language Studies .....	112
Music and Music Education .....	112
Philosophy .....	117
Philosophy of Science .....	123
Physics .....	124
Political Science .....	126
Psychology .....	130
Russian Studies .....	133
Science, Technology, and Society Science and Technology Studies .....	136
Social Science and Policy .....	139
Sociology .....	143
Department of Sociology, Culture and Communication .....	144
Department of Sociology and Social Anthropology .....	146
Spanish and Latin American Studies .....	150
Theatre and Film Studies .....	157
Women's Studies and Gender Studies .....	164

<b>Undergraduate Study Conditions for the Award of Degrees</b>	<b>167</b>
3400 Bachelor of Arts Degree Course .....	167
3405 Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies) Degree Course .....	169
3420 Bachelor of Social Science Degree Course .....	170
3421 Bachelor of Social Science (Asian Studies) Degree Course .....	172
3425 Bachelor of Music Degree Course .....	173
3426 Bachelor of Music Bachelor of Education Degree Course .....	174
Diploma Courses in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences .....	175
1. Diploma in Asian Studies (Course 3411) .....	175
2. Diploma in European Studies (Course 3412) .....	177

---

<b>Graduate Study</b>	<b>179</b>
Degrees Offered .....	179
Doctor of Philosophy Degree .....	179
Master of Arts Degree .....	180
Masters Degrees in Music and Music Education .....	180
Master of Policy Studies Degree/Graduate Diploma in Policy Studies .....	181
Graduate Diploma in Diplomatic Studies .....	182
Graduate Diploma in Professional Ethics .....	182

---

<b>Programs and Subject Descriptions</b>	<b>182</b>
Master of Arts at Pass Level by Coursework .....	182
Graduate Diploma in Arts .....	182
Graduate Certificate in Arts .....	182
Asian Studies .....	182
Cognitive Science .....	184
English .....	185
Environmental Studies .....	189
History .....	189
International Relations .....	192
Linguistics (Applied) .....	194
Philosophy .....	196
Theatre and Film Studies .....	196
Master of Music Degree, Graduate Diploma in Music and Graduate Certificate in Music .....	198
Master of Policy Studies Degree/Graduate Diploma in Policy Studies .....	201
Graduate Diploma in Diplomatic Studies .....	203
Graduate Diploma in Professional Ethics .....	204

---

<b>Conditions for the Award of Degrees</b>	<b>205</b>
First Degrees .....	205
Higher Degrees .....	205
Doctor of Philosophy .....	208
Master of Arts at Honours Level .....	210
Master of Arts at Pass Level .....	212
Master of Music at Honours Level and Master of Music Education at Honours Level .....	212
Master of Music at Pass Level .....	214
Master of Policy Studies at Pass Level .....	215
Master of Science and Society at Honours Level .....	216
Graduate Diploma .....	218
Graduate Diploma in Arts .....	218
Graduate Diploma in Music .....	219
Graduate Certificate in Arts .....	220
Graduate Certificate in Music .....	220

---

<b>Scholarships and Prizes</b>	<b>223</b>
<b>Scholarships</b> .....	<b>223</b>
Undergraduate .....	223
Graduate .....	226
<b>Prizes</b> .....	<b>230</b>
Undergraduate .....	230
Undergraduate and Graduate .....	234



---

# A Message from the Dean

Welcome to the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences at UNSW. Whether you are entering a University for the first time as an undergraduate student, returning for postgraduate work some years after graduation or commencing a research degree, I hope you have a stimulating and enjoyable experience at UNSW.

Most new students have some concerns about whether they will get employment after graduation and whether that employment will provide them with a satisfying career. An Arts and Social Science degree is less of a vocational qualification than many other areas of study in a university but it is nevertheless highly valued in the community. Arts and Social Science graduates are to be found in a broad range of occupations in both the public and private sectors. Indeed, many prominent people holding responsible positions across a wide range of occupations have an Arts degree as their first University qualification. No other course of study provides you with the same combination of broad intellectual growth and specific skills of research, analysis, and the ability to write clearly and concisely. In a world where people increasingly have a number of career shifts in their lifetime, the Arts and Social Science graduate possesses a unique combination of broad intellectual and analytical skills which can be readily transferred from one occupation to another.

In the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences at UNSW, we pride ourselves on the quality of our teaching and our research. We offer a wide range of disciplines and areas of study and the flexibility to enable students to tailor courses to their personal interests. I urge you to seek advice from your lecturers and from the Faculty administrative staff at all stages of your study.

If you are entering the Faculty as an undergraduate, I would urge you to consider continuing your study into a fourth honours year. For students who excel in their chosen field of study, a fourth year is both personally rewarding and of considerable career advantage. A major part of the honours year is a research thesis in which you will sharpen your research, analytical and writing skills and in the process develop skills and expertise in considerable demand in the workplace.

It is important that you set personal goals for your University study. I hope that you aim high with ambitious goals, that your studies are intellectually exciting and that your experience of the University is enjoyable.

John Ingleson  
Dean, Arts and Social Sciences





# Calendar of Dates

The academic year is divided into two sessions, each containing 14 weeks for teaching. Between the two sessions there is a break of approximately six weeks, which includes a one-week study period, two weeks for examinations, and three weeks recess. There is also a short recess of one week within each session.

Session 1 commences on the Monday nearest 1 March.

## Faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and University College

	1996	1997
<b>Session 1</b> (14 weeks)	4 March to 4 April 15 April to 14 June	3 March to 27 March 7 April to 13 June
<b>Mid-session recess</b>	5 April to 14 April	28 March to 6 April
<b>Study period</b>	15 June to 20 June	14 June to 19 June
<b>Examinations</b>	21 June to 9 July	20 June to 8 July
<b>Mid-year recess</b>	10 July to 28 July	9 July to 27 July
<b>Session 2</b> (14 weeks)	29 July to 27 September 8 October to 8 November	28 July to 26 September 7 October to 7 November
<b>Mid-session recess</b>	28 September to 7 October	27 September to 6 October
<b>Study period</b>	9 November to 14 November	8 November to 13 November
<b>Examinations</b>	15 November to 3 December	14 November to 2 December

## Important dates for 1996

### January

M 1	New Year's Day - Public Holiday
M 15	Medicine IV - Term 1 begins
Th 18	Medicine V - Term 1 begins
F 26	Australia Day - Public Holiday
T 30	Enrolment period begins for new undergraduate students and undergraduate students repeating first year

### February

M 12	AGSM Open Learning GMQ and GDM programs - Semester 1 begins
M 26	Medicine VI - Term 2 begins AGSM MBA program - Year 1 classes - Term 1 begins

### March

F 1	Last day for acceptance of provisional enrolment by re-enrolling students
M 4	Session 1 begins for faculties other than Medicine and AGSM AGSM MBA program - Year 2 classes - Term 1 begins University College, ADFA - Session 1 begins
F 15	Last day applications are accepted from students to enrol in Session 1 or whole year subjects
Su 17	Medicine IV - Term 1 ends
M 18	Medicine IV - Term 2 begins
Su 24	Medicine V - Term 1 ends
Su 31	Last day for students to discontinue without failure subjects which extend over Session 1 only HECS Census Date for Session 1

**April**

M	1	Medicine V - Term 2 begins
F	5	Good Friday - Public Holiday Mid-session recess begins for faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and University College, ADFA
S	6	Easter Saturday - Public Holiday
M	8	Easter Monday - Public Holiday
Su	14	Mid-session recess ends for faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and University College, ADFA Medicine VI - Term 2 ends
M	15	Medicine VI - Recess begins
Su	21	Medicine VI - Recess ends
M	22	Medicine VI - Term 3 begins
Th	25	Anzac Day - Public Holiday
Su	28	Medicine IV - Term 2 ends
M	29	Medicine IV - Recess begins

**May**

S	4	University College, ADFA - May recess begins
Su	5	Medicine IV - Recess ends
M	6	Medicine IV - Term 3 begins
F	10	AGSM MBA program - all classes - Term 1 ends
M	13	AGSM MBA program - all classes - Examinations begin
	14	Publication of provisional timetable for June examinations
F	17	AGSM MBA program - all classes - Examinations end
Su	19	University College, ADFA - May recess ends
W	22	Last day for students to advise of examination clashes
S	25	AGSM Open Learning GDM program - Semester 1 ends AGSM Open Learning GDM program - Examination

**June**

S	1	AGSM Open Learning GMQ program - Semester 1 ends AGSM Open Learning GMQ program - Examination
Su	2	Medicine V - Term 2 ends Medicine VI - Term 3 ends
M	3	AGSM MBA program - all classes - Term 2 begins Medicine VI - Term 4 begins
T	4	Publication of timetable for June examinations
M	10	Queen's Birthday - Public Holiday
T	11	Medicine V - Term 3 begins
F	14	Session 1 ends for faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and University College, ADFA
S	15	Study recess begins for faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and University College, ADFA
Su	16	Medicine IV - Term 3 ends
M	17	Medicine IV - Term 4 begins
Th	20	Study recess ends for faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and University College, ADFA
F	21	Examinations begin for faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and University College, ADFA
S	22	University College, ADFA - Session 1 ends
M	24	University College, ADFA - Mid-year recess begins University College, ADFA - Examinations begin

**July**

F	5	University College, ADFA - Examinations end
T	9	Examinations end for faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and University College, ADFA
W	10	Mid-year recess begins for faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and University College, ADFA
M	15	AGSM Open Learning GMQ and GDM programs - Semester 2 begins
Su	21	University College, ADFA - Mid-year recess ends
M	22	University College, ADFA - Session 2 begins
F	26	Medicine VI - Term 4 ends
S	27	Medicine VI - Recess begins
Su	28	Mid-year recess ends for faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and University College, ADFA
M	29	Session 2 begins for faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and University College, ADFA

**August**

Su	4	Medicine VI - Recess ends
M	5	Medicine VI - Term 5 begins
F	9	Last day applications are accepted from students to enrol in Session 2 subjects Last day for students to discontinue without failure subjects which extend over the whole academic year
		AGSM MBA program - all classes - Term 2 ends
Su	11	Medicine IV - Term 4 ends Medicine V - Term 3 ends
M	12	AGSM MBA program - all classes - Examinations begin Medicine IV - Recess begins
F	16	AGSM MBA program - all classes - Examinations end
Su	18	Medicine IV - Recess ends
M	19	Medicine IV - Term 5 begins Medicine V - Term 4 begins
S	31	Last day for students to discontinue without failure subjects which extend over Session 2 only HECS Census Date for Session 2

**September**

M	2	AGSM MBA program - all classes - Term 3 begins
S	7	Open Day
Su	15	Medicine VI - Term 5 ends
M	16	Medicine VI - Term 6 begins
F	27	Closing date for applications to the Universities Admission Centre
S	28	Mid-session recess begins for faculties other than Medicine and AGSM University College, ADFA - September recess begins
Su	29	Medicine IV - Term 5 ends
M	30	Medicine IV - Term 6 begins

**October**

M	7	Labour Day - Public Holiday Mid-session recess ends for faculties other than Medicine and AGSM University College, ADFA - September recess ends
T	8	Publication of provisional timetable for November examinations
W	16	Last day for students to advise of examination clashes
Su	20	Medicine V - Term 4 ends
F	25	University College, ADFA - Session 2 ends
S	26	AGSM Open Learning GDM program - Examination
Su	27	Medicine VI - Term 6 ends
M	28	University College, ADFA - Examinations begin
T	29	Publication of timetable for November examinations

**November**

S	2	AGSM Open Learning GDM program - Semester 2 ends AGSM Open Learning GDM program - Examination
F	8	Session 2 ends for faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and University College, ADFA AGSM MBA program - all classes - Term 3 ends
S	9	Study recess begins for faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and University College, ADFA AGSM Open Learning GMQ program - Semester 2 ends
Su	10	AGSM Open Learning GMQ program - Final Examination
M	11	Medicine IV - Term 6 ends AGSM MBA program - all classes - Examinations begin
Th	14	Study recess ends for faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and University College, ADFA
F	15	Examinations begin for faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and University College, ADFA University College, ADFA - Examinations end AGSM MBA program - all classes - Examinations end

**December**

T	3	Examinations end for faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and University College, ADFA
W	25	Christmas Day - Public Holiday
Th	26	Boxing Day - Public Holiday

Comprises Schools of English, History, Modern Language Studies, Music and Music Education, Philosophy, Political Science, Science and Technology Studies, Social Science and Policy, Sociology, and Theatre and Film Studies.

**Presiding Member**

Neil Harpley

**Dean**

Professor J. E. Ingleson

**Administrative Assistant**

Susan L. Nile

**Associate Dean**

Professor W. R. Albury

**Programs Office**

Professor John Milfull (European Studies)

Anne-Marie Willis, MA Syd. (Australian Studies)

**Administrative Assistant**

Jill Evans

**Administrative Officers**

Helen Milfull, BA PhD UNSW

Lyn Walker, AIMM

**Faculty Office**

**Administrative Assistants**

Robyn Long

Patricia Wilson

---

## Aboriginal Research and Resource Centre

**Director**

Paul Behrendt

**Lecturer**

Barbara Nicholson, BA N'cle.(N.S.W.)

**Administrative Assistant**

Anil Prakash, BSc Auck.

**Senior Project Officer**

Lyn Gow, BA PhD Macq.

**Research Assistant**

Donna Biles, BA N'cle.(N.S.W.)

**Library Technician**

Glennys Kelly, BA Macq, AALIA

---

## Linguistics Unit

**Associate Professor and Director**

Peter Craig Collins, MA PhD Syd., DipEd N.E.

---

## Public Sector Research Centre

**Director**

Mick Paddon, MA Essex, MA Camb.

**Associate Director**

M. R. Johnson

**Principal Researcher**

Michael Howard, BA PhD Syd.

**Senior Research Assistant**

Vacant

**Research Assistant**

Róisín Thanki, BA Lond., MSc LSE

**Administrative Assistant**

Margaret Micallef

---

## Technical Resources Centre

**Manager**

Bruce Matthews

**Administrative Assistants**

Rowland Hilder, BFinAdmin N.E.

Bruce Marshall Johnston

Laura Angelone

---

## School of English

**Professor and Head of School**

Mary Elizabeth Chan, MA Well., PhD Camb.

**Professor of English**

Michael Andrew Hollington, BA Camb., MA PhD Ill.

**Associate Professors**

Christine Anne Alexander, MA Cant., PhD Camb., FAHA

Peter Fraser Alexander, BA Witw., MA Leeds, PhD Camb., FAHA

Roslynn Doris Haynes, BSc Syd., MA Tas., PhD Leic.

Anthony John Bruce Johnson, MA Adel., PhD Lond., DipT Adel. T.C.

**Senior Lecturers**

William David Ashcroft, MA Syd., PhD A.N.U.

Eleanore Margaret Bradstock, BA DipEd Syd., MA PhD Macq.

Peter Roy Kuch, BA Wales, MLitt DPhil Oxf.

Richard Elton Raymond Madelaine, BA Adel., PhD Lond.

**Lecturers**

Suzanne Elizabeth Eggins, BA Syd., MLetts DEA Nancy II, PhD Syd.

Roslyn Jolly, BA Syd., DPhil Oxf.

Louise Moira Miller, BA PhD UNSW

Sara Brigitta Olubas, BA DipEd Tas., MA Syd., PhD UNSW

Hazel Anne Smith, BA Camb., PhD Nott.

Janet Christine Walker, MA Syd.

**Associate Lecturer**

Susan Rachelle Kossew, BA CapeT., MA E.Anglia, PhD UNSW

**Administrative Assistant**

Shirley Webster

---

## School of History

**Professor and Head of School**

Roger John Bell, BA UNSW, MA PhD Syd.

**Professors of History**

John Edward Ingleson, MA W.A., PhD Monash

Patrick James O'Farrell, MA N.Z., PhD A.N.U., FAHA

Michael Naylor Pearson, MA Auck., PhD Mich., FAHA

**Associate Professors**

Richard Ian Cashman, BA Syd., MA Monash, PhD Duke

Beverly Rhonda Kingston, BA Qld., PhD Monash

Martyn Andrew Lyons, BA DPhil Oxf.

Ann Margaret McGrath, BA Qld., PhD LaT.

Ian Robert Tyrrell, BA Qld., MA PhD Duke

**Senior Lecturers**

Ian James Bickerton, BA Adel., MA Kansas, PhD Claremont

Ian Donald Black, BA Adel., PhD A.N.U.

Philip Sidney Edwards, BA Lond., PhD Camb.

Frank Farrell, BA A.N.U., DipEd Canberra C.A.E., PhD A.N.U.

Raelene Frances, MA W.A., PhD Monash

John Gascoigne, BA Syd., MA Prin., PhD Camb.

Anne Philomena O'Brien, BA Adel., PhD Syd.

Bruce Charles Scates, BA Monash, DipEd Melb., PhD Monash

Jürgen Tampke, BA Macq., PhD A.N.U.

Jean Gelman Taylor, MA Melb., PhD WisconsinMadison

**Lecturers**

Hamish Graham, BSc MA Well.

Maxwell Vernon Harcourt, MA W.A., PhD Sus.

Vivian Herman, BA UNSW, PhD Hawaii

---

## School of Modern Language Studies

**Senior Lecturer in Spanish and Latin American Studies and Head of School**

John Thomas Brotherton, BA PhD Birm.

**Administrative Assistant**

Heather Barker, BA DipEd MA UNSW

---

## Department of Chinese and Indonesian

### Associate Professor in Indonesian and Head of Department

David Grant Reeve, BA Syd., MA TESOL U.T.S., PhD Syd.

### Chinese

#### Senior Lecturer in Chinese

Philip Lee, BA DipEd Syd., MA UNSW

#### Lecturers in Chinese

Wai Ling Yeung, BA Syd.

Yong Zhong, MA *Guangzhou*

#### Associate Lecturer in Chinese

Michael Schanzer, BA Macq., MA UNSW

### Indonesian

#### Lecturer in Indonesian

Rochayah Machali, Dra IKIP Malang, PhD Macq.

#### Associate Lecturer in Indonesian

Ida Nurhayati, BA *Satya Wacana Christian*

---

## Department of French

### Senior Lecturer and Head of Department

Maurice John Blackman, BA Syd., PhD UNSW

#### Professor of French

Vacant

#### Associate Professor

Alan Lawrence Chamberlain, BA DipEd Syd., DU Paris

#### Senior Lecturers

Anthony Stewart Newman, BA DipEd Syd., LèsL DU *Be-sançon*

Michelle Royer, LèsL MèsL *Paris VII*, PhD UNSW

Elizabeth Temple, BA PhD UNSW, DipEd *N'cle.(N.S.W.)*, MèsL *Poitiers*

#### Lecturers

Joelle Marianne Battestini, MA UNSW

Margaret Hennessy, BA DipEd UNSW, MèsL *Paris Sor-bonne*, MA Macq.

Alexis Tabensky, DipEd *Valparaíso*, MèsL *Paris*, PhD UNSW

#### Honorary Visiting Fellows

Ninette Boothroyd, BA Syd., PhD UNSW

Michael John Freyne, MA *N.Z.*, LèsL Dipl'd'EtPrat(Phon) *Paris*, DèSL *Paris Sorbonne*

---

## Department of German and Russian Studies

### German Studies

#### Senior Lecturer and Head of Department

Olaf Günter Reinhardt, BA PhD Syd.

#### Professor of German Studies

John Rowland Milfull, BA PhD Syd.

#### Senior Lecturer

Gerhard Fischer, MA PhD *N.Y. State*

#### Lecturers

Bettina Boss, LicPhil *Basel*, MA PhD UNSW

Denise Maureen Grannall, BA PhD MBA UNSW

Peter Paul Hachenberg, StsEx1 Phil *Düsseldorf*

### Russian Studies

#### Lecturer and Co-ordinator of Russian Studies

Ludmila Stern, BA UNSW

#### Professor of Russian

Vacant

#### Lecturer

Barry Edward Lewis, BA MPhil *Leeds*

#### Honorary Visiting Fellow

Michael Ulman, Diplom *Leningrad*

---

## Department of Spanish and Latin American Studies

### Senior Lecturer and Head of Department

Peter John Ross, BA Syd., DipEd WBTC PhD UNSW

#### Professor of Spanish and Latin American Studies

Robert Johnson, MA *Camb.*

#### Senior Lecturers

Dr J. T. Brotherton

James Robert Levy, MA *Col.*, PhD *Penn.*

John Stevenson, MA *Essex and Lond.*

#### Lecturers

Stephen William George Gregory, MA *Sheff.*

Diana Palaversich, BA *Belgrade*, BA PhD UNSW

#### Associate Lecturer

Carmen Cabot, BA DipEd *Barcelona*, DipTEFL Syd.

#### Honorary Visiting Fellows

David Patrick Cahill, BA Macq., MA PhD Liv.

Peter Hall, MSc PhD Lond.

Grahame Harrison, BA Syd.



---

## Modern Greek Section

### Lecturers in Modern Greek

Helen Amvrazi, BA DipEd PhD Syd.

Joanna Didifa, BA DipEd Syd.

---

## School of Music and Music Education

### Professor and Head of School

Roger David Covell, AM BA Qld., PhD UNSW, FAHA

### Senior Lecturers

Patricia Anne Brown, MA Qld., DipLib UNSW, AMusA

Gary McPherson, DipMusEd N.S.W. Con., MMusEd Indiana, PhD Syd., FTCL, LTCL, MACE

Frank Murphy, MA MEd DipEd Syd., PhD LaT., AMusA, LTCL

Gwenyth Jill Stubington, BA Qld., PhD DipEd Monash, AMusA

### Lecturers

Simplicious Cheong, BMus W.A., MMus MEd Syd., MA Macq.

Dorothy Fabian, BMus Bud., MMus UNSW

Christine Janice Logan, DSCM N.S.W. Con., MMus Syd., DMA Cincinn., LMus, LTCL

John James Napier, BMus GradDip QCM, MMus(Hons) UNSW

Colin Watts, BMus Durh., MA Syd., DipMusEd Alexander Mackie C.A.E., FTCL, LMus, MIMT

### Associate Lecturer

Carol Richardson, BMusEd Valparaiso, MMus Northwestern, EdD Ill.

### Honorary Visiting Fellows

Nigel Nettheim, BMus N.S.W. Con., BEc Syd., MEc A.N.U., MLitt N.E., MS, PhD Stan., AMusA

Jennifer Ruth Nevile, BA Syd., PhD UNSW

### Co-ordinator

Steven Bowden, BMusEd MMus UNSW

### Assistant Co-ordinator

Jennifer Christianson, BA UNSW

---

## School of Philosophy

### Associate Professor and Head of School

Stephen Cohen, BA Brandeis, LLB UNSW, MA PhD Chic.

### Professor of Philosophy

Genevieve Lloyd, BA Syd., DPhil Oxf.

### Senior Lecturers

Philip Arthur Cam, MA Adel., DPhil Oxf.

Stephen Hetherington, BA Syd., BPhil Oxf., MA PhD Pitt.

Phillip James Staines, BA N'cle.(N.S.W.), PhD UNSW

### Lecturers

Rosalyn Diprose, BSc N.S.W.I.T., BA Syd., PhD UNSW  
 Lisabeth Jane During, BA Wesleyan, MTh Lond., PhD Camb.

Francis Neil Harpley, BA Syd.

Michaelis Stefanov Michael, BSc Monash, MA Prin.

### Honorary Visiting Fellows

Richard Eric Dowling, BA Syd., PhD Lond.

San MacColl, BA PhD Syd.

Lorraine Code, BA Qu., MA PhD Guelph

### Administrative Assistant

Rochelle Seneviratne

---

## School of Political Science

### Senior Lecturer and Head of School

Stephen Charles Fortescue, BA PhD A.N.U.

### Professor of Political Science

Conal Stratford Condren, MSc(Econ) PhD Lond., FAHA

### Professor of Political Science

Vacant

### Associate Professors

Frederick Alexander Mediansky, BA San Francisco, PhD Syd.

Robert Philip Steven, BA Rhodes, BA Oxf., PhD Br.Col.

Elaine Vera Thompson, BEc PhD Syd.

### Senior Lecturers

Adrian ManCheong Chan, BA Syd., PhD A.N.U.

Gavin Norman Kitching, BSc Sheff., PhD Oxf.

Richard John Martyn Lucy, BA Syd., PhD UNSW

Ephraim Joseph Nimni, BA Jerusalem, MA Essex, PhD Hull

Anthony Creedon Palfreeman, LicésScPol Geneva, MA A.N.U.

John Barrington Paul, MA Melb.

### Lecturers

Geoffrey Brahm Levey, BA Qld., MSocSc Hebrew

Jo-Anne Pemberton, BA UNSW, PhD A.N.U.

Helen Mary Pringle, BA A.N.U., MA PhD Prin.

Rodney Kenneth David Smith, MA PhD Qld.

### Associate Lecturers

Vanessa Rachael Farrer, BA Macq.

Louis-Jacques Frechette, LicésScPol Geneva

Mark Rolfe, BA PhD UNSW

### Administrative Assistant

Patrycia Hall-Ingre, MA UNSW

---

## School of Science and Technology Studies

### Professor of History and Philosophy of Science and Head of School

William Randall Albury, BA PhD *Johns H.*

### Professor of History and Philosophy of Science

David Roger Oldroyd, MA *Camb.*, MSc *Lond.*, PhD, DLitt *UNSW*, FGS, FAHA

### Associate Professor

Gavan John McDonnell, BE *Qld.*, MA *Johns H.*, PhD *UNSW*, FIEAust, FAIM, FRGS, FCIT, FTS

### Senior Lecturers

Nessy Allen, BA DipEd *UNSW*

Guy Allard Freeland, BA PhD *Brist.*, CertHist&PhilosSci *Camb.*

John Merson, MScSoc *UNSW*

David Philip Miller, BSc *Manc.*, MA PhD *Penn.*

Peter Paul Slezak, BA *UNSW*, MPhil PhD *Columbia*

### Lecturers

George Herbert Bindon, BA *SirGWms.*, MPA *Qu.*

Paul Frederick Brown, BSc MScSoc PhD *UNSW*

### Associate Lecturer

Anthony Corones, BA PhD *UNSW*

### Visiting Fellow

Patricia Susan Hardy, BA PhD *UNSW*

---

## School of Social Science and Policy

### Professor and Head of School

Ralph Hall, MA PhD *Syd.*

### Senior Lecturers

Janet Chan, MSc MA *Tor.*, PhD *Syd.*

Hal Colebatch, BA *Melb.*, MA *LaT.*, DPhil *Sus.*

Michael Robert Johnson, BA *UNSW*, MPhil *Camb.*

### Lecturers

George Argyrous, BEc *Syd.*, MA PhD *New School, N.Y.*

Susan Eileen Keen, BSocSc PhD *UNSW*

Roberta Ryan, BA BSocStud, *Syd.*

### Associate Lecturers

Carol Healy, BSocSc *UNSW*

Catherine Lawrence, BSc *A.N.U.*, MA *Delaware*

Karen Tremayne, BA *C.N.A.A.*

### Administrative Assistant

Josephine Hargroves

---

## School of Sociology

### Associate Professor and Head of School

Ann Emily Daniel, BA *Syd.*, PhD *UNSW*

### Administrative Assistant

Janette Murdoch

### Honorary Visiting Professor

Solomon Encel, MA PhD *Melb.*

### Honorary Visiting Fellows

Richard Kennedy, MA *Melb.*

Alexander Kondos, BA *W.A.*, PhD *UNSW*

Cherie Sutherland, BA PhD *UNSW*

John von Sturmer, BA MAgEc *N.E.*, PhD *Qld.*

---

## Department of Sociology, Culture and Communication

### Senior Lecturer and Head of Department

Ann Game, MA *Adel.*, PhD *UNSW*

### Senior Lecturers

Gay Hawkins, BA *UNSW*, PhD *Macq.*

Michael Humphrey, BA PhD *Macq.*

Andrew William Metcalfe, BA PhD *Syd.*

### Lecturer

Diana Olsberg, BSocSc PhD *UNSW*

---

## Department of Sociology and Social Anthropology

### Professor and Head of Department

Clive Samuel Kessler, BA *Syd.*, PhD *Lond.*

### Professor

Michael Pusey, BA *Melb.*, DipEd *Tas.*, EdD *Harv.*

### Associate Professors

Grant Edwin McCall, BA *Calif.*, BA *San Francisco*, BLitt *Oxf.*, PhD *A.N.U.*

Raul Pertierra, BA PhD *Macq.*

### Senior Lecturers

Michael Paul Bittman, BA *UNSW*

Mira Crouch, BA *Syd.*

Frances Hewlett Lovejoy, BSc BCom *Qld.*, MAgEc *N.E.*

Maria Renata Markus, MA *Warsaw*

### Lecturers

Grayson Gerrard, BA *Melb.*, PhD *Macq.*

Paul Jones, BA *Syd.*, MA *Birm.*, PhD *Syd.*

Jocelyn Florence Pixley, BA *Syd.*, DipEd PhD *UNSW*

---

## School of Theatre and Film Studies

### **Associate Professor and Head of School**

James Thomas Lynas Davis, MA *Oxf.*, PhD *Exe.*

### **Professor of Theatre Studies**

Robert John Jordan, MA *Qld.*, PhD *Lond.*

### **Associate Professor**

Peter Rene Gerdes, PhD *Basel*

### **Senior Lecturers**

John Duncan Golder, BA *Rdg.*, MA PhD *Brist.*

John Douglas McCallum, MA *UNSW*

Lesley Stern, BA *Lond.*, PhD *Syd.*

Margaret Anne Williams, BA *Melb.*, PhD *Monash*

### **Lecturer**

Ruth Vasey, BA *UNSW*, MA *Hawaii*, PhD *Exe.*

### **Associate Lecturer**

Ross Bowen Harley, BA *Griff.*, MA *U.T.S.*

George Kouvaros, BA *N'cle.(N.S.W.)*, PhD *Syd.*

---

# Handbook Guide

This Handbook is divided into two main sections comprising undergraduate study and graduate study. Initially, course outlines are presented in each section, providing a guide to the degrees within organisational units. This is followed by a full listing of subject descriptions in each section, which provide full details of subject content, contacts and session/prerequisite details.

As changes may be made to information provided in this Handbook, students should frequently consult the noticeboards of the schools and the official noticeboards of the University.

## Information Key

The following key provides a guide to abbreviations used in this book:

---

<b>CP</b>	credit points
<b>F</b>	full year (Session 1 plus Session 2)
<b>Fr</b>	Friday
<b>HPW</b>	hours per week
<b>L</b>	lecture
<b>M</b>	Monday
<b>P/T</b>	part-time
<b>S1</b>	Session 1
<b>S2</b>	Session 2
<b>SS</b>	single Session, but which Session taught is not known at time of publication
<b>T</b>	tutorial/laboratory
<b>T:</b>	Time (hours duration)
<b>Tu</b>	Tuesday
<b>Th</b>	Thursday
<b>W</b>	Wednesday
<b>WKS</b>	weeks of duration
<b>X</b>	external
<b>X1</b>	summer session

---

## Prefixes

The identifying alphabetical prefixes for each organisational unit offering subjects to students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences follow.

---

Prefix	Organisational Unit	Faculty/Board
ARTH	School of Art Theory	College of Fine Arts
ASIA	Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences	
AUST	Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences	
BIOS	School of Biological Science	Biological & Behavioural Sciences

Prefix	Organisational Unit	Faculty/Board
CHEM	School of Chemistry	Science
CHIN	Department of Chinese and Indonesian	Arts and Social Sciences
COMD	Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences	
COMP	School of Computer Science & Engineering	Engineering
ECOH	Department of Economic History	Commerce & Economics
ECON	School of Economics, Departments of Econometrics and Economics	Commerce & Economics
EDST	School of Education Studies	Professional Studies
ENGL	School of English	Arts & Social Sciences
EURO	Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences	
FREN	Department of French	Arts & Social Sciences
GEOG	School of Geography	Applied Science
GEOL	Department of Applied Geology	Applied Science
GERS	Department of German & Russian Studies	Arts & Social Sciences
GREK	School of Modern Language Studies	Arts & Social Sciences
HEBR	School of Modern Language Studies	Arts & Social Sciences
HIST	School of History	Arts & Social Sciences
HPST/ SCTS	School of Science & Technology Studies	Arts & Social Sciences
INDO	Department of Chinese & Indonesian	Arts & Social Sciences
INTD	Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences	
IROB	School of Industrial Relations & Organisational Behaviour	Commerce & Economics
JAPN	School of Asian Business & Language Studies	Commerce & Economics
JWST	Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences	
KORE	Asian Studies Unit	Commerce & Economics
LAWS	School of Law	Law
LING	Linguistics Unit	Arts & Social Sciences
MATH	School of Mathematics	Science
MODL	School of Modern Language Studies	Arts & Social Sciences
MUSI	School of Music and Music Education	Arts & Social Sciences
PHIL	School of Philosophy	Arts & Social Sciences
PHYS	School of Physics	Science
POLS	School of Political Science	Arts & Social Sciences
PSYC	School of Psychology	Biological & Behavioural Sciences
RUSS	Department of German & Russian Studies	Arts & Social Sciences
SCTS/ HPST	School of Science & Technology Studies	Arts & Social Sciences
SLSP	School of Social Science & Policy	Arts & Social Sciences
SOCC	Department of Sociology, Culture & Communication	Arts & Social Sciences
SOCI	Department of Sociology & Social Anthropology	Arts & Social Sciences
SOCW	School of Social Work	Professional Studies
SPAN	Department of Spanish & Latin American Studies	Arts & Social Sciences
THFI/ THST/ FILM	School of Theatre & Film Studies	Arts & Social Sciences
WOMS	Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences	



---

# Faculty Information

---

## Arts Subject Timetable

The timetable for Arts subjects is published in a separate booklet and will be distributed to new students on final enrolment. Later year students will receive a copy of the timetable with their provisional forms, which will be distributed before the end of the current year of study. Other students enrolling in Arts subjects may collect a copy from the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office, Room G1, Morven Brown Building.

Students in Years 2, 3 and 4 are reminded that alterations to the published timetable are occasionally made before the beginning of session. A check should be made with the appropriate school/department during late February for times of Upper Level subjects.

---

## Re-enrolment Procedures

Re-enrolling students must collect a re-enrolment kit from the Arts and Social Sciences Faculty Office (MB G1) in November each year. The provisional enrolment form it contains must be returned by the second last week of December and will ensure that you are correctly and speedily enrolled for the new academic year in February. Students who submit incorrect or incomplete forms will need to attend an enrolment session at the Faculty Office in late January or early February. Students who have not submitted their provisional enrolment form will not be permitted to enrol until a later date and may become liable for a late fee.

Students who fail to complete subjects carrying at least 45 credit points in any year may be required to 'show cause' under Rule 3 of the University's re-enrolment regulations as to why they should be permitted to proceed with their studies.

---

## Textbooks

Text and reference books are not listed in this Handbook. The University publishes a separate Text and Recommended Book List for each faculty, which is available free of charge from the Faculty Office Room G1, Morven Brown Building from January each year.

---

## Library Facilities

Although any of the University Libraries may meet specific needs, staff and students of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and Social Sciences are mainly served by the Social Sciences and Humanities Library.

### The Social Sciences and Humanities Library

This library is designed to serve the specialised reference and research needs of staff, graduate students and undergraduate students.

All students are welcome to use the library and to borrow books from it. The Social Sciences and Humanities Library occupies Level 3 and 4 of the library building. The main services and information desk are on Level 3.

### Undergraduate Services

The Open Reserve Section houses books and other materials which are required reading. Lecture cassettes are also available. Study Kits, which are collections of required readings, are available for purchase from Unicopy, Level 2.

The multimedia resources service on Level 3 includes multimedia items, videos, cassette tapes and newspapers. Photocopying facilities are available at Unicopy, the main photocopying area on Level 2; in each of the special subject libraries; and in Open Reserve. Change and assistance are available from Unicopy staff on Level 2.

Library tours are available at the beginning of Session I and self-guided tours are available throughout the year.

---

## Technical Resources Centre

The TRC supports teaching and research activities that require technical facilities such as film, video tape, audio tape and computing.

The Language Laboratories are located in the complex on the first floor of the Morven Brown Building, and classrooms equipped for AV-assisted teaching are situated on both the first and second floors.

The Computer Laboratories are managed by the TRC.

---

## Computing at UNSW

The Division of Information Services (DIS) encompasses information technology and the University Library at UNSW.

Specific University information which is frequently updated is available on the World Wide Web (WWW) in the UNSW home page at <http://www.unsw.edu.au> which has an index to its contents which includes URLs <http://www.acsu.unsw.edu.au> and <http://www.misu.unsw.edu.au>. You can access this information from your workstation and in any computing laboratory with access to WWW through Mosaic or Netscape.

The information provided on the WWW includes more details about DIS information technology units such as points of contact for particular areas of responsibility and services provided.

The Faculty has three computer laboratories equipped with a range of software, including word processing, spreadsheets, database and foreign language programs. Help is available from computer support officers. One of the computer laboratories has 24 hour 7 days per week access.

Several subjects are offered that deal with the use of computers in an Arts environment, including a single session First Year subject titled Introduction to Research Methods and Statistics with Computer Applications (SLSP1001) which, depending on the demand on the facilities, is open to all students in the Faculty.

---

## Student Clubs and Societies

Students have the opportunity of joining a wide range of clubs and societies. Many of these are affiliated with the Students' Union. There are numerous religious, social and cultural clubs and also many sporting clubs which are affiliated with the Sports Association.

Clubs and societies seeking to use the name of the University in their title, or seeking University recognition, must submit their constitutions to either the Students' Union or the Sports Association if they wish to be affiliated with either of these bodies, or to the Registrar for approval by the University Council.

For information about the following Societies see under each School's entry in the Subject Descriptions section:

The Chinese Language and Cultural Society  
 The Collegium Musicum Choir of UNSW  
 The English Society  
 The French Society  
 The Geographical Society  
 The German Society  
 The Hispanic Society  
 The History Students Association  
 The Indonesian Study Society  
 The Psychological Society  
 The Scientia Society  
 The Socratic Society (School of Philosophy)  
 The Student Association of Social Sciences

---

## Student Representatives

Each year six student members are elected to the Faculty to represent all students studying Arts subjects. These students have full voting rights at Faculty meetings and committees and hence a direct input in decisions affecting Arts students.

Student representatives can be contacted through the Arts and Social Sciences Faculty Office, Room G1, Morven Brown Building.

---

## Students With Disabilities

The University of New South Wales has a policy of equal opportunity in education and seeks wherever possible to ensure maximum participation of students with disabilities.

The University offers a range of assistance: examination support; specialised equipment; educational support; parking provisions; library assistance.

A Resource Guide for students and staff with disabilities and a map showing wheelchair access is available from the Adviser to Students with Disabilities, the EEO Unit, the Library and the Students' Union.

It is advisable to make contact with the Adviser to Students with Disabilities prior to, or immediately following enrolment, to discuss your support needs.

The Adviser can be contacted on 385 5418 or at Student Services, Quadrangle Building.

---

## General Education Program

UNSW requires that all undergraduate students undertake a structured program in General Education as an integral part of studies for their degree. The University believes that a general education complements the more specialised learning undertaken in a student's chosen field of study and contributes to the flexibility which graduates are increas-

ingly required to demonstrate. Employers repeatedly point to the complex nature of the modern work environment and advise that they highly value graduates with the skills provided by a broad general education, as well as the specialised knowledge provided in more narrowly defined degree programs. As well, over many years graduates of this University have reported that they greatly valued their General Education studies, which are found to be relevant to both career and personal development.

The General Education Program at UNSW intends to broaden students' understanding of the environment in which they live and work and to enhance their skills of critical analysis.

### **Objectives of the General Education Program**

The following objectives were approved by the Council of the University in December 1994.

1. To provide a learning environment in which students acquire, develop, and deploy skills of rational thought and critical analysis.
2. To enable students to evaluate arguments and information.
3. To empower students to systematically challenge received traditions of knowledge, beliefs and values.
4. To enable students to acquire skills and competencies, including written and spoken communication skills.
5. To ensure that students examine the purposes and consequences of their education and experience at University, and to foster acceptance of professional and ethical action and the social responsibility of graduates.
6. To foster among students the competence and the confidence to contribute creatively and responsibly to the development of their society.
7. To provide structured opportunities for students from disparate disciplines to co-operatively interact within a learning situation.
8. To provide opportunities for students to explore discipline and paradigm bases other than those of their professional or major disciplinary specialisation through non-specialist subjects offered in those other areas.
9. To provide an environment in which students are able to experience the benefits of moving beyond the knowledge boundaries of a single discipline and explore cross- and interdisciplinary connections.
10. To provide a learning environment and teaching methodology in which students can bring the approaches of a number of disciplines to bear on a complex problem or issue.

### **General Education requirements**

The basic General Education requirements are the same for students in all courses:

- Four (4) session length subjects carrying 7.5 credit points each or their equivalent in combinations of session length and year long subjects
- An additional fifty-six (56) hours of study which fosters acceptance of professional and ethical action and social responsibility. This fifty-six hours of study may be distributed throughout the course, or exist as a separate subject, depending on the course.

Because the objectives of General Education require students to explore discipline and paradigm bases other than those of their professional or major disciplinary specialisation, all students are *excluded from counting subjects toward the fulfilment of the General Education requirement, which are similar in content or approach to subjects required in their course.*

Each Faculty has responsibility for deciding what subjects are *not* able to be counted towards the General Education requirement for their students. In most cases, this means that subjects offered by the Faculty in which a student is enrolled, or subjects which are a required part of a course even though offered by another Faculty, are *not* able to be counted toward the General Education requirement.

Students should consult the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences General Education booklet for detailed information about what subjects may and may not be taken to fulfil the General Education requirements for each course offered by the Faculty. The General Education booklet is freely available from the Faculty Office.

### **Students Beginning in 1996**

Students who enrol in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences for the first time in 1996 will begin their General Education program in their second year of study. The rules governing the General Education requirements for these students will be developed during the first half of 1996 and will come into effect at the beginning of 1997.

### **Students Continuing in 1996**

Students who first enrolled in the Faculty in 1995 or earlier will receive credit for the General Education subjects they completed under the rules which applied at that time. They will satisfy the University's new requirements by completing the remaining portion of their General education program under the following rules:

1. Students are required to complete approved General Education subjects carrying 30 credit points, or other subjects approved for substitution.
2. At least 7.5 credit points must be obtained in General Education subjects approved for inclusion in the area of 'Science, technology and the built environment', except where a student has completed at least 30 credit points (or the equivalent) in:
  - (a) one of the following disciplines: Biological Science (BIOS), Chemistry (CHEM), Computer Science (COMP), Applied Geology (GEOL), Mathematics (MATH), Physics (PHYS), Psychology (PSYC); or
  - (b) Geography (GEOG) subjects approved for inclusion in the area of physical geography; or
  - (c) Education Studies (EDST) subjects approved for inclusion in the area of educational psychology; or
  - (d) subjects approved for substitution in the area of 'Science, technology and the built environment'.
3. At least 7.5 credit points must be obtained in General Education subjects approved for inclusion in the area of 'Business, commerce and related legal matters', except where a student has completed at least 30 credit points (or the equivalent) in:

(a) one of the following disciplines: Economics (ECON), Industrial Relations and Organisational Behaviour (IROB); or

(b) subjects approved for substitution in the area of 'Business, commerce and related legal matters'.

The exemption from General Education requirements for some double or combined degree programs will continue to apply for students who enrolled in these exempt courses prior to 1996.

## Approved General Education Subjects

The list of approved General Education subjects for students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, together with the lists of subjects approved for inclusion in the areas referred to in rules 2 and 3 above, may be found in the Faculty's General Education booklet.

## Substitutions

Students may apply to complete subjects taught outside the General Education program in substitution for those taught within the program. Subjects approved for substitution will not normally include those taught by Schools located within the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences. Applications for substitution should be lodged at the office of the Associate Dean, room LG16 of the Morven Brown Building.

---

## Equal Opportunity in Education Policy Statement

Under the Federal Racial Discrimination Act (1975), Sex Discrimination Act (1984), Disability Discrimination Act (1992) and the New South Wales Anti-Discrimination Act (1977), the University is required not to discriminate against students or prospective students on the grounds of sex, marital status, pregnancy, race, nationality, national or ethnic origin, colour, homosexuality or disability. Under the University of New South Wales Act (1989), the University declares that it will not discriminate on the grounds of religious or political affiliations, views or beliefs.

### University Commitment to Equal Opportunity in Education

As well as recognising its statutory obligations as listed, the University will eliminate discrimination on any other

grounds which it deems to constitute disadvantage. The University is committed to providing a place to study free from harassment and discrimination, and one in which every student is encouraged to work towards her/his maximum potential. The University further commits itself to course design, curriculum content, classroom environment, assessment procedures and other aspects of campus life which will provide equality of educational opportunity to all students.

### Special Admissions Schemes

The University will encourage the enrolment of students who belong to disadvantaged groups through programs such as the University Preparation Program and the ACCESS Scheme. Where members of disadvantaged groups are particularly under-represented in certain disciplines, the responsible faculties will actively encourage their enrolment.

### Support of Disadvantaged Students

The University will provide support to assist the successful completion of studies by disadvantaged group members through such means as the Aboriginal Education Program, the Supportive English Program and the Learning Centre. It will work towards the provision of other resources, such as access for students with impaired mobility, assistance to students with other disabilities, the provision of a parents' room on the upper campus, and increased assistance with English language and communication.

### Course Content, Curriculum Design, Teaching and Assessment, and Printed Material

Schools and faculties will monitor course content (including titles), teaching methods, assessment procedures, written material (including study guides and handbook and Calendar entries) and audiovisual material to ensure that they are not discriminatory or offensive and that they encourage and facilitate full participation in education by disadvantaged people.

### Equal Opportunity Adviser Scheme

The University will continue its Equal Opportunity Adviser Scheme for students who feel that they have been harassed or who consider they have been disadvantaged in their education by practices and procedures within the University.

### Harassment Policy

The University is committed to ensuring freedom from harassment for all people working or studying within the institution. It will continue to take action, including disciplinary action, to ensure that freedom from harassment is achieved.

---

# How to Structure your Degree Program

---

## 1. Bachelor of Arts Course 3400

The basic requirements for the degree are:

1. a total of 330 credit points. Each subject offered by the Faculty has a credit point rating, depending on the number of hours taught and the type of subject.
2. 120 credit points obtained in Level 1 subjects ie subjects designed for students in their first year of study. Of these, no more than 30 can be in any one school or department. 60 credit points must be obtained from subjects offered specifically by the Faculty.
3. a major sequence in one of the following:

CHIN	Chinese
ENGL	English
FREN	French
GERS	German Studies
GREK	Greek, Modern
HIST	History*
INDO	Indonesian
LING	Linguistics
MUSI	Music
PHIL	Philosophy
POLS	Political Science
RUSS	Russian Studies
SCTS/HPST	Science and Technology Studies*
SLSP	Policy Studies
SOCI	Sociology
SPAN	Spanish and Latin American Studies
THFI/THST/FILM	Theatre and Film Studies

\* A combined program in HIST/HPST also satisfies the major requirement.

A major sequence is an approved progression of subjects in a school, department or program: you will find details under the relevant entry in **Subject Descriptions**.

4. at least 150 credit points must be gained in subjects offered by schools, departments or programs within the Faculty.
5. at least 150 credit points gained in subjects outside the school/department in which you are majoring, so that your program does not become too one-sided.
6. during their second and third years of study, students are also required to complete thirty credit points from the University's General Education Program. These subjects are part of the requirements for the degree and do not incur an

additional HECS or fee obligation. For details, see the Faculty's General Education booklet.

7. In addition to the areas listed under 3. above, major sequences are available in: Art Theory, Australian Studies, Cognitive Science, Comparative Development, Computer Science, Economic History, Economics, Environmental Studies, European Studies, Geography, Human Resource Management, Industrial Relations, Japanese, Korean, Mathematics, Philosophy of Science, Psychology and Women's Studies and Gender Studies.

### How to Choose Your First Year Program

You must include the first year requirements for **at least two** major sequences in schools or departments within the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, as you must complete at least one to qualify for the degree. Find the subjects you need from the corresponding entries in **Subject Descriptions**: this will normally account for 60 credit points of your first year program. In deciding what other subjects to enrol in, it may be a good idea to look at the section **Subject Areas within the Faculty** and the index listing **Undergraduate Study**, to see which subjects best complement the ones you have chosen. These may not necessarily be 'close relations'; for instance, a foreign language may be extremely useful for a history major, and vice versa. Unless you are a part-time student, you should enrol in subjects carrying 120 credit points.

### Upper Level and Honours Entry

In structuring your program for second and third year Upper Level, it is essential that you fulfil the **requirements for a major sequence** in the school(s) or department(s) in which you are specialising. If you have any doubts about them, make sure you consult a member of staff before enrolling in second year. Try to complement your majors with subjects which will provide you with skills and perspectives which will contribute to a broader and more critical approach to your special areas of interest. Major sequences offered by programs such as AUST Australian Studies are designed to provide this kind of context. Although, in most cases, they cannot be taken as the only major in your degree, they offer an interdisciplinary alternative to a sec-



## BA Program Plan — EXAMPLE ONLY

### YEAR ONE — 120 credit points

S1 Political Science (15)  
S2 Political Science (15)

Sociology (15)  
Sociology (15)

Economics (15)  
Economics (15)

English (15)  
Linguistics (15)

### YEAR TWO — 105 credit points

S1 Economics (15)  
General Education Subject (7.5)  
S2 Economics (15)  
General Education Subject (7.5)

Sociology (15)  
Sociology (15)

Economics (15)  
Economics (15)

### YEAR THREE — 105 credit points

S1 European Studies (15)  
General Education Subject (7.5)  
S2 European Studies (15)  
General Education Subject (7.5)

Sociology (15)  
Sociology (15)

Economics (15)  
Economics (15)

Total required for BA — 330 credit points

Major Sequence,  
90 credit points

Second Major  
Sequence,  
90 credit points

and school-based major, or simply a way of giving more coherence to your other subjects. Comparisons and connections are often the best way of bringing the particular problems of an area of study into clearer focus. Here again, you may find **Subject Areas in the Faculty** useful; members of staff may be able to recommend particular subjects in other schools which will help you in the direction you wish to take.

While it is desirable that all Upper Level students seek advice on their program from their home school, it is

**essential** for intending Honours students. If you want to proceed to fourth year Honours Level in one or two schools or programs, you should work out a program which fulfils the **requirements for Honours Level** entry with the Head of School or course co-ordinator concerned as early as possible in second year; with Combined Honours (Honours in two schools/programs) in particular, this can avoid many later problems such as missing prerequisites. Details of requirements for Honours entry can be found under the relevant entry in **Subject Descriptions**.

## 2. Bachelor of Social Science Course 3420

The basic requirements for the degree are:

1. a total of 330 credit points. Each subject offered by the Faculty has a credit point rating, depending on the number of hours taught and the type of subject.
2. 120 credit points in the core subjects of the BSocSc degree program, each of which carries 15 credit points:

### First Year

SLSP1000 Introduction to Social Science and Policy  
SLSP1001 Introduction to Research Methods and Statistics with Computer Applications

### Second Year

SLSP2000 Social and Economic Theory and Policy  
SLSP2001 Research Methods and Statistical Applications  
SLSP2002 Social Science and Policy Case Studies

### Third Year

SLSP3000 Advanced Research Methods  
SLSP3001 Applied Statistics and Computing in the Social Sciences  
SLSP3002 Social Science and Policy Project

## Social Science and Policy — BSocSc Program Plan — EXAMPLE ONLY

### YEAR ONE — 120 credit points

S1	Philosophy (15)	Intro. to Social Science and Policy (15)	Political Science (15)	Sociology (15)
S2	Science and Technology Studies (15)	Intro. to Research Methods and Statistics with Computer Applications (15)	Political Science (15)	Sociology (15)

### YEAR TWO — 105 credit points

S1	Science and Technology Studies (15)	Social and Economic Theory and Policy (15)	Political Science (15)	
	General Education Subject (7.5)	Research Methods and Statistical Applications (15)		
S2	General Education Subject (7.5)	Social Science and Policy Case Studies (15)	Political Science (15)	

### YEAR THREE — 105 credit points

S1	Economic History (15)	Advanced Research Methods (15)	Political Science (15)	
	General Education Subject (7.5)	Applied Statistics and Computing in the Social Sciences (15)		
S2	General Education Subject (7.5)	Social Science and Policy Project (15)	Political Science (15)	

Total required for BSocSc  
Pass Degree — 330 credit points

BSocSc Core Program,  
120 credit points

Major Sequence,  
90 credit points

### 3. a major sequence in one of the following:

COMP*	Computer Science
ECOH	Economic History
ECON	Economics
GEOG	Geography
HIST	History
IROB	Industrial Relations
MATH*	Mathematics
PHIL	Philosophy
POLS	Political Science
PSYC	Psychology
SCTS/HPST	Science and Technology Studies
SOCI	Sociology
SPAN	Spanish and Latin
	American Studies (History Stream)

\*Students majoring in these subjects must also complete a sequence of 60 credit points in a discipline listed other than Computer Science or Mathematics.

A major sequence is an approved progression of subjects in a school or program: you will find details under the relevant entry in **Subject Descriptions**. If you wish to take your major sequence in an area other than those above, you may apply to the Head of School for special permission.

4. 120 credit points obtained in **Level 1** (first year) subjects, including the two core subjects, the first year subjects of your major sequence and two other electives.

5. during their second and third years of study, students are also required to complete subjects from the University's General Education Program carrying the equivalent of thirty credit points. These subjects are part of the requirements for the degree and do not incur an additional HECS or fee obligation. For details, see the Faculty's General Education booklet.

## How to Choose Your First Year Program

Enrol in the core subjects SLSP1000 and SLSP1001 (see 2. above); then choose one area from 3. above you would like to major in, and enrol in the appropriate first year (Level 1) subjects. Then select additional subjects to make up a total of 120 credit points. 60 Level 1 credit points must be selected from subjects offered by the Faculty.

## Upper Level and Honours Entry

In second and third year, enrol in the prescribed core subjects (see 2. above) and the necessary subjects for your major sequence. The additional credit points should be taken either in the area you chose as a possible second major or in other Upper Level subjects. You must also enrol in the prescribed subjects from the University's General Education program. Try to spread your workload evenly over the four sessions of study.

In addition, students who intend to apply for entry to the Honours year should enrol in SLSP3005 in the third year of study.

For entry to Honours in the BSocSc degree course, you must have demonstrated over the three years of the course that you have reached a sufficient standard, and apply to the Head of School for admission. If you wish to go on to Honours, you should ask staff in the program for advice on planning your course and defining your research interests at an early stage, perhaps during second year.

The BSocSc Honours Degree may be taken in three ways:

1. BSocSc Honours, with a Major in an approved area;
2. Combined BSocSc / approved area Honours. This program is undertaken in co-operation with a school offering a Combined Honours program.
3. BSocSc Honours Economics

For details see the relevant entries under **Undergraduate Study: Subject Descriptions (SLSP)**.

**Note:** In their first year of study, students may not enrol in subjects carrying more than 60 credit points in the Faculty of Commerce and Economics.

---

## 3. Bachelor of Music Course 3425

The School of Music and Music Education offers a Bachelor of Arts (BA) with a major sequence in music and a Bachelor of Music (BMus) degree. The BMus signifies a greater degree of specialisation in music than the BA, and provides opportunities for professional development throughout the degree in the areas of musicology, ethnomusicology, performance, composition, music technology and jazz studies. It is also available as an Honours degree.

Entry to the BMus is by audition and University entry score. The sequence of subjects in the BMus allows for specialisation in musicology, performance, composition or jazz studies. The Contextual Studies component requires the completion of subjects totalling 90 credit points from existing subjects offered by the Faculty of Arts and Social

Sciences, the Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics and the General Education program. This program satisfies the University's General Education requirement (see Table 1).

The BMus (Pass) degree requires a total of 300 credit points and the Honours degree a total of 420 credit points.

### Honours Level

*Prerequisite:* Completion of all requirements for the Pass degree with an average of at least Credit level in music subjects.

MUSI4000 Bachelor of Music Honours

---

## 4. Bachelor of Music Bachelor of Education Course 3426

The School of Music and Music Education offers a four-year full-time double degree for intending specialist music educators leading to the award of Bachelor of Music Bachelor of Education (BMus BEd). The BMus BEd is a professional double degree which develops skills in five distinct areas of competence. Consolidation of the professional responsibility of music educators plays a central role throughout the music education sequence, and culminates in the 50 day extended period of practice teaching.

Entry to the BMus BEd is by audition and University entry score.

To qualify for the BMus BEd at Pass level, a student must obtain at least 380 credit points normally taken from the five major components listed below:

**1. Music (110 credit points):** MUSI1002 Music 1C, MUSI2002 Music 2C, MUSI3002 Music 3C, and MUSI4002 Special Music Projects.

**2. Music Education (70 credit points):** MUSI1600 Music Education 1, MUSI2600 Music Education 2, MUSI3600 Music Education 3, MUSI4600 Music Education 4, and MUSI4601 Extended Practice Teaching.

**3. Performance Studies (80 credit points):** MUSI1700 Music Performance 1, MUSI2700 Music Performance 2, MUSI3700 Music Performance 3, and MUSI4700 Music Performance 4.

**4. Education Studies (60 credit points):** Six subjects (each of 10 credit points) selected from core and elective

subjects offered by the School of Education Studies and School of Teacher Education. School of Education Studies: Core subjects EDST1101 Education Psychology 1 and EDST1102 Social Foundations of Education which are prerequisites for an additional two electives (each of 10 credit points) offered by the School of Education Studies. The Year 4 subject MUSI4226 Special Education is required for NSW Department of School Education teacher registration. At the discretion of the Course Co-ordinator for Music Education, students may be permitted to substitute MUSI4602 Principles and Processes of Music Education (10 credit points) for one of the two School of Education Studies electives.

**5. Contextual Studies (60 credit points):** Selected from existing subjects offered by the Faculty of Arts and Social

Sciences, the Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics and the General Education Program. This program satisfies the University's General Education requirement.

For a typical schedule of subjects for the BMus BEd, see **Table 2**.

### Honours Level

*Prerequisite:* Completion of all requirements for the Pass degree with an average of at least Credit in all music (in the case of Honours in music) or music education (in the case of Honours in music education) subjects.

MUSI4610 BMus BEd

**TABLE 1**

Year	Music	CP	Performance/ Special Electives	CP	Musicology	CP	Contextual Studies	CP
1	MUSI1002	30	MUSI1701	20			GEP/BA/BSc	60
2	MUSI2002	30	MUSI2701	20	MUSI2101/2	15	GEP/BA/BSc	30
3	MUSI3002	30	MUSI3701	20	MUSI3101/2	45		0
<b>Total</b>		<b>90</b>		<b>60</b>		<b>60</b>		<b>90</b>
Hons	MUSI4000	120						

**TABLE 2**

Year	Music	CP	Music Education	CP	Performance Studies	CP	Education	CP	Contextual Studies	CP
1	MUSI1002	30	MUSI1600	10	MUSI1700	20	EDST x 1	10	GEP/BA/BSc	30
2	MUSI2002	30	MUSI2600	15	MUSI2700	20	EDST x 2	20	GEP/BA/BSc	15
3	MUSI3002	30	MUSI3600	15	MUSI3700	20	EDST/MUSI x 1	10	GEP/BA/BSc	15
4	MUSI4002	20	MUSI4600	15	MUSI4700	20	EDST/MUSI x 2	20		
			MUSI4601	15						
<b>Total</b>		<b>110</b>		<b>70</b>		<b>80</b>		<b>60</b>		<b>60</b>
Hons	MUSI4610	120								

## 5. Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies) Course 3405

The Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies) degree is designed as an integrated program combining language, a social science discipline and Asia-related study.

The study of Asian societies and Asian languages is increasingly important for Australia. Australia is located in the Asian region, most of its trade is with Asia and Asian countries are becoming important sources of investment in Australia. They are also becoming important areas for investment by Australian companies. Australia's future lies in increasing social, economic and political interaction with Asian countries. Graduates who combine proficiency in an

Asian language and knowledge of one or more Asian countries with a discipline or professional qualification will be in increasing demand by both private and public employers.

The basic requirements for the degree are:

1. a total of 330 credit points. Each subject offered by the Faculty has a credit point rating, depending on the number of hours taught and the type of subject.
2. at least 150 credit points in Asian language and Asia-related subjects in accordance with Program A or B.

## BA (Asian Studies) Program Plan — EXAMPLE ONLY

### YEAR ONE — 120 credit points

**S1** Political Science (15)  
**S2** Political Science (15)

Japanese (15)  
Japanese (15)

History (15)  
History (15)

Sociology (15)  
Sociology (15)

### YEAR TWO — 105 credit points

**S1** General Education  
Subject (7.5)  
**S2** General Education  
Subject (7.5)

Japanese (15)  
Japanese (15)

Subject 1 (15)  
Subject 2 (15)

History (15)  
History (15)

### YEAR THREE — 105 credit points

**S1** General Education  
Subject (7.5)  
**S2** General Education  
Subject (7.5)

Japanese (15)  
Japanese (15)

Subject 3 (15)  
Subject 4 (15)

History (15)  
History (15)

Total required for  
BA (Asian Studies) -  
330 credit points

Asian Language,  
90 credit points

Asia-related  
subjects,  
60 credit points

Major Sequence,  
90 credit points

## Program A

(i) 90 credit points in one of the following languages:

Chinese  
Indonesian  
Japanese  
Korean

(ii) 60 credit points in Asia-related subjects prescribed for the Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies) degree.

## Program B

(i) 60 credit points in one of the following languages:

Chinese  
Indonesian  
Japanese  
Korean

(ii) 90 credit points in Asia-related subjects prescribed for the Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies) degree.

3. a major sequence in one of the following schools or departments:

Economic History ECOH  
Economics ECON  
History HIST

Industrial Relations and Organisational Behaviour IROB  
Political Science POLS  
Science and Technology Studies SCTS/HPST  
Sociology SOCI

If you want to take your major sequence in an area other than those above, you may apply to the course co-ordinator for special permission.

4. 120 credit points obtained in Level 1 subjects (i.e. subjects designed for students in their first year of study.) 60 credit points must be selected from subjects offered by the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

5. 135 credit points in schools/departments outside the social science major sequence.

6. during their second and third years of study, students are also required to complete subjects from the University's General Education Program carrying the equivalent of thirty credit points. These subjects are part of the requirements for the degree and do not incur an additional HECS or fee obligation. For details, see the Faculty's General Education booklet.

Details of the Chinese, Indonesian, Japanese and Korean language subjects can be found in the **Subject Descriptions** section of this handbook under the individual language.

## Asia-related subjects

### Chinese

- CHIN3010 Chinese for Professional Purposes  
CHIN3020 Selected Readings in Modern Chinese Writings

### Comparative Development

- COMD2010 Creation of the Third World I  
COMD2020 Creation of the Third World II

### Economic History

- ECOH1302 Australia and the Asia-Pacific Economies  
ECOH2303 Economic Change in Modern China 1700-1949  
ECOH2304 Economic Transformation in the People's Republic of China  
ECOH2305 Modern Asian Economic History  
ECOH3303 Transformation of the Japanese Economy

### Economics

- ECON2115 Japanese International Economic Relations  
ECON2116 Japanese Economic Policy  
ECON3109 Economic Growth, Technology and Structural Change  
ECON3110 Developing Economies and World Trade  
ECON3111 Contemporary Japanese Economy  
ECON3112 The Newly Industrializing Economies of East Asia  
ECON3113 Economic Development in ASEAN Countries  
ECON3115 Economics of Developing Countries

### History

- HIST1009 Development of Modern Southeast Asia (A)  
HIST1010 Development of Modern Southeast Asia (B)  
HIST2038 The Modern Arab World  
HIST2043 Modern China: From Opium War to 1911  
HIST2044 Modern China: From 1911 to Liberation  
HIST2050 Women in Southeast Asian Societies  
HIST2051 Religion and Society in Traditional India  
HIST2053 Muslim Southeast Asia  
HIST2054 Modern Japan: From Empire to Superstate  
HIST2055 Colonialism and Fundamentalism in India  
HIST2068 Revolutionaries, Holy Men and Iconoclasts

### Indonesian

- INDO3500 Contemporary Indonesian Society A (in Indonesian)

### Japanese

- JAPN2400 Japanese Business and Management  
JAPN2500 Japanese Studies

### Korean

- KORE2500 Korean Economy and Business

### Philosophy

- PHIL2519 Introduction to Chinese Philosophy

### Political Science

- POLS1012 The Political Economy of Japan  
POLS2003 Politics of China I  
POLS2014 Regional Cooperation and Conflict in Southeast Asia  
POLS2019 The Political Economy of the Peasantry  
POLS3029 Chinese Political Theories  
POLS3046 Japan and the New World Order

### Science, Technology and Society

- SCTS3106 Technology, Sustainable Development and the Third World

### Social Science and Policy

- SLSP2401 Australian Economic Policy and the Asia-Pacific Rim  
SLSP2701 Development Policy

### Sociology

- SOCI3707 Islamic Society and Civilisation  
SOCI3708 Modern Southeast Asia: Society & Culture

### Spanish and Latin American Studies

- SPAN2430 Of Tigers and Pussycats: A Comparison of Latin American and East Asian Economies Post WWII

### Theatre and Film Studies

- FILM2009 Japanese Cinema  
THST2201 Asian Theatre in Performance

Details of these Asia-related subjects can be found in the **Subject Descriptions** section of this Handbook under the entry for the relevant school or department. Some subjects have pre- or corequisites.

## Honours Level

Students are encouraged to consider a fourth Honours year of study. In order to be eligible you must have completed the prerequisites for Honours study in a school or department in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences. Each school and department has individual requirements. You should consult the entry in the Handbook for the school or department in which you intend to focus your study. If you are considering proceeding to Honours Level study you should consult the BA (Asian Studies) course adviser before enrolling in your second year in order to ensure that you complete the necessary prerequisites.

The fourth Honours year will consist of a research thesis, within the school or department in which you have completed the Honours prerequisites, and two subjects determined after consultation with the course authority. One of these subjects will normally be within the school or department in which the thesis is being written. The other will be a subject specific to Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies) students. It may be possible for an advanced language subject to be substituted for the school or department subject.

## 6. Bachelor of Social Science (Asian Studies) Course 3421

The Faculty also offers the degree Bachelor of Social Science (Asian Studies), in which the Bachelor of Social

Science core program replaces the major sequence required in the Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies).

## Social Science and Policy — BSocSc (Asian Studies) Program Plan — EXAMPLE ONLY

### YEAR ONE — 120 credit points

<b>S1</b>	Asia-related subject (15)	Intro. to Social Science and Policy (15) Intro. to Research Methods and Statistics with Computer Applications (15)	Japanese (15) Japanese (15)	Political Science (15) Sociology (15)
<b>S2</b>	Asia-related subject (15)			

### YEAR TWO — 105 credit points

<b>S1</b>	Asia-related subject (15) General Education Subject (7.5)	Social and Economic Theory and Policy (15) Research Methods and Statistical Applications (15) Social Science and Policy Case Studies (15)	Japanese (15) Japanese (15)	
<b>S2</b>	General Education Subject (7.5)			

### YEAR THREE — 36 credit points

<b>S1</b>	Asia-related subject (15) General Education Subject (7.5)	Advanced Research Methods (15) Applied Statistics and Computing in the Social Sciences (15) Social Science and Policy Project (15)	Japanese (15) Japanese (15)	
<b>S2</b>	General Education Subject (7.5)			

Total required for  
BSocSc (Asian Studies) —  
330 credit points

BSocSc Core Program,  
120 credit points

Asian Language,  
90 credit points

## 7. Combined Degrees

The Faculty strongly encourages double degree study. The following courses are available to students from other faculties:

Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Education (4055)  
BA BEd (Faculty of Professional Studies)  
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Laws (4760)  
BA LLB (Faculty of Law)  
Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies)/Bachelor of Laws (4762)  
BA LLB (Faculty of Law)  
Bachelor of Social Science/Bachelor of Laws (4761)  
BSocSc LLB (Faculty of Law)

Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Arts (3930)  
BSc BA (Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics)  
Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Social Science (3935)  
BSc BSocSc (Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics)  
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Medicine (3840)  
BA BSc(Med)MBBS (Faculty of Medicine)  
Bachelor of Engineering/Bachelor of Arts (various)  
BE BA (Faculty of Engineering)  
For details of these Combined Degree programs, consult the handbook of the relevant Faculty.

# Subject Areas in the Faculty

**Note: Level 1** (first year) subjects are listed in **bold type**.  
Not all subjects may be offered in the current year. Please check **Subject Descriptions**.

## Asian Studies

CHIN3010	Chinese for Professional Purposes
CHIN3020	Selected Readings in Modern Chinese Writings
COMD2010	Creation of the Third World I
COMD2020	Creation of the Third World II
<b>ECOH1302</b>	<b>Australia and the Asia-Pacific Economies</b>
ECOH2303	Economic Change in Modern China 1700-1949
ECOH2304	Economic Transformation in the People's Republic of China
ECOH2305	Modern Asian Economic History
ECOH3303	Transformation of the Japanese Economy
ECON2115	Japanese International Economic Relations
ECON2116	Japanese Economic Policy
ECON3109	Economic Growth, Technology and Structural Change
ECON3110	Developing Economies and World Trade
ECON3111	Contemporary Japanese Economy
ECON3112	The Newly Industrializing Economies of East Asia
ECON3113	Economic Development in ASEAN Countries
ECON3115	Economics of Developing Countries
FILM2009	Japanese Cinema
<b>HIST1009</b>	<b>Development of Modern Southeast Asia (A)</b>
<b>HIST1010</b>	<b>Development of Modern Southeast Asia (B)</b>
HIST2038	The Modern Arab World
HIST2043	Modern China: From Opium War to 1911
HIST2044	Modern China: From 1911 to Liberation
HIST2050	Women in Southeast Asian Societies
HIST2051	Religion and Society in Traditional India
HIST2053	Muslim Southeast Asia
HIST2054	Modern Japan: From Empire to Superstate
HIST2055	Colonialism and Fundamentalism in India
HIST2068	Revolutionaries, Holy Men and Iconoclasts
INDO3500	Contemporary Indonesian A (in Indonesian)
JAPN2400	Japanese Business and Management
JAPN2500	Japanese Studies
KORE2500	Korean Economy and Business

PHIL2519	Introduction to Chinese Philosophy
<b>POLS1012</b>	<b>Political Economy of Japan</b>
POLS2003	Politics of China 1
POLS2014	Regional Cooperation and Conflict in Southeast Asia
POLS2019	The Political Economy of the Peasantry
POLS3029	Chinese Political Theories
POLS3046	Japan and the New World Order
SCTS3106	Technology, Sustainable Development and the Third World
SLSP2401	Australian Economic Policy and the Asia-Pacific Rim
SLSP2701	Development Policy
SOCI3707	Islamic Society and Civilisation
SOCI3708	Modern Southeast Asia: Society & Culture
SPAN2430	Of Tigers and Pussycats: A Comparison of Latin American and East Asian Economies Post WWII
THST2201	Asian Theatre in Performance

## Australian Studies

<b>AUST1000</b>	<b>Australia: The 1890s and 1990s A</b>
<b>AUST1001</b>	<b>Australia: The 1890s and 1990s B</b>
AUST2000	Time, Space and Community in Australia
AUST2001	Beyond the Frontier: Aboriginal/European Relations in Australian History
AUST2002	Aboriginal Studies: Australia and America I
AUST2003	Aboriginal Studies: Australia and America II
AUST2100	A Social History of Australian Jazz and Popular Music
AUST2102	Australian Political Fictions
AUST2103	Australia and the South Pacific
AUST2105	The Australian City
AUST2107	Image Culture Australia
AUST2108	Australian Books into Film
<b>ECOH1301</b>	<b>Australia in the International Economy in the 20th Century</b>
ECOH2315	The City in History
ECOH2319	Economic Policy in Australia
ECOH3304	Shaping Australia, 1788-1914
ECOH3305	Modern Australian Capitalism
ENGL2300	Twentieth-century Australian Literature
ENGL2353	Colonial Women Novelists
ENGL2354	Modernism: Australia



- ENGL2355 After Modernism: Australia  
 ENGL2356 Australian Male Author - Patrick White  
 ENGL3350 The 1890s in Australia  
 ENGL3401 Contemporary Australian Women Writers  
 FILM2002 Australian Cinema since 1970  
**GEOG1031 Environmental Processes**  
**GEOG1062 Australia and Global Development**  
 GEOG2092 Australian Social and Economic Landscapes  
 GEOG3042 Environmental Impact Assessment  
 GEOG3051 Soils and Landforms  
 GEOG3172 Spatial Population Analysis  
 GEOG3181 Urban Activity Systems  
 GEOG3192 Urban and Regional Development  
 GEOG3211 Australian Environment and Natural Resources  
**HIST1003 The Fatal Shore: Aborigines, Immigrants and Convict Society**  
**HIST1004 The Making of Australia: Colonialism, Imperialism and the Struggle for a Nation**  
 HIST2019 Ireland and Australia in the 20th Century  
 HIST2027 Australia, 1901-1949  
 HIST2028 Australia since World War II  
 HIST2033 Australian Identity  
 HIST2034 Gender and Frontier  
 HIST2041 Australian Sport: History and Culture  
 HIST2047 Winners and Losers: Poverty, Welfare and Social Injustice in Australia  
 HIST2064 Values and Beliefs in Australian Culture  
 HPST2128 Australian Medical History: A Comparative Study  
 HPST3119 Researching Medical History in Australia  
**IROB1701 Industrial Relations 1A**  
**IROB1702 Industrial Relations 1B**  
 IROB2704 Industrial Relations 2B  
 IROB2715 Labour History  
 IROB3706 Industrial Relations 3B  
 IROB3720 Industrial Law  
 IROB3721 Industrial Relations Methods  
 MUSI2207 Australian Traditional Music  
 MUSI2208 Australian Steps Towards Musical Self-Recognition 1840-1982  
**POLS1003 Australian Political Institutions**  
**POLS1006 The Australian Political System**  
**POLS1009 Australian Political Culture**  
 POLS2008 Public Policy Making  
 POLS2032 Power and Development in Australia  
 POLS3024 Australian Foreign Policy  
 POLS3032 The Party System in Australia  
 POLS3045 Policy and Politics: Theory and Practice  
 SCTS2108 Information Technology, Politics and Policies  
**SOC1531 Australian Media: Institutions and Representations**  
 SOCC3701 Aborigines in Contemporary Australia  
**SOCI1232 Australian Society**  
**SOCI1831 Australian Giants: Organisations and Society**  
 SOCI3505 Economic Change and Public Policy  
 SOCI3507 Quality of Life in Australia  
 SOCI3601 Sociology of Law  
 SOCI3717 Aboriginal Women  
 THFI2002 Early Australian Theatre and Film  
 THFI2007 Post-Colonial Performance  
 THST2163 Staging Australia  
 THST2164 Australian Playwriting  
 THST2165 Sydney Theatre Today: Current Theatre Practice in Sydney

---

## Environmental Studies

- ENGL2403 From Romanticism to Environmentalism: Perceptions of Nature in Literature  
**GEOG1031 Environmental Processes**  
 GEOG3021 Biogeography  
 GEOG3042 Environmental Impact Assessment  
 GEOG3062 Environmental Change  
 GEOG3211 Australian Environment and Natural Resources  
 HIST2039 Environmental History  
 HPST3108 Deity and Mother Earth  
**POLS1014 Politics of the Environment**  
**SCTS1106 Science, Technology and Social Change**  
**SCTS1107 Understanding Technological Controversy**  
 SCTS2118 Technology, Environment, Politics  
 SCTS3106 Technology, Sustainable Development, and the Third World  
 SCTS3109 Society, Technological Hazards, and Environmental Management  
 SCTS3116 The Political Economy of Energy and Sustainable Development  
 SCTS3126 The Social Construction of the Environment: Botany Bay and the Sydney Region  
 SOCI3607 Social Movements and Society - Current Debates  
 SPAN2418 Amazonia

---

## European Studies

- EURO1000 The New Europe A**  
**EURO1001 The New Europe B**  
 EURO2001 Gender, Race, Nature and Reason  
 EURO2002 The Experience of the City in Modern Europe  
 EURO2003 European Modernism: The Major Movements  
 EURO2101 Romanticism and Revolution  
 EURO2103 The Renaissance  
 EURO2105 Recalling Myth. The Oedipus Story in Literature and Film  
 EURO2106 The Rise of Individualism: Self and Society  
 EURO2201 Text Workshop A  
 EURO2202 Text Workshop B  
 EURO2300 The German-Jewish Experience  
 EURO2301 The Attractions of Fascism  
 EURO2400 Culture and Critique: Trends in Contemporary European Philosophy  
 EURO2500 The Russian Experience  
**ECOH1305 European Economic Development 1750 - 1914**  
**ECOH1306 European Economic Development since 1914**  
 ECOH2311 German Economy and Society  
 ECOH2314 The Experience of the Soviet Union  
 ENGL2100 English Literature in the Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries  
 ENGL2101 Women on the Apron Stage  
 ENGL2151 Background to English Literature  
 ENGL2152 Eighteenth-century Theatre  
 ENGL2153 Medieval English Drama  
 ENGL2155 Women Writers of the Medieval Period



SOCC2204 Performing Sociology  
 SOCC3714 Culture and Policy  
 SOCI2701 Culture: The Burdens of Modernity  
 SOCI2811 Media and the Public Sphere  
 SOCI3802 Sociology of News  
 SPAN3603 Aesthetics and Politics in Latin American Cinema  
**THFI1000 The Nature of Theatre and Film**  
 THFI2001 Shakespeare on Stage and Screen  
 THFI2002 Early Australian Theatre and Film  
 THFI2004 Performing Bodies  
 THFI2005 Questions of Time: Philosophy, Film and Theatre  
 THFI2006 Histronics: Acting up in the Cinema  
 THFI2007 Post-Colonial Performance  
 THFI2008 Icons of Popular Culture  
 THST2101 Medieval and Renaissance Theatre: the Popular and the Elite  
 THST2180 Popular Theatre  
 THST2181 Farce and the Popular Performance Tradition  
 THST2182 Melodrama and Popular Culture  
 THST2200 Puppetry  
 WOMS2010 Introduction to Feminist Theories  
 WOMS2020 Gender and Sexual Difference

---

### Soviet Studies

ECOH2314 The Experience of the Soviet Union  
 EURO2500 The Russian Experience  
**POLS1008 Politics of Post-Communist Systems**  
 POLS2001 Soviet and Post-Soviet Politics  
 POLS3041 Post-Soviet Politics: Present and Future  
**RUSS1000 Russian for Beginners**  
 RUSS2000 Intermediate Russian  
 RUSS2100 19th Century Russian Literature and Society  
 RUSS2101 20th Century Russian Literature and Society  
 RUSS2200 Soviet Cinema  
 RUSS2300 The Great Terror  
 RUSS2301 Russian Revolution  
 RUSS3000 Advanced Russian

Semiotics and Cultural Studies  
 ENGL2454 Reading Differences  
 ENGL3401 Contemporary Australian Women Writers  
 ENGL3501 Conversation Analysis  
 HIST2015 Women in the Modern World  
 HIST2034 Gender and Frontier  
 HIST2050 Women in Southeast Asian Societies  
 HPST3108 Deity and Mother Earth  
 PHIL2409 Speaking Through the Body: Feminism, Psychoanalysis and Literature  
 PHIL2517 Philosophy and Gender  
 POLS2020 Sexuality and Liberal Democracy  
 POLS2028 The Political Economy of 'Race', Gender and Class  
 POLS3049 Sexuality and Power  
 SCTS2109 The New Biotechnologies and their Social Context  
 SCTS3107 Women and Science  
 SOCC2201 Society and Desire  
 SOCI3603 Gender and Work  
 SPAN3334 Women's Fiction in Contemporary Spanish America  
 THFI2004 Performing Bodies  
 THST2190 Women and Theatre  
 THST2192 Postures or People: Sexual Roles in the Classics  
 WOMS2010 Introduction to Feminist Theories  
 WOMS2020 Gender and Sexual Difference  
 WOMS2030 Language and the Textual Construction of Gender  
 WOMS2040 Challenges to Feminism: Race, Class and Sexuality  
 WOMS2100 Alternative Imaginings/Imagining Alternatives: Women's Narratives from Latin America  
 WOMS2200 Texts of Desire: Feminist Perspectives on Popular Fiction

---

### Women's Studies and Gender Studies

ENGL2200 The Woman Question: Women, Ideology and the Novel 1880-1920  
 ENGL2353 Colonial Women Novelists  
 ENGL2400 Twentieth Century Women Writers  
 ENGL2406 Reading Texts: An Introduction to

---

## Subject Descriptions

Descriptions of all subjects are presented in alphanumeric order within organisational units. For academic advice regarding a particular subject consult with the contact for the subject as listed. A guide to abbreviations and prefixes is included in the chapter 'Handbook Guide', appearing earlier in this book.

---

### Art Theory

Subjects in Art Theory are offered by the School of Art History and Theory at the College of Fine Arts and taught on the Paddington Campus. There will be a limit on the number of places available to Arts students.

#### Introduction

While the theorisation of art may be traced back to Plato, Art Theory is a relatively recent university discipline arising from developments in Art History (leading to the emergence of what has been termed 'the New Art History'), the growth of Cultural Studies and the impact of interdisciplinary methodologies upon the arts. As an interdisciplinary subject, Art Theory entails the employment of a diverse range of tools and methodologies in approaching art as a cultural, social, philosophical, as well as historical object.

Subjects offered within the Art Theory program are designed to locate the study of art within such an interdisciplinary context. Topics include: the construction of Western art history, the idea of the 'artist' in art history and the popular imagination, the relationships of Western to non-Western art, colonial expansion and relationships of cultural centres to colonised margins, distinctions between the mass culture of television, films, the popular press, advertising and the culture of museums. Other issues include the relationship of culture to society and the linkage between vision and science, looking and sexuality. Subjects are offered at both Level 1 and Upper Level.

### Major Sequence

A major sequence consists of 90 credit points in Art Theory subjects offered by the College of Fine Arts (30 Level 1 and 60 Upper Level credit points).

All subjects are 15 credit points in value.

#### Level 1

- ARTH1001 Theories of the Image
- ARTH1005 Theories of Art History and Culture

#### Upper Level

- ARTH2001 Grand Narratives of Western Art
- ARTH2003 Mythologies of the Art: A Social History
- ARTH2005 Images and Issues in Non-Western Art
- ARTH2007 Art and Cultural Difference
- ARTH3001 Art and the Culture of 'Everyday Life'
- ARTH3003 The Philosophy of Taste
- ARTH3005 Art in History
- ARTH3007 Philosophies of History

#### Level 1

##### ARTH1001

##### Theories of the Image

*Staff Contact: Graham Forsyth*

CP15 S1 HPW3

An introduction to ways of understanding and evaluating the making, reception and theoretical understandings of images in our culture. Different cultures and historical periods have treated images in radically different ways, with different ways of understanding the way images relate to their producer(s), viewer(s) and to the world. These issues are addressed by critically examining ways of understanding the artistic image in Western and non-Western arts, and in crucial developments in Western art history.

**ARTH1005****Theories of Art History and Culture**

*Staff Contact: Graham Forsyth*  
CP15 S2 HPW3

This subject is an introduction to art history and cultural analysis. It critically analyses the ways in which art history has been understood and the ways in which art history has mediated and affected how viewers understand artworks. Draws upon and critically assesses the key methodologies of art history and introduces major topics of contemporary debate: questions of influence of social history, distinction between high culture and popular culture, questions of ethnocentrism and feminist critique of art history.

**Upper Level****ARTH2001****Grand Narratives of Western Art**

*Staff Contact: Fay Brauer*  
CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* ARTH1001 and ARTH1005, or special permission

This subject will critically examine the 'grand narratives' which have ordered historical material in Western art and its histories. Such 'grand narratives' as 'classicism'; mimesis; the nature of representations of the environment through such genres as 'landscape' and 'cityscape', formations of gender, sexuality and the body through images of 'the nude'; and notions of race as insinuated through such stylistic classifications as 'orientalism' and 'primitivism' will be critically discussed.

**ARTH2003****Mythologies of the Artist: A Social History**

*Staff Contact: Dr David McNeill*  
CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* ARTH1001 and ARTH1005, or special permission

Examines the historical and social constructions of the 'artist as subject' within Western culture. Shifts that took place between circa 1400 to 1900 from the artist as craftsperson to inspired creator to alienated genius, are examined in relation to social, cultural and political contexts. A range of positions within Modernism are then considered, such as artist as innovator, visionary, custodian of cultural values, provocateur, social engineer. These positions are related to earlier conceptualisations.

**ARTH2005****Images and Issues in Non-Western Art**

*Staff Contact: Dr Diane Losche*  
CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* ARTH1001 and ARTH1005, or special permission

Examines the variety of non-Western cultural forms in Western art via a variety of issues including: is art recognised as an appropriate category to use when looking at particular non-Western cultures? What are the implications of applying the category of art to such forms? What implications do non-Western cultural forms have for theories of culture, art, society, knowledge and power? The issues raised are necessarily interdisciplinary in character and cross domains of knowledge such as anthropology, art, aesthetics, philosophy and history.

**ARTH2007****Art and Cultural Difference**

*Staff Contact: Dr Diane Losche*  
CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* ARTH1001 and ARTH1005, or special permission

The conceptualisation of difference, diversity and multiplicity, both within and across cultural boundaries, has occupied a central position in the historical trajectory of Art, particularly since the end of World War II. The relationship of theories of ethnicity, gender, race and culture to the complex histories and practices of art will be addressed. These topics will be addressed by critically examining the writings of Adorno, Benjamin, Freud, Irigaray and Marx, as well as theorists and artists of colonial struggle.

**ARTH3001****Art and the Culture of 'Everyday Life'**

*Staff Contact: Dr Jill Bennett*  
CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* ARTH1001 and ARTH1005, or special permission

Looks at the position of art in relation to the proliferation and complexity of mass culture, including the aestheticization of everyday life and the ways in which art's communicative role has been altered by the pervasiveness of mass media. Cultural studies provides tools for reading art in the light of television, film, computer imaging, the popular press and advertising. Also useful are Braudel's concept of microhistories, Bakhtin's philosophy of the ordinary, de Certeau's notion of productive consumption, and Baudrillard's theory of the 'spectacle'.

**ARTH3003****The Philosophy of Taste**

*Staff Contact: Graham Forsyth*  
CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* ARTH1001 and ARTH1005, or special permission

Examines the major structures and ways of thinking which have constituted and transformed the practices of criticism and evaluation in the modern era and encompasses the social, political, economic and theoretical dimensions of present ways of understanding criticism and evaluation. It begins by examining the discourse on taste and aesthetic value that was so prominent in the 18th century, and concludes with contemporary value discourse (often under the rubric of 'postmodernism').

**ARTH3005****Art in History**

*Staff Contact: Dr Alan Krell*  
CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* ARTH1001 and ARTH1005, or special permission

Provides the framework within which the detailed examination of a period or artist or issue can be undertaken. Content and orientation of the subject are intended to reflect the different interests of staff, and may vary from session to session. Examples of options that may be offered: Modern Paintings, Modern Life: Impressionism and Parisian Society; Culture, Psychoanalysis and Revolution; Image and Word in Surrealism; Relativism and the Arts of Fragmentation; Interwar Debates and the Frankfurt School; Soviet Culture: From Stalinization to Perestroika; Cultural Imperi-

alism, Australian Art and Social Commitment in the 1930s; Western Desert Painting and Postmodernism.

### **ARTH3007**

#### **Philosophies of History**

*Staff Contact: Dr David McNeill*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* ARTH1001 and ARTH1005, or special permission

This subject introduces the different ways of conceiving the domain, methods, functions and definition of history. Beginning with an examination of historicism, empiricism and hermeneutics, the subject proceeds to look at various formulations of history in terms of myth, narrative, archaeology and finality. Each of these topics is illuminated by a discussion of theorists including Reidl, Comte, Dilthey, Sartre, Barthes, Foucault and Baudrillard. The relevance of their writings to art history is explored.

---

## **Australian Studies**

**Co-ordinator:** A/Prof Elaine Thompson (Political Science)

The study of Australia is fundamental to any attempt to define Australian identity and society.

Subjects offered within the Australian Studies program are designed to provide an interdisciplinary Australian 'context', and are available to all students within the Faculty. They form excellent 'extensions' to majors in History, Political Science, Sociology, English, Theatre and Film Studies, and Science and Technology Studies.

### **Major Sequence**

A major sequence is also available, which may be counted as a 'second major' under the BA Degree Rules. It requires the completion of 90 credit points in AUST (Australian Studies) subjects, including 30 Level 1 credit points in AUST (Australian Studies) subjects.

Aboriginal studies are an integral part of Australian Studies. Students are expected to include at least one upper level Aboriginal subject in their major.

It is also possible to substitute 45 credit points from the discipline-based Australian Studies subjects listed under Subject Areas in the Faculty earlier in this handbook.

### **AUST1000**

#### **Australia: The 1890s and 1990s A**

*Staff Contact: Elaine Thompson*

CP15 S1 HPW3

A multi-disciplinary comparative study of Australia in the 1890s and 1990s focusing on the themes of nationalism, gender, race and class, drawing on the perspectives of history, politics and Aboriginal studies.

### **AUST1001**

#### **Australia: The 1890s and 1990s B**

*Staff Contact: Anne-Marie Willis*

CP15 S2 HPW3

Continues the concerns of Part A but is designed to be self-contained. It then presents more of a 'micro-focus' comparing ways of life in Australia in the 1890s and 1990s with an emphasis on both non-Aboriginal and Aboriginal cultural literature, visual arts, media culture, urban/suburban life and issues of attitudes to Asia and toleration.

### **AUST2000**

#### **Time, Space and Community in Australia**

*Staff Contact: Bill Ashcroft*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 60 Level 1 credit points in Arts

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.

### **AUST2001**

#### **Beyond the Frontier: Aboriginal/European Relations in Australian History**

*Staff Contact: Rae Frances, Bruce Scates*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 60 Level 1 credit points in Arts

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.

### **AUST2002**

#### **Aboriginal Studies: Australia and America I**

*Staff Contact: Grayson Gerrard*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 60 Level 1 credit points in Arts

Examines pre-colonial Australia and America and the affects of colonisation on aborigines and native Americans. Contrasts and comparisons are also made with other parts of the indigenous world. The subject is distinct from, but is complementary to, AUST2003, which examines the social issues that affect indigenous Australians and Americans today.

### **AUST2003**

#### **Aboriginal Studies: Australia and America II**

*Staff Contact: Grayson Gerrard*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 60 Level 1 credit points in Arts

Examines the contemporary issues which affect Australian aborigines and native Americans, such as health, education, racism, land rights and law. Contrasts and comparisons are also made with other parts of the indigenous world. The subject is separate from, but complementary to AUST2002, which examines pre-colonial and post-colonial Australia and America.

### **AUST2100**

#### **A Social History of Australian Jazz and Popular Music**

*Staff Contact: Bruce Johnson*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 60 Level 1 credit points in Arts

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.

### **AUST2102**

#### **Australian Political Fictions**

*Staff Contact: Rodney Smith, Bill Ashcroft*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 60 Level 1 credit points in Arts

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.

**AUST2103****Australia and the South Pacific***Staff Contact: Bill Ashcroft, Grant McCall*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 60 Level 1 credit points in Arts**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.**AUST2105****The Australian City***Staff Contact: Anne-Marie Willis*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 60 Level 1 credit points in Arts

The cultural fascination with outback imagery and wide open spaces has tended to obscure the fact that since the 1890s Australia has been one of the world's most urbanised nations. Seeks to rectify this by asking questions about the nature of urban experience in Australia from both historical and contemporary perspectives. Themes include: city as metaphor, city and economy, city and politics, colonial settlement, suburbanisation, modern Sydney and contemporary projections for city futures (particularly those that address the ecological crisis). The city is viewed as a subject of intertextual encounter, with material from academic and official discourses, literary, architectural and visual art sources being drawn upon.

**AUST2107****Image Culture Australia***Staff Contact: Anne-Marie Willis*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 60 Level 1 credit points in Arts**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.**AUST3000****Australian Studies Internship Program***Staff Contact: Elaine Thompson*

CP15 S1 or S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 180 credit points in Arts at Credit level or equivalent and special permission from the Co-ordinator of the Program**Note/s:** Students must pre-enrol with the Staff contact.

A specifically designed internship based on the student's discipline-based expertise and Australian Studies' interests. Interns will be placed with organisations such as the parliament, lobby groups, marketing organisations, media organisations, the Commonwealth Bank, the University or private companies.

**Honours Entry**

Admission to the Australian Studies Honours program is by approval of the Program Committee. At present only the Combined Honours program is available in Australian Studies. Students must have obtained:

1. Combined Honours prerequisites in a discipline.
2. 105 credit points at credit level or better in prescribed Australian Studies and Australia related subjects, including 30 credit points in Level 1 AUST subjects, and either AUST2002 or AUST2003.

**AUST4500****Combined Australian Studies Honours (Research) F***Staff Contact: Elaine Thompson*

Students must complete a core subject, a seminar in a

discipline and a thesis of 15,000 to 20,000 words supervised by the school.

**Graduate Study**

A PhD and MA (Honours by Research) are available in Australian Studies.

**Biological Science**

Year 1 in Biology includes the subjects BIOS1101, BIOS1201 and BIOS1301.

No more than 30 Level 1 and 45 Upper Level credit points may be counted towards the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

**Level I****BIOS1101****Evolutionary and Functional Biology***Staff Contact: Dr M.L. Augee*

CP15 S1 HPW6

*Prerequisites:* HSC Exam Score Required: 2 unit Science (Physics) 53-100, or 2 unit Science (Chemistry) 53-100, or 2 unit Science (Geology) 53-100, or 2 unit Science (Biology) 53-100, or 3 unit Science 90-150, or 4 unit Science 1-50

**Note/s:** Prerequisites for BIOS1101 are minimal (and may be waived on application to the Director). Practical and tutorial seat assignments must be obtained at the Biology Enrolment Centre on the day of enrolment. The course guide is available for purchase during enrolment week. Equipment required for practical classes is listed in the Course Guide and must be purchased before session starts. Students must consult it for details of the course and assessments. Excluded BIOS1021.

The subject examines the evolutionary history of life on earth and the relationship between environment, adaptation and function. Animal and plant physiology are covered with an emphasis on adaptation to Australian environmental conditions.

**BIOS1201****Molecules, Cells and Genes***Staff Contact: Dr M.L. Augee*

CP15 S2 HPW6

*Prerequisite:* BIOS1101 or BIOS1021 (Students without this prerequisite may seek the permission of the Director to enrol.)**Note/s:** Excluded BIOS1301 and BIOS1011.

The subject is concerned with the basic characteristics of life. The chemistry of life is covered with emphasis on the way in which living things construct and break down macromolecules. The way in which the genetic code controls these processes depends to a great extent on the structure and function of cell components, and cell biology is a major component of the subject. The final topic is genetics - the way in which the genetic code is inherited and the ways in which it can be modified.

**BIOS1301****Biology of Australian Flora and Fauna***Staff Contact: Dr M.L. Augee*

CP15 S2 HPW6

*Prerequisite:* None*Note/s:* Excluded BIOS1021 and BIOS1201.

Surveys the plants and animals of Australia and examines their relationship to those of the rest of the world, particularly Gondwana. Emphasis will be on vertebrate animals and flowering plants and the unique ways in which they have adapted to the Australian environment. This subject is not acceptable as a prerequisite for upper level Biology subjects.

**Upper Level****BIOS2011****Evolutionary and Physiological Ecology***Staff Contact: Dr P. Steinberg*

CP15 S1 HPW6

*Prerequisites:* BIOS1011 or BIOS1101 and BIOS1021 or BIOS1201*Note/s:* Students must enrol at the Biological Science Registration Centre, Room G27, Biological Sciences Building. For further details, see Faculty timetable.

Introduction to functional relationships between living organisms and the environments in which they live. Emphasis on interactions within and between populations, energy capture, ecophysiology, and the theory of evolution by natural selection. Plants, animals and microbes are covered. Also serves as an introduction to the process of scientific enquiry.

**BIOS2031****Biology of Invertebrates***Staff Contact: A/Prof P. Greenaway*

CP15 S2 HPW6

*Prerequisites:* BIOS1011 or BIOS1101 and BIOS1021 or BIOS1201

A comparative study of morphology, taxonomy, functional biology and evolutionary relationships of invertebrates. Emphasis on major phyla and marine forms. Practical work includes anatomy of living and preserved specimens (including dissections) and a compulsory fieldcamp. Personal expenses will be incurred.

**BIOS2041****Biometry***Staff Contact: Mr A. Woods*

CP15 S1 HPW6

*Prerequisites:* BIOS1011 or BIOS1101 and BIOS1021 or BIOS1201*Note/s:* Excluded MATH2801, MATH2901, MATH2841.

Application of statistics to biological data. The main probability distributions. Estimation statistics and tests of hypotheses. Parametric and nonparametric anovas and linear regression / correlation (chi square, normal, students' t, F). Goodness of fit testing. A priori and A posteriori comparisons. Introduction to factorial analysis.

**BIOS2051****Flowering Plants***Staff Contact: Prof A. Ashford*

CP15 S1 HPW6

*Prerequisites:* BIOS1011 or BIOS1101 and BIOS1021 or BIOS1201*Note/s:* Students must enrol at the Biological Science Registration Centre, Room G27, Biological Science Building. For further details, see Faculty timetable.

Basic plant biology including cell structure, plant morphology and anatomy, water and sugar transport, seed structure and physiology, plant growth and development, aborescence, leaves and photosynthesis, roots, micro-organisms and nutrition, evolution of land plants and plant taxonomy. Practical work: plant anatomy and light microscopy; collection of numerical data and plant identification.

**BIOS2061****Vertebrate Zoology***Staff Contact: Dr M.L. Augee*

CP15 S2 HPW6

*Prerequisites:* BIOS1011 or BIOS1101 and BIOS1021 or BIOS1201*Note/s:* Practical class allocations must be obtained during re-enrolment week from Room G27, Biological Science Building. For further details, see Faculty timetable.

Comparative study of the Chordata, with particular reference to the vertebrates, including morphology, systematics, evolution and natural history, with reference to selected aspects of physiology and reproduction. Practical work to supplement lectures. The course includes projects or field excursions. Field excursions - these may involve personal expenses.

**BIOS3121****Plant Systematics and Development***Staff Contact: A/Prof C. Quinn*

CP15 S2 HPW6

*Prerequisite:* BIOS2051

Techniques of plant systematics, including the recognition and classification of species, genera and higher order taxa. Assessment of evolutionary relationships using molecular and other data, and the use of computer models to reconstruct and test hypothetical phylogenies. Modern approaches to the exploration of plant structure and development, includes the use of the electron microscope. The main emphasis is placed on seed plants.

**BIOS3151****Lower Plants and Fungi***Staff Contact: Prof A. Ashford*

CP15 S2 HPW6

*Prerequisite:* BIOS2051*Note/s:* Subject not offered in 1996.



## Chemistry

No more than two Level 1 subjects (30 credit points) and three Upper Level subjects (45 credit points) may be counted towards the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

### Level 1

#### CHEM1101

##### Chemistry 1A

*Staff Contact: Dr P. Chia*

CP15 S1 HPW6

*Prerequisites:* HSC Exam Score Range Required: 2 unit Mathematics\* 60-100, or 3 unit Mathematics 1-50, or 4 unit Mathematics 1-100 and 2 unit Chemistry 53-100, or 3 unit Science 90-150, or 4 unit Science 1-50, or 2 unit Physics 53-100

*Note/s:* \*This refers to the 2 Unit Mathematics subject which is related to the 3 Unit Mathematics subject. It does not refer to the subject 2 Unit Mathematics (Mathematics in Society).

Stoichiometry and solution stoichiometry. Atomic and molecular structure. Changes of state, phase diagrams, gases, liquids, solids, solutions. Thermodynamics. Equilibrium constants, acid-base and solubility. Oxidation and Reduction. Kinetics.

#### CHEM1201

##### Chemistry 1B

*Staff Contact: Dr P. Chia*

CP15 S2 HPW6

*Prerequisite:* CHEM1101

Molecular geometry, hybridization of orbitals. Periodicity of physical and chemical properties of elements and compounds. Organic chemistry, including stereoisomerism.

#### CHEM1401

##### Introductory Chemistry A

*Staff Contact: Dr P. Chia*

CP15 S1 HPW6

*Prerequisites:* HSC Exam Score Range Required: 2 unit Mathematics\* 60-100, or 3 unit Mathematics 1-50, or 4 unit Mathematics 1-100

*Note/s:* \*This refers to the 2 Unit Mathematics subject which is related to the 3 Unit Mathematics subject. It does not refer to the subject 2 Unit Mathematics (Mathematics in Society). Only for students who do not have the prerequisites for CHEM1101.

Stoichiometry and solution stoichiometry. States of matter, changes of state, phase diagrams, gases, liquids, solids, solutions. Thermodynamics, enthalpy, entropy, free energy. Oxidation and Reduction, electrode potentials. Kinetics.

### Upper Level

#### CHEM2011

##### Physical Chemistry

*Staff Contact: Prof R. Howe*

CP15 S1 or S2 HPW6

*Prerequisites:* CHEM1101 and CHEM1201, MATH1101

and MATH1021 or MATH1131 and MATH1231 or MATH1141 and MATH1241

First, second and third laws of thermodynamics. Applications of thermodynamics. Chemical and phase equilibria. Solutions of electrolytes and nonelectrolytes. Principles and applications of electrochemistry. Reaction kinetics, order and molecularity; effect of temperature on reaction rate. Surface and colloid chemistry.

#### CHEM2021

##### Organic Chemistry

*Staff Contact: Prof R. Read*

CP15 F or S2 HPW6

*Prerequisites:* CHEM1101 and CHEM1201

Discussion of the major types of organic reaction mechanisms, eg addition, substitution, elimination, free-radical, molecular rearrangement within context of important functional groups. Introduction to the application of spectroscopic methods to structure determination.

#### CHEM2031

##### Inorganic Chemistry and Structure

*Staff Contact: Dr N. Duffy*

CP15 S1 or S2 HPW6

*Prerequisites:* CHEM1101 and CHEM1201

Experimental basis for theories of electronic structure of atoms and molecules. Concepts and consequences of quantum theory. Structure, energetics and bonding in the solid state. Principles of co-ordination chemistry. Occurrence, preparation, properties and reactions of selected compounds of transition and main group elements.

#### CHEM2041

##### Chemical and Spectroscopic Analysis

*Staff Contact: Dr M. Mullholand*

CP15 S1 or S2 HPW6

*Prerequisites:* CHEM1101 and CHEM1201, MATH1101 and MATH1021 or MATH1131 and MATH1231 or MATH1141 and MATH1241

General procedures in analytical science, accuracy, propagation of errors, precision. Analytical equilibrium chemistry, titrimetric and gravimetric analysis. Solvent extraction. Electroanalytical methods. Chromatography. Optical spectroscopy, instrumental aspects of all major spectroscopic methods.

## Chinese

Subjects in Chinese language are offered in four streams: Stream A (Beginners), Stream B (Speakers of other Chinese Dialects), Stream C (HSC Chinese 2/3 units or equivalent and HSC English 2/3 units or equivalent), and Stream D (HSC Chinese 2/3 units or equivalent). Only the first year of Stream D is available at this stage.

In order to count Chinese as a major sequence towards the Bachelor of Arts degree, students must complete 90 credit points in Chinese language subjects plus 30 credit points in Asia-related subjects as defined under the Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies) entry in the Handbook.

**Note/s:** Students should note that a Pass Conceded (PC) in a language subject does not allow progression to Higher Level Language subjects.

Language students are strongly recommended to study LING1500, which is specifically designed to complement language study.

## Major Sequences

### A Stream (Beginners) - 120 Credit Points

<b>Year 1</b>	<b>CP</b>
CHIN1000	30
<b>Year 2</b>	
CHIN2000	30
<b>Year 3</b>	
CHIN3000	30
+ 30 Upper Level credit points from Chinese options (CHIN3010, CHIN3020) or Asia-related subjects as defined under the Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies) entry in the Handbook.	

## Honours

An honours program in Chinese studies may be offered (in Stream A) from 1997.

### B Stream (Speakers of Other Dialects) - 120 Credit Points

<b>Year 1</b>	
CHIN1001	30
<b>Year 2</b>	
CHIN2001	30
<b>Year 3</b>	
CHIN3001	30
+ 30 Upper Level credit points in Asia-related subjects as defined under the Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies) entry in the Handbook.	

### C Stream (Translation and Interpreting) - 120 Credit Points

<b>Year 1</b>	
CHIN1100	30
<b>Year 2</b>	
CHIN2100	30
<b>Year 3</b>	
CHIN3100	30
+ 30 Upper Level credit points in Asia-related subjects as defined under the Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies) entry in the Handbook.	

## Level I

### CHIN1000

#### Introductory Chinese A (Complete Beginners)

*Staff Contact: Philip Lee*

CP30 F HPW6

**Note/s:** Excluded are students of Chinese origin who have a knowledge of Chinese characters and are speakers of other Chinese dialects.

This is an integrated skills program which combines listening, speaking, reading and writing. The emphasis is on the development of communicative competence.

### CHIN1001

#### Introductory Chinese B (Speakers of Other Dialects)

*Staff Contact: Philip Lee*

CP30 F HPW6

**Note/s:** Excluded 2/3 unit HSC Chinese or equivalent.

Designed for students who have some knowledge of the written language but are speakers of other Chinese dialects. The subject emphasises spoken skills and requires a reading competence in Pinyin.

### CHIN1100

#### Introductory Chinese 1C (Translation and Interpreting)

*Staff Contact: Wai Ling Yeung*

CP30 F HPW5

**Prerequisite:** 2/3 unit HSC Chinese or equivalent and 2/3 unit HSC English equivalent. Enrolment is subject to the result of a language proficiency test.

This subject is designed for students with a native or near-native proficiency in Chinese (Mandarin) and a high level of competence in English. It aims at advancing students' competence and performance in both the Chinese and English languages so as to prepare them for specialised training in translation and interpreting. Students who intend to continue with CHIN2100 and/or CHIN3100 are strongly advised to take LING1000 or LING1500 offered by the Linguistics Unit.

### CHIN1200

#### Introductory Chinese 1D (Language and Civilization)

*Staff Contact: Philip Lee*

CP30 F HPW5

**Prerequisite:** 2/3 unit HSC Chinese or equivalent

This subject introduces students to topics related to Chinese literature and culture with a special emphasis on modern China in the 20th century. Students should have native or near-native competence in both written and spoken Chinese (Mandarin).

## Upper Level

### CHIN2000

#### Intermediate Chinese A

*Staff Contact: Philip Lee*

CP30 F HPW5

**Prerequisite:** CHIN1000 or equivalent (see staff contact)

**Note/s:** Excluded 2/3 unit HSC Chinese or CHIN1001.

Designed for students who have a survival level of spoken Chinese and a working knowledge of 300-400 characters. The subject consolidates oral, aural and written skills,

together with study of contemporary Chinese society and civilisation.

### CHIN2001

#### Intermediate Chinese B (Speakers of Other Dialects)

*Staff Contact: Yong Zhong*

CP30 F HPW5

*Prerequisite:* CHIN1001 or 2/3 unit HSC or equivalent

A comparative language study based on Chinese and Australian topics emphasising both oral and written skills.

### CHIN2100

#### Advanced Chinese C (Translation)

*Staff Contact: Wai Ling Yeung*

CP30 F HPW4

*Prerequisite:* CHIN1100

This subject specialises in two-way para-professional translation with reference to the Australian context. Successful completion of the subject should enable candidates to write both Chinese and English for vocational purposes.

### CHIN3000

#### Advanced Chinese A

*Staff Contact: Michael Schanzer*

CP30 F HPW4

*Prerequisite:* CHIN2000

**Note/s:** Excluded CHIN2001.

This subject aims to further develop students' communicative competence in Chinese to an advanced level and to enable students to critically reflect on Chinese culture and contemporary society.

### CHIN3001

#### Advanced Chinese B (Speakers of Other Dialects)

*Staff Contact: Yong Zhong*

CP30 F HPW4

*Prerequisite:* CHIN2001

A specialist bilingual program devoted to the consolidation and extension of language skills in an academic context, and focussing on the study of Chinese and Australian cultures.

### CHIN3010

#### Chinese for Professional Purposes

*Staff Contact: Michael Schanzer*

CP15 F HPW2

*Prerequisite:* CHIN2000 or equivalent (see staff contact)

*Corequisite:* CHIN3000 or equivalent (see staff contact)

**Note/s:** Excluded CHIN3001, CHIN3100.

This subject builds on students' general proficiency in Chinese to develop linguistic and conceptual skills specific to Chinese business and other professional contexts. Students develop an understanding of cross-cultural factors affecting interaction between Chinese and Australians in professional settings. Authentic video, audio and textual materials are used.

### CHIN3020

#### Selected Readings in Modern Chinese Writings

*Staff Contact: Wai Ling Yeung*

CP15 F HPW2

*Prerequisite:* CHIN2000 or equivalent (see staff contact)

*Corequisite:* CHIN3000 or equivalent (see staff contact)

**Note/s:** Excluded CHIN3001, CHIN3100.

This subject is designed for students who, after acquiring basic reading skills in colloquial Chinese, are ready to explore the works of some prominent modern writers. Selected readings come under three categories: 1. Essays; 2. Fiction; 3. Plays. The writings will be studied in terms of the language used and the literary techniques employed, as well as the writers' social and political background.

### CHIN3100

#### Advanced Chinese C (Interpreting)

*Staff Contact: Yong Zhong*

CP30 F HPW4

*Prerequisite:* CHIN2100 or CHIN3001

This subject is an extension of CHIN2100 (Translation) and specialises in two-way professional interpretation with reference to the Australian context.

## Cognitive Science

**Co-ordinator:** Philip Cam, School of Philosophy

In the last ten years Cognitive Science has emerged as an exciting and fruitful domain of enquiry in which there is a convergence of interests in a number of disciplines which deal with mind, language, knowledge and intelligence. The Cognitive Science movement is based on a broad consensus that the problems and issues do not belong exclusively to any one discipline, but fall collectively to all of them.

The Cognitive Science Program is designed to complement a School-based major sequence by grouping subjects within the fields of Philosophy, Psychology, Linguistics, and Computer Science, which have special relevance to Cognitive Science. It provides the opportunity for students who undertake one or more of the Level 1 subjects in the relevant disciplines to become acquainted with the broader enterprise of Cognitive Science through participation in the core subject HPST2109 Computers, Brains and Minds, and to build upon that acquaintance in selecting further subjects from the program. Students should take the core subject in their second year of study.

## Major Sequence

Entry to the program requires 30 credit points from the Level 1 prerequisite subjects listed below. A major in Cognitive Science requires not less than 60 credit points from the Upper Level subjects listed in the program, including the core subject. If you wish to major in Cognitive Science, these Upper Level subjects may not be counted toward a major sequence in a School or Department. In planning your program for the degree, you should make sure that you meet the prerequisite requirements of individual subjects, unless granted exemption by the subject authority.

**Level 1 Prerequisites:** 30 credit points obtained in any of the following subjects:

BIOS1101	Evolutionary and Functional Biology
BIOS1201	Cells, Molecules and Genes
COMP1811	Computing 1 Procedural
COMP1821	Computing 2
HPST1108	Science: Good, Bad and Bogus. An Introduction to the Philosophy of Science

PHIL1006	Introductory Philosophy A
PHIL1007	Introductory Philosophy B
PSYC1002	Psychology 1

## Upper Level

### Core subject:

HPST2109	Computers, Brains and Minds: Foundations of Cognitive Science
----------	--

plus at least 45 credit points obtained in any of the following subjects:

COMP2011	Data Organisation
COMP2031	Concurrent Computing
COMP3411	Artificial Intelligence*
HPST2118	Body, Mind and Soul: The History and Philosophy of Psychology
LING1000	The Structure of Language
LING2500	Theoretical and Descriptive Linguistics
LING2602	Psycholinguistics
LING2603	Semantics and Pragmatics
LING2605	Chomskyan Linguistics
PHIL2206	Contemporary Philosophy of Mind
PHIL2207	Issues in the Philosophy of Psychology
PHIL2218	Philosophical Foundations of Artificial Intelligence
PSYC2001	Research Methods 2
PSYC2021	Attention, Memory and Thought
PSYC3021	Perception
PSYC3031	Behavioural Neuroscience
or one of	
PSYC3151	Cognition and Skill
PSYC3161	Language and Its Development

*\*Enrolment subject to the consent of the Head of School of Computer Science and Engineering.*

## Studies in Comparative Development

**Co-ordinators:** J.R. Levy, Department of Spanish and Latin American Studies; Peter Ross, Department of Spanish and Latin American Studies

The program in Studies in Comparative Development is designed to enable students to construct an interdisciplinary major focusing on Comparative Development, and it provides an excellent extension to a major sequence in another social science area. The focus of this program is on connections throughout world history, and an investigation of the origins of a rich world and a poor world.

A major sequence in COMD may be taken as an additional major sequence together with a major from the approved major sequences listed in Rule 11 (3) of the BA Rules. Students are advised that the COMD program is designed to complement, most particularly, a major in Economic History, History, Political Science, Science and Technology Studies, Sociology and Spanish and Latin American Studies. Subjects in the program will also be of considerable interest to students studying Economic History or languages. Subjects may not be counted towards more than one major sequence.

To complete a major sequence you must take the three compulsory COMD subjects listed below, totalling 45 credit points, and a further 45 points from the other COMD subjects listed below. With the approval of the co-ordinator of the COMD program, subjects from other schools may be substituted for 30 of these 45 optional credit points. Many of these subjects will have their own prerequisites, and you must also fulfil Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences requirements concerning your distribution of subjects. Please check school entries for subject descriptions and availability, and consult with the school of your home-based major and the co-ordinator of the Studies in Comparative Development program about the best combinations of subjects in your two major sequences.

## Major Sequence

### Level 1

Compulsory subjects

COMD1001	Introduction to Comparative Development: The Pre-Industrial World
COMD1002	Introduction to Comparative Development: Poor World, Rich World

### Upper Level

Compulsory subject

COMD2000	Politics of Development
----------	-------------------------

### Other Upper Level Subjects

COMD2010	Creation of the Third World I
COMD2020	Creation of the Third World II
COMD2030	Inequality and Uneven Development (Africa)
COMD2040	Of Tigers and Pussycats: A Comparison of Latin American and East Asian Economies Post WWII
COMD2050	Technology, Sustainable Development, and the Third World

### Level 1

#### COMD1001

**Introduction to Comparative Development: The Pre-Industrial World**

*Staff Contact: J.R. Levy*

CP15 S1 HPW3

An investigation of various pre-industrial societies including hunters-gatherers and sedentary agriculturalists with emphasis on structural similarities before European domination. Describes a long history of connections, mutual influences, and equality in the material condition of humankind, and concludes with the coming of industrial capitalism.

#### COMD1002

**Introduction to Comparative Development: Poor World, Rich World**

*Staff Contact: Peter Ross*

CP15 S2 HPW3

An analysis of the deepening inequalities and uneven development within industrial capitalism. Considers such issues as racism, environmental threat, policies of trade and aid, de-colonisation, gender inequalities and delayed industrialisation in the so-called Third World.

## Upper Level

### COMD2000

#### **Politics of Development**

*Staff Contact: J.R. Levy*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 60 Level 1 credit points in Arts

*Note/s:* Excluded POLS2023, SPAN2414.

Perhaps the most important question today is 'Why is there a rich world and a poor world?' This subject provides an overview of theories which have sought to explain global development and underdevelopment and also examines the debate between 'statist' and 'free market' theories of development. A number of national case studies are used to illustrate both sides of this debate.

### COMD2010

#### **Creation of the Third World I**

*Staff Contact: J.R. Levy*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 60 Level 1 credit points in Arts

*Note/s:* Subject not offered in 1996. Excluded HIST2040, HIST2060, SPAN2428.

### COMD2020

#### **Creation of the Third World II**

*Staff Contact: J.R. Levy*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 60 Level 1 credit points in Arts

*Note/s:* Subject not offered in 1996. Excluded HIST2048, HIST2061, SPAN2429.

### COMD2030

#### **Inequality and Uneven Development [Africa]**

*Staff Contact: G. Kitching*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 60 Level 1 credit points in Arts

Takes a regional approach to problems of comparative development.

### COMD2040

#### **Of Tigers and Pussycats: A Comparison of Latin American and East Asian Economies Post WWII**

*Staff Contact: P. Ross*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 60 Level 1 credit points in Arts

*Note/s:* Excluded SPAN2430.

For details, see Spanish and Latin American Studies Subject Descriptions.

### COMD2050

#### **Technology, Sustainable Development, and the Third World**

*Staff Contact: John Merson*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 60 Level 1 credit point in Arts

*Note/s:* Excluded 62.082, 62.282, 62.206U, SCTS3001 and SCTS3106.

For details, see Science, Technology and Society Subject Descriptions.

*Note:* For a list of other approved Upper level subjects, consult the Program Co-ordinator.

## Computer Science

These subjects are provided by the School of Computer Science and Engineering. Quota restrictions apply to Level III Computer Science subjects. Entry to these subjects will depend on a student's performance in Year 1 and enrolment is subject to the consent of the Head of School.

## Major Sequence

A major sequence in Computer Science within the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences consists of COMP1811, COMP1821, COMP2011, COMP2021, COMP2031 and 4 Level 3 Computer Science subjects, totalling 135 credit points in all. MATH1131 and MATH1231 are also recommended.

## Level 1

### COMP1811

#### **Computing 1 (Procedural)**

*Staff Contact: Dr A. Sharma*

CP15 S1 or S2 HPW6

*Prerequisite:* As for MATH1131

*Note/s:* Excluded COMP1011, 6.611, 6.600.

Defining problems. Reasoning about and solving problems using Logic, Abstraction, Specification, Algorithms and Data Structures. Exposure to a procedural programming language (currently C) for practical experience with these concepts. Computing Systems: Hardware (CPU, Memory, Peripherals), Software (Operating Systems, Networks, Languages) and Users. Computing Applications: Document Processing, Spreadsheets, Data Bases, Graphics and Communications. *Lab:* programming assignments.

### COMP1821

#### **Computing 2**

*Staff Contact: Dr T. Gedeon*

CP15 S1 or S2 HPW6

*Prerequisite:* COMP1811

*Note/s:* Excluded COMP1021, 6.621, 6.021D.

Abstract data types. Lists, stacks, queues, trees. Implementation in a procedural language (Modula-2 or C) using linked structures. Searching and sorting. Introduction to functional programming. The layered model of a computer, instruction set, execution cycle, data storage, assembly language programming. *Lab:* programming assignments.

## Upper Level

### COMP2011

#### **Data Organisation**

*Staff Contact: Dr G. Whale*

CP15 S1 or S2 HPW5

*Prerequisites:* COMP1021 or COMP1821

*Note/s:* Excluded 6.641.

Data types and data structures: abstractions and representations; dictionaries, priority queues and graphs; AVL trees, splay trees, B-trees, heaps. File Structures: storage device characteristics, keys, indexes, hashing. Memory

management. *Lab*: programming assignments including group project.

### COMP2021

#### Digital System Structures

*Staff Contact*: Dr G. Heiser

CP15 S1 or S2 HPW5

*Prerequisites*: COMP1021 or COMP1821

**Note/s**: Excluded ELEC2012.

Digital Systems: switches and gates, boolean algebra, minimisation techniques, combinational and sequential design, timing analysis, finite state machines; analysis, design and realisation of modest digital subsystems, understanding major subsystems in a model computer. Assembly language programming: translation of higher level programming abstractions and data structures to a real computer using an assembler as a target; study of the relationships between the programming model and the hardware model of a computer; understanding of instruction execution. *Lab*: take-home logic kits; programming assignments.

### COMP2031

#### Concurrent Computing

*Staff Contact*: Dr A. Sowmya

CP15 S2 HPW5

*Prerequisites*: COMP1021 or COMP1821

The process model: sequential versus parallel computation. Interprocess communication and synchronisation mechanisms: coroutines, message passing, buffers, pipes, remote procedure calls, semaphores, monitors. Resource sharing, exclusion, deadlock, livelock, scheduling. Distributed algorithms: detection of deadlock, detection of termination. Protocols for data transfer. *Lab*: programming assignments.

### COMP3111

#### Software Engineering

*Staff Contact*: Mr K. Robinson

CP15 S1 or S2 HPW5

*Prerequisite*: COMP2011

**Note/s**: Excluded 6.642, 6.660G, COMP9008.

*Informal specification*: Data flow diagram methodology, analysis, design, testing, management and documentation of software. *Formal specification*: set theory, logic, schema calculus, case studies. The Z specification notation. Managing the project lifecycle. CASE tools. A major group project is undertaken.

### COMP3121

#### Algorithms and Programming Techniques

*Staff Contact*: Dr A. Goswami

CP15 SS HPW5

*Prerequisite*: COMP2011

**Note/s**: Excluded 6.642, 6.660G, COMP9101.

Correctness and efficiency of algorithms. Computational complexity: time and space bounds. Techniques for best-case, worst-case and average-case time and space analysis. Designing algorithms using induction, divide-and-conquer and greedy strategies. Algorithms: sorting and order statistics, trees, graphs, matrices. Intractability: classes P, NP, and NP-completeness, approximation algorithms.

### COMP3131

#### Parsing and Translation

*Staff Contact*: Mr K. Robinson

CP15 S2 HPW5

*Prerequisite*: COMP2011

**Note/s**: Excluded 6.643, 6.664G, COMP9102.

Grammars: formal description, Chomsky hierarchy, EBNF, attributed-grammars. Top-down parsing: LL(k) grammars, construction of recursive-descent parsers. Bottom-up parsing: LR(k) grammars, construction of LR sets, LR-parser generators. Lexical analysis: regular expressions, finite automata, linear grammars. Compilation: introduction to code generation and optimisation. *Lab*: compiling techniques using functional models and translator generators.

### COMP3311

#### Database Systems

*Staff Contact*: Dr A. Ngu

CP15 S2 HPW5

*Prerequisite*: COMP2011

**Note/s**: Excluded 6.005G, 6.633, 6.659G, 19.608, COMP9311.

The relational database model object-oriented databases, 4GL query languages, optimization, database design principles are realized through a major project involving both design and implementation of a database application using a sophisticated DBMS system. *Lab*: programming assignments.

### COMP3321

#### Business Systems Organisation

*Staff Contact*: School Office

CP15 S2 HPW5

*Prerequisite*: COMP2011

**Note/s**: Excluded 6.647, 6.661G. Subject not offered in 1996.

### COMP3411

#### Artificial Intelligence

*Staff Contact*: A/Prof C. Sammut

CP15 S1 HPW5

*Prerequisite*: COMP2011

**Note/s**: Excluded 6.666G, COMP9414.

Machine intelligence. Principles: knowledge representation, automated reasoning, machine learning. Tools: AI programming languages, control methods, search strategies, pattern matching. Applications: computer vision, speech recognition, natural language processing, expert systems, game playing, computer-aided learning. Philosophical and psychological issues. *Lab*: logic programming assignments.

### COMP3421

#### Computer Graphics

*Staff Contact*: Dr T. Lambert

CP15 SS HPW5

*Prerequisite*: COMP2011

**Note/s**: Excluded 6.668G, COMP9415.

Graphics hardware: scan conversion of lines and polygons. 2D transformations: windowing, clipping, viewports. User interfaces. 3D transformations: perspective transformation, 3D clipping, hidden surface removal, lighting and texture maps. Hierarchical modelling of objects, modelling curves and surfaces with splines and fractals. Graphics standards. *Lab*: programming assignments.

**COMP3511****Human-Computer Interaction***Staff Contact: Dr C. Quinn*

CP15 S1 HPW5

*Prerequisite:* COMP2011**Note/s:** Excluded 6.006G, COMP9511.

Introduces analysis and design of user-system interactions. A cognitive approach focuses on user goals and enabling technologies, progressing from principles to process. Topics: human information processing system, interaction devices and components, communication models, the design cycle, and evaluation. *Lab:* User interface design; group project.

## Economic History

Economic History as a discipline seeks to provide an understanding of the present through the study of economic and social developments in the past. Students majoring in other disciplines and those concerned with area studies will find Economic History subjects that complement their major sequence. In certain circumstances Economic History subjects may also be counted towards a major sequence from another school in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences. For details see under schools of Science and Technology Studies and Spanish and Latin American Studies.

### Major Sequence

A major sequence consists of at least 90 credit points in subjects offered by the Department of the Economic History, of which no more than 30 credit points may be from Level I subjects.

### Level I

Assessment in the Department of Economic History is by essays, tutorial participation and examination. The relative weight of each of these varies from subject to subject and is announced at the beginning of each session.

**ECOH1301****Australia in the International Economy in the 20th Century***Staff Contact: Barrie Dyster*

CP15 S1 L2 T1

*Prerequisite:* HSC minimum mark required - Contemporary English 60 or 2 unit English (General) 60 or 2 unit English 53 or 3 unit English 1**Note/s:** Excluded 15.901, 15.101H.

The international economy at the end of the 19th century: trade, factor flows, and payments arrangements. Problems of the international economy between the wars. The impact of World War II and the international economy in the postwar era. Australian economic development and its relationship with the international economy; economic fluctuations; problems of the interwar period; growth of manufacturing; government policy and action; the importance of the mining industry; economic development and the distribution of income and wealth.

**ECOH1302****Australia and the Asia-Pacific Economies: Historical Perspectives***Staff Contact: Ian Inkster*

CP15 S2 L2 T1

*Prerequisite:* HSC minimum mark required - Contemporary English 60 or 2 unit English (General) 60 or 2 unit English 53 or 3 unit English 1**Note/s:** Excluded 15.102H.

Australia's economic relations with the countries of Asia and the Western Pacific since the 19th century, with particular emphasis on the period since the Second World War. Topics include: capital and trade flows, labour and immigration issues; the changing political structures; Australian colonial rule and economic development in Papua and New Guinea; the rise to economic power of Japan and its relations with Australia before the Second World War; resurgence of Japan in the 1950s and its dominance of Australia's trade; future relations with Japan; the emergence of the 'newly industrialising nations' in Asia and their impact on Australia; the ASEAN group's 'special relationship' with Australia; Sino-Australian economic relations; trans-Tasman economic integration; Australia's perceptions of Asia and the Pacific and obstacles to greater economic integration.

**ECOH1305****European Economic Development 1750-1914***Staff Contact: John Perkins*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Arts Prerequisite:* HSC minimum mark required - Contemporary English 60 or 2 unit English (General) 60 or 2 unit English 53 or 3 unit English 1**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996. Excluded 15.104H, ECOH1304. This subject may be counted towards a major sequence in history in the Department of Spanish and Latin American Studies.**ECOH1306****European Economic Development since 1914***Staff Contact: John Perkins*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Arts Prerequisite:* HSC minimum mark required - Contemporary English 60 or 2 unit English (General) 60 or 2 unit English 53 or 3 unit English 1**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996. Excluded 15.104H, ECOH1304.

## Upper Level

In order to enrol in a 15 credit point Upper level subject in Economic History a candidate must have passed 60 Level I credit points in Arts and completed any specific prerequisite subject or subjects listed.

**ECOH2301****Management and Business Development***Staff Contact: David Meredith*

CP15 S1 L2 T1

*Arts Prerequisite:* 60 Level 1 credit points in Arts**Note/s:** Excluded 15.902, 15.201H.

Origins, evolution and attributes of modern business enterprise in Australia, Europe, America and Japan; strategy, structure and corporate performance; the economics of organisation and the organisation of work; theory and

analysis of multinationals; integration, diversification and the marketing function; managerial hierarchies; decision management and decision control; entrepreneurship; public policy, social responsibility and the external business environment.

### **ECOH2302**

#### **Origins of Modern Economics**

*Staff Contact: Head of Department*

CP15 S1 L2 T1

*Arts Prerequisite:* ECON1102

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.

### **ECOH2303**

#### **Economic Change in Modern China 1700-1949**

*Staff Contact: Head of Department*

CP15 S1 L2 T1

*Arts Prerequisite:* 60 Level 1 credit points in Arts

**Note/s:** Excluded 15.921, 15.203H. Subject not offered in 1996.

### **ECOH2304**

#### **Economic Transformation in the People's Republic of China**

*Staff Contact: Head of Department*

CP15 S2 L2 T1

*Arts Prerequisite:* 60 Level 1 credit points in Arts

**Note/s:** Excluded 15.922, 15.204H. Subject not offered in 1996.

### **ECOH2305**

#### **Modern Asian Economic History**

*Staff Contact: Ian Inkster*

CP15 S1 L2 T1

*Arts Prerequisite:* 60 Level 1 credit points in Arts

**Note/s:** Excluded 15.205H.

The contrasting histories of Asian economies in the modern period. Four major areas are considered - Japan, China, India and Indonesia. The nature of the Asian economies and the impact of the West prior to 1949; the history of planning in the four nations since the Second World War. Four specific themes: the impact of Japanese development on Asia; economic planning and policy in China; problems of the modern Indian economy; and planning for scientific and technological development in modern Asia.

### **ECOH2306**

#### **Settler Capitalism**

*Staff Contact: Barrie Dyster*

CP15 S1 L3

*Arts Prerequisite:* 60 Level 1 credit points in Arts

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996. Excluded ECOH2307, 65.2451, SPAN2419. This subject is also offered by the Department of Spanish and Latin American Studies.

### **ECOH2309**

#### **Modern Capitalism: Crisis and Maturity**

*Staff Contact: Barrie Dyster*

CP15 S1 L2 T1

*Arts Prerequisite:* 60 Level 1 credit points in Arts

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996. Excluded 15.928, 15.209H.

### **ECOH2311**

#### **German Economy and Society**

*Staff Contact: John Perkins*

CP15 S1 L2 T1

*Arts Prerequisite:* 60 Level 1 credit points in Arts

**Note/s:** Excluded 15.930, 15.211H.

Examines the German Industrial Revolution 1850-1914; the origins and socio-economic impact of World War One; the Treaty of Versailles, the hyperinflation of the early 1920s and economic recovery 1925-29; the Great Depression and the Nazi economic recovery; the German war economy 1930-1945; the economic and social development of West and East Germany, 1945-1990; and the German economy and society in retrospect and prospect.

### **ECOH2312**

#### **The Industrial Revolution**

*Staff Contact: John Perkins*

CP15 S1 L2 T1

*Arts Prerequisite:* 60 Level 1 credit points in Arts

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996. Excluded 15.212H.

### **ECOH2314**

#### **The Experience of the Soviet Union**

*Staff Contact: John Perkins*

CP15 S1 L2 T1

*Arts Prerequisite:* 60 Level 1 credit points in Arts

**Note/s:** Excluded 15.923, 15.214H. Subject not offered in 1996.

### **ECOH2315**

#### **The City in History**

*Staff Contact: Barrie Dyster*

CP15 S2 L2 T1

*Arts Prerequisite:* 60 Level 1 credit points in Arts

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.

### **ECOH2316**

#### **The Transition from Feudalism to Capitalism**

*Staff Contact: John Perkins*

CP15 S1 L2 T1

*Arts Prerequisite:* 60 Level 1 credit points in Arts

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996. Excluded 15.903, 15.103H, ECOH1303.

### **ECOH2318**

#### **Making the Market**

*Staff Contact: John Perkins*

CP15 S2 L2 T1

*Arts Prerequisite:* 60 Level 1 credit points in Arts

The subject is concerned with the evolution of the market as a means of distribution of goods and services. It focuses on the Australian experience, since the later 19th century, in an international context. Among the areas covered are: the history of retailing and wholesaling; consumer sovereignty and the development of advertising; the evolution of consumer credit; efforts to subvert the market; and distribution in non-market economic systems.

### **ECOH2319**

#### **Economic Policy in Australia**

*Staff Contact: David Clark*

CP15 S2 L2 T1

*Arts Prerequisite:* 60 Level 1 credit points in Arts

This subject is concerned with the nature and development of economic policy in Australia since the establishment of



the Commonwealth. It deals with policy issues in economic management such as fiscal, tariff, immigration, finance, employment and trade as well as those in social development such as education, health, housing and welfare. It aims to analyse the formulation of policy, the growth of State intervention in economic and social activities and the more recent trends towards deregulation. Attention will be paid to the impact upon Australian policy development of outside forces such as the two world wars, the Great Depression, and fluctuations in the international economy. Finally, this subject considers the ideological underpinnings of economic and social policy formation in Australian society and places 'economic rationalism' in a historical perspective.

### ECOH2320

#### **Life and Death: Demographic Economic History**

*Staff Contact: Barrie Dyster*

CP15 S2 L2 T1

*Arts Prerequisite:* 60 Level 1 credit points in Arts

Aims to introduce students to such issues as: population take-off in the United Kingdom concurrent with the founding of white Australia; the impact of invasion on indigenous peoples; death and disease; sex, reproduction and contraception; immigration; living standards; the economics of an ageing population; the gendered nature and historically changing experience of the human life cycle. The objectives of this subject are: to showcase new methods in economic history; teach primary research skills and an appreciation of source materials; enhance written and oral presentation skills; and give an overview of the forces shaping the Australian economy and society.

### ECOH3301

#### **The History of Economic Analysis**

*Staff Contact: Head of Department*

CP15 S1 L2 T1

*Prerequisites:* ECON2101 or ECON2121, ECON2102 or ECON2122 and 15.203M or ECON3206 or equivalents

*Note/s:* Subject not offered in 1996.

### ECOH3302

#### **Classics of Economic Thought**

*Staff Contact: Head of Department*

CP15 S2 L2 T1

*Prerequisites:* ECON2101 or ECON2121, ECON2102 or ECON2122 and 15.203M or ECON3206 or equivalents

*Note/s:* Subject not offered in 1996.

### ECOH3303

#### **Transformation of the Japanese Economy**

*Staff Contact: Ian Inkster*

CP15 S2 L2 T1

*Arts Prerequisite:* 60 Level 1 credit points in Arts

*Note/s:* Excluded 15.908, 15.303H.

Growth and sectoral change in the Tokugawa economy; cities, handicrafts and population. The low-level equilibrium trap. Dynamics of the Meiji Restoration, government, trade, development. The interpretation of 'relative backwardness', 1880-1914. Classical models and capitalist development. The economic history of political change during the interwar years. Capitalism and colonies. 'Economic miracle' and structural change; exports, the yen and the international economy.

### ECOH3304

#### **Shaping Australia, 1788 -1914**

*Staff Contact: Barrie Dyster*

CP15 S1 L2 T1

*Arts Prerequisite:* 60 Level 1 credit points in Arts

*Note/s:* Subject not offered in 1996. Excluded ECON3324, 15.909, 15.919, 15.304H.

### ECOH3305

#### **Modern Australian Capitalism**

*Staff Contact: David Clark*

CP15 S1 L2 T1

*Arts Prerequisite:* 60 Level 1 credit points in Arts

*Note/s:* Excluded ECON3325, 15.910, 15.920, 15.305H.

Analysis of the major features of the Australian economy in the 20th century. Interpretation of movements in the trade cycle; the path of growth; the open economy; dependency; structural adjustment; capital formation; labour markets; and distribution. Analysis of the process of transformation of economic policy, its outcomes and change in a historical framework from 1901 to the present day.

### ECOH3307

#### **Multinationals: Theory and History**

*Staff Contact: Head of Department*

CP15 SS L2 T1

*Arts Prerequisite:* 60 Level 1 credit points in Arts

*Note/s:* Subject not offered in 1996. Excluded 15.307H.

## **Honours Level**

In order to enter Year 4 Honours, a candidate must have completed 90 credit points in Economic History plus ECON1101 and ECON1102:

1. Two of ECOH1301, ECOH1302, ECOH1303, ECOH1304, ECOH1305, ECOH1306-30 credit points.
2. ECON1101 + ECON1102-30 credit points.
3. Four other Economic History subjects-60 credit points.

### ECOH4321

#### **Economic History 4 Honours**

*Staff Contact: Barrie Dyster*

*Arts Prerequisite:* ECON1102

Consists of a thesis and four subjects: Approaches to Economic and Social History; Aspects of Australian Economic Development; Seminar in Research Methods and Comparative Issues in Economic History.

### ECOH4323

#### **Approaches to Economic and Social History**

*Staff Contact: Barrie Dyster*

*Arts Prerequisite:* ECON1102

S1 HPW3

The perspectives, themes and tools involved in the study of modern economic and social history. Shows that the historian concentrates upon particular problems and methods of analysis which define the subject of history as a discipline in its own right. One function of the subject is to provide a degree of unity to the varied knowledge gained by students in other economic history subjects; another is to allow students to come to grips with important problems of a general nature.

**ECO4324****Aspects of Australian Economic Development***Staff Contact: Barrie Dyster*

S2 HPW3

Advanced topics in Australian economic development.

**ECO4325****Seminar in Research Methods***Staff Contact: Barrie Dyster*

S2 HPW3

Honours students present work in progress on their thesis to this seminar and discuss methodological approaches used.

**ECO4326****Comparative Issues in Economic History***Staff Contact: Barrie Dyster*

S1 HPW3

Advanced topics in comparative Economic History. Draws on a wide range of case studies in Economic History and analyses these in a theoretical framework.

**ECO4327****Thesis (Economic History)***Staff Contact: Barrie Dyster*

Honours students in their final year are required to prepare a thesis of not more than 20,000 words which must be submitted before the final examinations in November. The thesis topic must be approved by the Head of the Department of Economic History before the end of November in the year preceding the candidate's entry into the 7th and 8th sessions of study.

---

## Economics

Assessment in the Department of Economics is by essays, tutorial participation and examination. The relative weight of each of these varies from subject to subject and is announced in each subject at the beginning of each session. A minimum of 60% of total assessment will be by examination.

**Major Sequence - General Level**

For a major sequence in Economics at the general level, all students must complete at least 90 credit points in Economics subjects, including:

ECON1103 and ECON1104 or ECON1101 and ECON1102

Economics subjects chosen from the following list:

**Options (i):**

- ECON2103 Business and Government
- ECON2104 Australian Macroeconomic Policy
- ECON2105 Economics of the Corporation
- ECON2106 Post-Keynesian Political Economy
- ECON2107 Economics of Information and Technology
- ECON2110 Alternative Approaches to Economics
- ECON2111 The Economics of Global Interdependence
- ECON2113 Development of Modern Economics

- ECON2115 Japanese International Economic Relations
- ECON2116 Japanese Economic Policy
- ECON2117 Economics of Tourism
- ECON2127 Environmental Economics and Cost Benefit Analysis

ECON3112 The Newly Industrialising Economies of East Asia

ECON3113 Economic Development in ASEAN Countries

ECON3115 Economics of Developing Countries

All other Economics subjects have prerequisites which are associated with other major sequences.

**Major Sequence - Intermediate Level**

For a major sequence in Economics at the intermediate level, all students must complete at least 90 credit points in Economics subjects, including:

ECON2103 and ECON2104

Economics subjects chosen from Options(i) or Options (ii). At least one option must be selected from Options (ii).

**Options (ii):**

- ECON2108 Industry Economics and Australian Industrial Policy
- ECON2109 Economics of Natural Resources
- ECON3105 Public Enterprise Economics
- ECON3106 Public Finance
- ECON3109 Economic Growth, Technology and Structural Change
- ECON3110 Developing Economies and World Trade

**Major Sequence - Professional Level**

For a major sequence in Economics at the professional level, all students must complete at least 90 credit points in Economics subjects, including:

ECON1101 and ECON1102

ECON2101 and ECON2102

ECON3101 and/or ECON3102

Economics subject chosen from Options (iii)

**Options (iii):**

- ECON3103 Monetary Theory and Policy
- ECON3104 International Monetary Economics
- ECON3105 Public Enterprise Economics and Cost-Benefit Analysis
- ECON3106 Public Finance
- ECON3107 Economics of Labour Markets
- ECON3108 Economic Policy Issues
- ECON3109 Economic Growth, Technology and Structural Change
- ECON3110 Developing Economies and World Trade
- ECON3111 Contemporary Japanese Economy
- ECON3116 International Economics

Students may count up to 150 credit points in ECON subjects within the total required by the BA degree.

**Honours Entry**

Students intending to do Honours in Economics should take during their first two years ECON1101, ECON1102,

ECON2101, ECON2102, ECON2291, ECON2292, ECON3290, ECON3291 and obtain at least an average of Credit or better in Upper Level subjects. They then take ECON3101 and ECON3102 and in their third year and ECON4120 Economics Honours (Arts) in their fourth year.

## Level 1

### ECON1101

#### Microeconomics 1

*Staff Contact: Dr N. Warren*

CP15 S1 or S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* HSC minimum mark required - Contemporary English 60 or 2 unit English (General) 60 or 2 unit English 53 or 3 unit English 1 and 2 unit Mathematics 60 or 3 unit Mathematics 1 or 4 unit Mathematics 1

*Note/s:* Excluded ECON1103.

Economics as a social science; scarcity, resource allocation and opportunity cost. An introductory analysis of consumer behaviour. The economics of firms and markets: production and costs; the classification and analysis of markets. Efficiency concepts and market failure. The gains from international trade and the impact of trade restrictions. Economic growth and structural change.

### ECON1102

#### Macroeconomics 1

*Staff Contact: Dr T. Stegman*

CP15 S1 or S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* ECON1101

*Note/s:* Excluded ECON1104.

Introduction to the analysis of aggregate output, employment and economic growth and their relationship to the policy issues of unemployment, inflation and the balance of payments. Social accounting and aggregate income and expenditure analysis. Introduction to macroeconomic models of income determination; consumption and investment functions. The role of money and financial institutions; interactions between goods and money markets in equilibrium and disequilibrium situations. Analysis of recent Australian macroeconomic experience.

### ECON1103

#### Microeconomic Principles

*Staff Contact: Dr J. Lodewijks*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* HSC minimum mark required - Contemporary English 60 or 2 unit English (General) 60 or 2 unit English 53 or 3 unit English 1

*Note/s:* Excluded ECON1101.

Introduction to economics as a social science, scarcity, resource allocation and opportunity cost. Consumer and producer behaviour as the basis for supply and demand analysis. Introduction to marginal analysis. Applications of supply and demand analysis. Efficiency concepts and market forces.

### ECON1104

#### Macroeconomic Principles

*Staff Contact: Dr J. Lodewijks*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* ECON1103

*Note/s:* Excluded ECON1102.

Introduction to the analysis of aggregate output, employment and economic growth and their relationship to the policy issues of unemployment, inflation and the balance of payments. Models of the determination of equilibrium income. Analysis of the role of financial institutions. Introduction to the analysis of macroeconomic policy.

## Upper Level

### ECON2290

#### Introductory Quantitative Economic Analysis

*Staff Contact: Ms J. Watson*

CP15 SI HPW3

*Prerequisites:* 2 unit HSC Mathematics or permission of the Head of School of Economics

*Note/s:* Excluded ECON2200, ECON2291, ECON2292, MATH1011, MATH1021, MATH1032, MATH1042, MATH1131, MATH1141 and 15.100M.

Mathematics section: basic algebra, financial mathematics, differentiation, maxima and minima, introduction to multivariate calculus. Applications of the above concepts to economics. Statistics section: frequency distributions, measures of central tendency and dispersion, the normal, t and chi square distributions, statistical inference, confidence intervals, correlation and regression, index numbers.

### ECON2291

#### Quantitative Methods A

*Staff Contact: Mr J. Ablett*

CP15 S1 or S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* HSC minimum mark required 2 unit Mathematics 60 or, 3 unit Mathematics 1 or 4 unit Mathematics 1

*Note/s:* Excluded MATH1011, MATH1021, MATH1032, MATH1042, MATH1131, MATH1141, 15.401, ECON2290, 15.100M, 15.101M, 15.102M, 15.411, ECON2202.

Mathematics of finance: compound interest, present value, annuities. Matrix algebra: operations with matrices, determinants, matrix inverse, rank, solutions of matrix equations, the graphical approach to linear programming. Calculus: univariate differentiation, maxima and minima of a function, functions of several variables, partial derivatives, unconstrained and constrained optimization. Applications of the above concepts and techniques in accountancy and economics, including the use of spreadsheet computer programs.

### ECON2292

#### Quantitative Methods B

*Staff Contact: To be advised*

CP15 S1 or S2 HPW3

*Prerequisites:* 15.411 or 15.401 or 15.101M or 15.102M or ECON2291

*Note/s:* Excluded 15.403, ECON2290, ECON2203, 15.100M, 15.103M, 15.421. This subject requires a level of computer literacy. Four-week courses will be offered in Session 1 and may also be offered in the inter-session break.

Frequency distributions, measures of central tendency, dispersion skewness, introduction to probability theory, the binomial distribution, the normal distribution, point estimation of population parameters and confidence intervals, hypothesis tests, the t and chi square distributions. Bivariate regression: estimation and hypothesis testing.

**ECON2101****Microeconomics 2**

*Staff Contact:* Dr P. Kriesler  
CP15 S1 HPW3

*Arts Prerequisite:* ECON1101. In case of exceptional performance (ie. at credit level or better) in ECON1103, this subject may serve as a substitute for the prerequisite ECON1101

Choice theory, including intertemporal choice, labour supply. Extensions of price theory. The theory of production, costs and supply. Market structures including oligopoly models. Introduction to general equilibrium and welfare analysis. Externalities.

**ECON2102****Macroeconomics 2**

*Staff Contact:* Dr G. Otto  
CP15 S2 HPW3

*Arts Prerequisite:* ECON1102. In case of exceptional performance (ie. at credit level or better) in ECON1104, this subjects may serve as a substitute for the prerequisite ECON1102

Models of aggregate income determination in open economies. Theories of aggregate economic behaviour with respect to consumption and investment expenditures and financial transactions. Balance of payments and exchange rate analysis. Theories of inflation and unemployment. Introduction to dynamic analysis. Theories of growth and cycles.

**ECON2103****Business and Government**

*Staff Contact:* A/Prof R. Conlon  
CP15 S2 HPW3

*Arts Prerequisite:* ECON1101 or ECON1103

Examines how government affects the business environment at the microeconomic level. The case for intervention and the benefits of deregulation and privatisation are analysed, with reference to particular industries. The effects on business of government instrumentalities such as the Industries Commission, Prices Surveillance Authority, Trade Practices Commission and Foreign Investment Review Board are examined. Issues relating to microeconomic reform, economic rationalism, market failure and government business enterprises are explored.

**ECON2104****Australian Macroeconomic Policy**

*Staff Contact:* Dr T. Stegman  
CP15 S1 HPW3

*Arts Prerequisite:* ECON1102 or ECON1104

Examines economic growth and fluctuations and the effect this has on the business environment and the community. Explains the main macroeconomic tools and techniques used by governments and the Reserve Bank to implement fiscal, monetary and incomes policies. The implications for inflation, unemployment, interest rates and exchange rates, and foreign debt are discussed.

**ECON2105****Economics of the Corporation**

*Staff Contact:* Dr J. Gans  
CP15 S2 HPW3

*Arts Prerequisite:* ECON1101 or ECON1103

Nature of the corporation. Transaction costs. Economic theory of organisations. Principal-Agent Problems, Hierarchies. Corporate Governance. Strategic Behaviour. Scale and Scope.

**ECON2106****Post-Keynesian Political Economy**

*Staff Contact:* Dr P. Kriesler  
CP15 S2 HPW3

*Arts Prerequisite:* ECON1102 or ECON1104

*Note/s:* Subject not offered 1996.

**ECON2107****The Economics of Information and Technology**

*Staff Contact:* Dr G. Fishburn  
CP15 S1 HPW3

*Arts Prerequisite:* ECON1101 or ECON1103

Information, market failure and R & D. Asymmetric information. Localised learning. Technological change and intellectual property rights. The economics of innovation. Market structure, patents, inventions and R & D. Information technology. Biotechnology. Clusters of innovations and the diffusion of innovations. A National Technology Strategy?

**ECON2108****Industry Economics and Australian Industrial Policy**

*Staff Contact:* A/Prof R. Conlon  
CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* ECON2101 or ECON2103

*Note/s:* Subject not offered in 1996.

**ECON2109****Economics of Natural Resources**

*Staff Contact:* Dr G. Waugh  
CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* ECON2101 or ECON2103

An introduction to the exploitation of natural resource systems examined within an economic framework, particularly forestry, fisheries, water, oil and other minerals. Policies required to ensure improved management without overexploitation of these renewable and non-renewable resources under different property-right regimes.

**ECON2110****Alternative Approaches to Economics**

*Staff Contact:* Dr P. Kriesler  
CP15 S2 HPW3

*Arts Prerequisite:* ECON1102 or ECON1104

Examines alternative paradigms in economics and may include schools of thought such as the Post Keynesians, New-Institutionalists, Marxians or Austrians. Particular non-traditional approaches to the theory of the firm and such topics as experimental economics, Cambridge distribution and growth theory, economic sociology, economics of politics and the debate over economic rationalism may be covered. Specific topics will depend on student preferences.

**ECON2111****The Economics of Global Interdependence**

*Staff Contact:* Dr J. Lodewijks  
CP15 S2 HPW3

*Arts Prerequisite:* ECON1102 or ECON1104

Australia in an interdependent world. Direction and composition of world trade. Trade in services. Trade theory and

trade policy. Strategic trade policy and imperfect competition. International competitiveness. Barriers to trade and trading blocs. International institutions and policy. NAFTA, GATT and EU. World Bank and IMF. Foreign currency markets. International policy coordination.

### **ECON2113**

#### **The Development of Modern Economics**

*Staff Contact: Dr P. Kriesler*

CP15 SS HPW3

*Arts Prerequisite:* ECON1102 or ECON1104

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.

### **ECON2115**

#### **Japanese International Economic Relations**

*Staff Contact: Dr K. Fox*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Arts Prerequisite:* ECON1102 or ECON1104

Japan's international trade, investment and balance of payments policies; globalisation of Japanese economic interests; problems relating to external economic policies including alternative strategies for international economic relations; impact of yen appreciation; trade friction; bilateral relations with focus on Australia, USA, China and South East Asia.

### **ECON2116**

#### **Japanese Economic Policy**

*Staff Contact: Dr K. Fox*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* ECON1102 or ECON1104

Analysis and evaluation of postwar economic policy; issues relating to policy determination including role of institutions and interest groups; critical examination of 'Japan Inc.' model; industrial policy and role of 'genkyoku' system; Japanese long term economic planning; nature of principle economic policies such as agricultural, monetary and fiscal; anti-trust and competition policies.

### **ECON2117**

#### **Economics of Tourism**

*Staff Contact: Dr G. Waugh*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Arts Prerequisite:* ECON1102 or ECON1104

Macro and micro economic environments. Factors affecting international and domestic tourism. Tourism forecasting models. Economic analysis of projects. Cost/benefit and related procedures. Implications of tourism developments for the community in general.

### **ECON2127**

#### **Environmental Economics and Cost-Benefit Analysis**

*Staff Contact: Dr G. Waugh*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* ECON1101 or ECON1103

Main elements of environmental economics and cost-benefit analysis as it relates to the assessment of environmental issues. Topics include: pollution and pollution policy; environmental cost-benefit analysis and economic methods for measuring costs and benefits; species extinction and irreversibility; environmental ethics and discounting; the environment and developing countries; and the sustainable economy.

### **ECON3101**

#### **Microeconomics 3**

*Staff Contact: Dr J. Gans*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* ECON2101

Extensions of microeconomic theory; general equilibrium approaches to economic analysis. Limitations of the general competitive model; uncertainty and risk with applications to modern theories of corporate behaviour.

### **ECON3102**

#### **Macroeconomics 3**

*Staff Contact: A/Prof G. Kingston*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* ECON2102

Theory of economic policy. Extended macroeconomic models, theory and fiscal policy and the problems of the budget deficit. International policy dependence and the exchange rate. Australian financial system, monetary theory and policy. Inflation and unemployment and incomes policy. Rational expectations and economic policy. Australian macroeconomic models.

### **ECON3103**

#### **Monetary Theory and Policy**

*Staff Contact: Dr G. Voss*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* ECON2102

Definitions, functions and properties of money. Theory of financial intermediation. Financial innovation. Theory of portfolio selection. Flow-of-funds analysis. Determination of interest rates including risk and term structures. Theories of the financial firm. Development, structure and efficiency of the Australian financial system and implications for monetary policy.

### **ECON3104**

#### **International Monetary Economics**

*Staff Contact: Dr G. Voss*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* ECON2102

Development structure and efficiency of the international monetary system and the role of the IMF. International adjustment mechanisms for the balance of payments. Exchange rate determination and the effects of exchange rate variation. Optimum currency areas. Forward exchange markets. Foreign exchange risk management. Development of Eurocurrency markets and implications for policy. The international debt problem. International financial integration and implications for domestic policy.

### **ECON3105**

#### **Public Enterprise Economics and Cost-Benefit Analysis**

*Staff Contact: Dr T. Truong*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* ECON2101 or ECON2103

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.

### **ECON3106**

#### **Public Finance**

*Staff Contact: Professor J. Piggot*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* ECON2101 or ECON2103

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.

**ECON3107****Economics of Labour Markets***Staff Contact: Dr T. Stegman*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* ECON2101**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.**ECON3108****Economic Policy Issues***Staff Contact: Prof. J. Piggott*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Arts Prerequisites:* ECON2101 and ECON2102

Introduction to data sources necessary for factual discussion of policy issues; seminar on current Australian economic policy questions with an in-depth treatment of a number of policy issues.

**ECON3109****Economic Growth, Technology and Structural Change***Staff Contact: Dr P. Kriesler*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* ECON2101 or ECON2103

Characteristic of economic growth and development, role of capital accumulation, labour, technology and natural resources. Application of growth models to development issues. Role of industrialisation, structural change and development strategies in promoting economic growth. Income inequality and economic welfare.

**ECON3110****Developing Economies and World Trade***Staff Contact: Dr J. Lodewijks*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* ECON2101 or ECON2103

Trade and developing countries. Trade and growth. New trade theory and LDCs. Foreign trade regimes. Liberalisation and trade negotiations. Role of GATT. Economic integration. International factor mobility, particularly foreign investment. Aid and debt issues. Role of World Bank and IMF. Stabilisation experiences. Growth-oriented adjustment policies.

**ECON3111****Contemporary Japanese Economy***Staff Contact: Dr J. Lodewijks*

CP15 SS HPW3

*Prerequisite:* ECON2115 or ECON2116**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.**ECON3112****The Newly Industrializing Economies of East Asia***Staff Contact: Mr J. Zerby*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Arts Prerequisite:* ECON1102 or ECON1104

Principal economic characteristics of the newly industrializing economies of East Asia: South Korea, Taiwan and Hong Kong. Comparisons of internal and external policies and their contribution to the achievement of socio-economic objectives.

**ECON3113****Economic Development in ASEAN Countries***Staff Contact: Mr J. Zerby*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Arts Prerequisite:* ECON1102 or ECON1104

Analysis of principal economic characteristics of members of the Association of South East Asian Nations: Indonesia, Malaysia, Philippines, Singapore and Thailand. Causes and consequences of economic development policies. Theoretical issues related to formation of customs unions and free trade areas, and their application to ASEAN.

**ECON3115****Economics of Developing Countries***Staff Contact: Dr J. Lodewijks*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Arts Prerequisite:* ECON1102 or ECON1104**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.**ECON3116****International Economics***Staff Contact: Dr G. Fishburn*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Arts Prerequisite:* ECON2101 and ECON2102

Primarily a theoretical treatment of international trade and finance. Comparative costs, gains from trade, effects of resource endowments on trade. Barriers to trade including tariffs and quotas. Strategic trade policy. Economic integration. Imperfect competition. Australian balance of payments. Balance of payments adjustment mechanisms, internal and external balance. Foreign exchange markets. International monetary system. Foreign investment.

**ECON3290****Introductory Econometrics***Staff Contact: To be advised*

CP15 S1 or S2 HPW3

*Arts Prerequisite:* ECON2292**Note/s:** Excluded ECON3206.

The representation of economic relationships by simple and multiple regression models. The use of dummy variables and curvilinear functional forms. Statistical complications: collinearity and autocorrelation. An elementary approach to cointegration. Practical exercises throughout, using a statistic computer package.

**ECON3291****Econometric Methods***Staff Contact: Dr G. Otto*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Arts Prerequisite:* ECON3290**Note/s:** Excluded ECON3207.

Single equation econometric models: heteroskedasticity, lagged variable, dummy dependent variable. Instrumental variable estimation. An introduction to simultaneous equation models: specification, estimation and dynamic properties. Practical computer applications throughout.

**ECON4120****Economics Honours Arts***Staff Contact: Dr G. Fishburn*

F HPW6

**Prerequisites:** ECON2101, ECON2102, ECON3101, ECON3102 all at Credit level or better, plus ECON3290 and ECON3291

**Note/s:** Students are expected to do a substantial amount of work on their thesis before the commencement of the academic year. They must have a topic approved by the Head of School of Economics before the end of the year preceding their entry into their final year.

This program consists of ECON4123 Topics in Advanced Economics, ECON4164 Economic Methodology, ECON3108 Economic Policy Issues, ECON4127 Thesis, and one other subject from a selected list (see Commerce and Economics Faculty Handbook).

---

## Education Studies

As an area of study, Education crosses the boundaries between a number of disciplines, including aspects of philosophy, sociology and psychology, and addresses their interaction with the learning and teaching process.

A range of subjects is offered by the School of Education Studies within the BABEd combined degree course (4055). Subjects offered in Years 1-3 of the course, each carrying 10 credit points, are also available to Arts students. For further details or special permission to have prerequisites waived, consult the School of Education Studies (on the Western Campus). It should be noted that only 60 credit points in Education Studies subjects may count to the BA degree.

### Level I

**EDST1101****Educational Psychology 1***Staff Contact: Prof John Sweller*

CP10 S1 HPW2

Begins the study of Educational Psychology by examining some aspects of development and of learning and instruction. Topics include: cognitive development; development of memory, reading fluency and comprehension processes involved in meaningful prose construction; an introduction to instructional methods.

**EDST1102****Social Foundations of Education***Staff Contact: Dr Michael Matthews*

CP10 S2 HPW2

Examines sociological and philosophical aspects of Australian education: different forms of school systems; structure and evolution of NSW schooling; role of government and pressure groups in the determination of curriculum and the distribution of resources; educational testing and inequalities in educational achievement; differing accounts of inequality, sexism in school systems, affirmative action programs and their putative justifications; the educational influence of both schools and families. Philosophical mat-

ters: ethics of affirmative action proposals; justice in the distribution of educational resources; justification of curriculum decisions.

### Upper Level

**EDST1201****Educational Psychology 2***Staff Contact: Dr Renae Low*

CP10 S2 HPW2

**Prerequisite:** EDST1101 or permission of the Head of School

Continues the examination of instructional methods. Includes development of learning strategies, basic learning and motivational processes; instructional methods for tutorial learning and classroom processes.

**EDST1204****Ability Testing in Schools: Practice and Theory***Staff Contact: Dr Renae Low*

CP10 HPW2

**Prerequisite:** EDST1101 or permission of the Head of School

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.

**EDST1205****Gifted and Talented Students: Recognition and Response***Staff Contact: A/Prof Miraca Gross, Mrs Katherine Hoekman*

CP10 S2 HPW2

**Prerequisite:** EDST1101 or permission of the Head of School

Designed to equip prospective teachers with the skills to recognise and respond to the needs of intellectually gifted students, including students from disadvantaged and minority groups. Critically examines the theories of giftedness and talent which currently influence education systems in Australia, and N.S.W. in particular. Explores the concept of giftedness beginning with an analysis of its historical and cultural roots and leading through to a focus on different domains and levels of giftedness. Introduces some of the objective and subjective methods of assessing the abilities and achievements of gifted students. Examines cognitive and affective development of gifted students in relation to current research on appropriate curriculum design and various teaching methodologies, as well as empirical research on the effectiveness of a wide variety of programs and provisions for gifted students. Fosters skills in identifying optimal contexts for learning for students of high intellectual potential.

**EDST1301****Student Learning, Thinking and Problem Solving***Staff Contact: Prof John Sweller*

CP10 S1 HPW2

**Prerequisite:** EDST1101 or permission of the Head of School

Examines detailed procedures for designing instruction in a manner that accords with students' cognitive processes and that facilitates learning, thinking and problem solving. Considers cognitive theories relevant to instruction. Discusses suitable instructional methods for all curriculum areas.

**EDST1302****Ethics and Education***Staff Contact: Dr Martin Bibby*

CP10 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* EDST1102 or permission of the Head of School

Discusses the following topics in educational theory: the aims of education; freedom and compulsion in education; authority and students' rights; neutrality and indoctrination in teaching; pressure groups, justice and the control of schools.

**EDST1303****Science, Philosophy and Education***Staff Contact: Dr Michael Matthews*

CP10 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* EDST1102 or permission of the Head of School

Examines ways in which the history and philosophy of science can be incorporated into school science, history and English courses; includes the study of the history and nature of science and its relations with other aspects of human culture - philosophy, religion, art, poetry; demonstrates how science has been one of the greatest influences in the development of the western world.

**EDST1304****Stress and Anxiety in Students and Teachers***Staff Contact: Dr Putai Jin*

CP10 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* EDST1101 or permission of the Head of School

Examines the concepts of emotion, stress and anxiety and their effects in both students and teachers. Discusses a range of physiological and psychological aspects, and the impact of the individual's state on performance outcomes. Includes possible management procedures.

---

## English

English is a discipline for students with a special interest in literature and language. It is not compulsory within the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences; the subjects are therefore planned for students who have both a genuine interest in the subject and some special ability in it, including an ability to write good English. It is desirable that students enrolling in English should have obtained one of the following in the New South Wales Higher School Certificate Examination: 3 unit English, (25-50); 2 unit Related English, (60-100); 2 unit General English, (65-100); 2 unit Contemporary English, (75-100).

Students who have successfully completed English at Level I (30 Level I credit points) may enrol in Upper Level English subjects without necessarily pursuing a major in the subject. (Arts and Social Science students are only allowed to count 30 English Level I credit points towards their degree.)

The usual prerequisite for enrolment in an Upper Level English subject is a Pass in two Level I English subjects as specified in the School of English handbook. The choices of subjects in Level I are: ENGL1001 - Ways of Writing: An

Introduction to Genre (15 credit points), ENGL1002 - Ways of Reading: Theory and Theme (15 credit points), ENGL1004 - Language in Society (15 credit points). A student who has not fulfilled this prerequisite but is interested in one or more of our Upper Level subjects may seek the special permission of the Head of School to have the prerequisite waived. In considering such requests, the School gives strong preference to a candidate with a successful year's work in another language, or a Credit or better in a related discipline.

### English Major

The English major sequence involves two years' Upper Level study in English.

The major sequence is:

**Level I**

30 Level I credit points in English.

and

**Upper Level**

60 credit points, including a minimum of 7.5 credit points from each of the following lists of subjects (A,B,C,E). Up to 15 credit points may be substituted from Linguistics subjects.

**Note:** In the following lists, an asterisk(\*) refers to subjects not offered in 1996.

**List A:****Pre-Renaissance Literature**

7.5 credit points

ENGL2151 Background to English Literature\*

ENGL2153 Medieval English Drama

ENGL2154 Sir Thomas Malory

ENGL3150 The Poetry of Geoffrey Chaucer\*

ENGL3154 The Medieval English Lyric\*

15 credit points

ENGL3102 Medieval, Non-Chaucerian English Literature

**Renaissance Literature**

7.5 credit points

ENGL3151 Shakespeare and his Stage\*

ENGL3153 Words for Music 1597-1695\*

15 credit points

ENGL2100 English Literature of the Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries

ENGL2101 Women on the Apron Stage

ENGL3101 Subversion, Perversion, Comedy and Tragicomedy...\*

**Eighteenth-century Literature**

7.5 credit points

ENGL2152 Eighteenth-century Theatre\*

15 credit points

ENGL3100 Novel Experiments: Eighteenth-century Narrative Forms\*



**List B:****Nineteenth-century Literature***7.5 credit points*

- ENGL2253 Childhood and Adolescence in Literature\*  
 ENGL2254 Dickens and the City\*  
 ENGL3252 The Byronic Hero\*  
 ENGL3253 Religion and Humanism in the Victorian Novel\*  
 ENGL3254 Jane Austen\*  
 ENGL3256 The Pre-Raphaelites to Wilde: Aesthetics, Politics, Pleasure\*  
 ENGL3257 The Crisis of Faith: Nineteenth-century English Poetry\*

*15 credit points*

- ENGL2201 English Literature in the Nineteenth Century\*

**Twentieth-century Literature***7.5 credit points*

- ENGL2250 Modernism: Poetry in the UK\*  
 ENGL2251 After Modernism: Poetry in the UK\*  
 ENGL2252 After Modernism: Prose in the UK\*  
 ENGL2255 D. H. Lawrence Revalued\*  
 ENGL2359 Migrant Cultures\*  
 ENGL2453 Modernism - Joyce  
 ENGL3250 Pleasure, Power and the Pinteresque\*  
 ENGL3251 World War I Literature\*  
 ENGL3355 Samuel Beckett's Drama of Alienation\*  
 ENGL3201 Twentieth-century English Literature\*  
 ENGL3450 Modernism: Prose\*  
 ENGL3457 Image, Text and Performance:...

*15 credit points*

- ENGL3201 Twentieth-century English Literature\*

**Australian Literature***7.5 credit points*

- ENGL2353 Colonial Women Novelists  
 ENGL2354 Modernism: Australia  
 ENGL2355 After Modernism: Australia  
 ENGL2356 Australian Male Author - Patrick White\*  
 ENGL3350 The 1890s in Australia\*

*15 credit points*

- ENGL2300 Twentieth-century Australian Literature\*  
 ENGL3401 Contemporary Australian Women Writers\*

**American Literature***7.5 credit points*

- ENGL2350 Modernism: Poetry in the US\*  
 ENGL2351 After Modernism: Poetry in the US\*  
 ENGL3352 After Modernism: Prose in the US\*  
 ENGL3354 Waking from the American Dream: Three Major Dramatists

*15 credit points*

- ENGL2301 Refiguring Dreams - Twentieth-century American Literature  
 ENGL2302 Nineteenth-century American Writing\*  
 ENGL2304 American Identities: Self, Discourse and Society...

**List C:****Women***7.5 credit points*

- ENGL2256 Imaging the New Woman  
*15 credit points*  
 ENGL2200 The Woman Question: Women, Ideology and the Novel\*  
 ENGL2400 Twentieth-century Women Writers

**Post-colonial Literature***7.5 credit points*

- ENGL2357 The Chinese Connection\*  
 ENGL2358 The Literary Construction of Canada: Studies in Canadian Prose Fiction\*

*15 credit points*

- ENGL2305 African Resistance Writing\*  
 ENGL2404 Writing Back: Post-colonial Re-writings of the Canon  
 ENGL3300 Post-colonial Literature\*  
 ENGL3301 Indian Literature\*  
 ENGL3302 Myths of Self and Society...\*  
 ENGL3303 In Black and White: South African Literature\*

**Theory***7.5 credit points*

- ENGL2650 Topics in Literary Theory  
 ENGL2651 Deconstructions: Theory Since Structuralism  
 ENGL2652 Structuralism and Semiotics\*  
 ENGL2655 The Rise of English\*  
 ENGL2656 Post-colonial Theory\*

**Genre***7.5 credit points*

- ENGL2451 Satire: Theory and Form  
 ENGL3155 The Bible as Literature\*  
 ENGL3451 Narratives of Betrayal: Spy Fiction\*  
 ENGL3455 Reading Poetry\*  
 ENGL3458 Just the Occasional Poem - The Poet and Society\*

*15 credit points*

- ENGL3400 The Gothic: A Genre, Its Theory and History\*  
 ENGL3402 Life Writing: Biography and Autobiography\*

**Theme***7.5 credit points*

- ENGL2450 Gender Ambivalence and Literature\*  
 ENGL2455 Dying Laughing\*

*15 credit points*

- ENGL2303 Frontiers and Crossings  
 ENGL2401 Science and Literature\*  
 ENGL2402 Writing about the City: London, New York\*  
 ENGL2403 From Romanticism to Environmentalism:...

**List E: Language, Text and Culture****Language***7.5 credit points*

- ENGL2556 Old English A  
 ENGL2561 English Historical Linguistics  
 ENGL2567 Topics in Comparative Linguistics

## Social Semiotics

### 7.5 credit points

ENGL2562 Introduction to English Stylistics

### 15 credit points

ENGL2500 Language and Social Semiotics

ENGL3500 Systemic-Functional Linguistics\*

ENGL3501 Conversation Analysis

## Cultural Studies

### 7.5 credit points

ENGL2750 Highbrow/Lowbrow: Culture and Politics

ENGL3550 Image and Text

### 15 credit points

ENGL2406 Reading Texts: An Introduction to Semiotics and Cultural Studies

ENGL2407 Reading Differences

ENGL2700 Popular Music and Australian Culture

ENGL2701 The Australian Cultural Text

ENGL2702 Issues in Post-colonial Studies\*

ENGL3503 Texts of Desire: Feminist Perspectives on Popular Fiction

## Writing

### 7.5 credit points

ENGL3750 Creative Writing A\*

ENGL3751 Creative Writing B\*

ENGL3752 Creative Writing and Technology\*

### 15 credit points

ENGL3502 Factual Writing

Students undertaking a major sequence are permitted to enrol in other subjects offered by the School which are additional to the requirements of their basic major sequence.

## Honours Entry

Normally students are required to achieve a grade of credit or better in Level I in English. Students may choose one of four available Honours programs.

Honours (Research)

Honours (Coursework)

Combined Honours (Research)

Combined Honours (Coursework)

To be eligible for Honours (Research) or Honours (Coursework), students must first have obtained at least 135 credit points in the School of English, including 30 Level I credit points in English, followed by the appropriate Honours sequence as set out below. They should have obtained an average grade of Credit or better in their English subjects.

### 1. Recommended sequence for entry into Honours in English (Research and Coursework)

#### Level I

30 Level I credit points in English (achieving a grade of credit or better), followed by 105 upper level credit points in English. Of these, a minimum of 7.5 credit points must be taken in each of the following areas:

- 1) List A: (any subjects)
- 2) List B: (any subjects)
- 3) List C: (any subjects)
- 4) List E: (any subjects)

The remaining 75 credit points may be chosen in any proportion from Lists A,B,C,E.

After completing these requirements with an average grade of credit or better, students are eligible to undertake Fourth Year Honours in English (Coursework or Research). See Honours Level entry at the end of the English section.

Students undertaking the Honours sequence are permitted to enrol in other subjects offered by the School over and above the requirements of their basic sequence.

### 2. Recommended sequence for entry into Combined Honours (Research and Coursework)

30 Level I credit points in English (achieving a grade of credit or better), followed by 75 upper level credit points in English. Of these, a minimum of 7.5 credit points must be taken in each of the following areas:

- 1) List A: (any subjects)
- 2) List B: (any subjects)
- 3) List C: (any subjects)
- 4) List E: (any subjects)

The remaining 45 credit points may be chosen in any proportion from Lists A,B,C,E.

After completing these requirements with an average grade of credit or better, students are eligible to undertake the Combined Honours program (Coursework or Research). See Honours level entry at the end of the English section.

Entry into all Combined Honours programs is subject to the approval of both the Head of the School of English and the Head of the other school concerned.

Students undertaking the Combined Honours sequence are permitted to enrol in other subjects offered by the School over and above the requirements of their basic sequence.

Further information on sequences is set out clearly in the School of English Handbook, available from the School Office, Room 145, Morven Brown Building.

Assessment: In all English subjects, assessment is by two or more of the following: essays, class tests, tutorial participation, and examinations. Further details of assessment will be available at the first class of each subject.

## Level I

### ENGL1001

#### Ways of Writing: Genre and Factual and Creative Writing

Staff Contact: Louise Miller

CP15 S1 HPW3

Note/s: Excluded ENGL1000 or equivalent.

An introduction to the study of literature, examining ways of writing. In the first part of this subject (weeks 1-7) you study genre (exemplified in short forms of lyric, drama and novel) and in the second part of the subject (weeks 8-14) you study the theory and the technical processes of factual and creative writing, and have the opportunity to develop your own writing skills.

**ENGL1002****Ways of Reading: Theory and Theme***Staff Contact: Louise Miller*

CP15 S2 HPW3

**Note/s:** Excluded ENGL1000 or equivalent.

In the first part of this subject (weeks 1-7) you consider what a literary text is, and study ways of reading. The subject offers an introduction to a number of critical theories and applies them to a selected text, *The Name of the Rose*. In the second part of the subject (weeks 8-14) you study a particular thematic approach to reading texts (in 1996 the theme is 'alienation').

**ENGL1004****Language in Society***Staff Contact: Suzanne Eggins*

CP15 S2 HPW3

**Note/s:** Excluded LING1001.

Examines how everyday language is used (dialects) and what it is used to do (genres). Includes: how social differences such as gender, ethnicity, age, role and status are expressed through language; how different ways of using language are socially evaluated (as prestigious or stigmatized); and how power is expressed through access to or exclusion from dialects or genres in society.

**Upper Level****ENGL2100****English Literature of the Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries***Staff Contact: Mary Chan*

CP15 S2 HPW3

**Prerequisite:** 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission**Note/s:** Excluded 50.201, 50.2001.

Major and representative drama, poetry, and prose in England during the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries.

**ENGL2101****Women on the Apron Stage***Staff Contact: Richard Madelaine*

CP15 S1 HPW3

**Prerequisite:** 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission**Note/s:** Excluded 50.2111, 50.2112, ENGL2156, ENGL2157.

A study of the social and sexual roles of leading female characters in English drama from the late 1590s to the early 1630s, beginning with an analysis of female characters' experience of the 'love-death nexus' in four of Shakespeare's plays and concluding with a consideration of the 'lost' status and state ascribed to 'loose' women in plays by some of Shakespeare's major contemporaries.

**ENGL2151****Background to English Literature***Staff Contact: Margaret Bradstock*

CP7.5 HPW1.5

**Prerequisite:** 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996. Excluded students who took the same subject as part of 50.211, 50.212, 50.213,

50.214, 50.215, 50.216, 50.217, 50.7101, 50.7102, 50.7103, 50.7201, 50.7202 or 50.2108.

**ENGL2152****Eighteenth-century Theatre***Staff Contact: Mary Chan*

CP7.5 HPW1.5

**Prerequisite:** 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996. Excluded 50.2110.**ENGL2153****Medieval English Drama***Staff Contact: Janet Walker*

CP7.5 S2 HPW1.5

**Prerequisite:** 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission**Note/s:** Excluded 50.5462, 50.2102.

A study of specimens of the Middle English drama, together with some account of its background and significance.

**ENGL2154****Sir Thomas Malory***Staff Contact: Margaret Bradstock*

CP7.5 S2 HPW1.5

**Prerequisite:** 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission**Note/s:** Excluded 50.5464, 50.2104.

A study of Malory's English version of the romances and legends of King Arthur.

**ENGL2200****The Woman Question: Women, Ideology and the Novel 1880-1920***Staff Contact: Louise Miller*

CP15 HPW3

**Prerequisite:** 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.**ENGL2201****English Literature in the Nineteenth Century***Staff Contact: Ros Haynes*

CP15 HPW3

**Prerequisite:** 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996. Excluded 50.203, 50.3001.**ENGL2250****Modernism: Poetry in the United Kingdom***Staff Contact: Peter Alexander*

CP7.5 HPW1.5

**Prerequisite:** 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996. Excluded 50.3101.**ENGL2251****After Modernism: Poetry in the United Kingdom***Staff Contact: Peter Alexander*

CP7.5 HPW1.5

**Prerequisite:** 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996. Excluded 50.3102.

**ENGL2252****After Modernism: Prose in the United Kingdom***Staff Contact: Bruce Johnson*

CP7.5 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996. Excluded 50.3103.**ENGL2253****Childhood and Adolescence in Literature***Staff Contact: Ros Haynes*

CP7.5 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996. Excluded 50.3104.**ENGL2254****Dickens and the City***Staff Contact: Michael Hollington*

CP7.5 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.**ENGL2255****D. H. Lawrence Revalued***Staff Contact: Michael Hollington*

CP7.5 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.**ENGL2256****Imaging the New Woman***Staff Contact: Sue Kossew*

CP7.5 S1 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission

This subject will study the emergence of the 'new woman', the way she has been represented in selected novels of Hardy, Lawrence, Forster and Woolf, and feminist readings of these novels.

**ENGL2300****Twentieth-century Australian Literature***Staff Contact: Bill Ashcroft*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996. Excluded 50.205, 50.4001.**ENGL2301****Refiguring Dreams - Twentieth-century American Literature***Staff Contact: Peter Kuch*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission

Explores American literature written between the 'twenties and 'sixties, using novels and films which captured the spirit and the attention of each decade. Topics studied include: the 'roaring' 'twenties, the Depression, the Second World War, McCarthyism, racial conflict and the liberation movements of the 'sixties.

**ENGL2302****Nineteenth-century American Writing***Staff Contact: Michael Hollington*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.**ENGL2303****Frontiers and Crossings***Staff Contact: Roslyn Jolly*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission

This comparative subject in Australian, South African and American literature raises questions of the law and transgression in cultures defined as 'Frontier'. It examines the use of genres such as pastoral and the western, and explores the relations between concepts of gender and concepts of the frontier and transgression. The subject is grounded in nineteenth- and early twentieth-century literature of the frontier, but will also consider more recent reworkings of the field, particularly in film.

**ENGL2304****American Identities: Self, Discourse and Society in Nineteenth-century American Literature***Staff Contact: Roslyn Jolly*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission

Examines Emerson's theories of self, discourse and society. Key Emersonian concepts such as self-reliance, freedom and symbolism will then be traced through a series of nineteenth-century American texts in which they are modified or challenged by different social and political situations. Particular attention will be paid to race, gender and 'modernity' as factors affecting the Emersonian ideal of selfhood.

**ENGL2305****African Resistance Writing***Staff Contact: Susan Kossew*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.**ENGL2350****Modernism: Poetry in the United States***Staff Contact: Peter Alexander*

CP7.5 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996. Excluded 50.4101.**ENGL2351****After Modernism: Poetry in the United States***Staff Contact: Peter Alexander*

CP7.5 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996. Excluded 50.4102.

**ENGL2353****Colonial Women Novelists***Staff Contact: Margaret Bradstock*

CP7.5 S2 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission*Note/s:* Excluded 50.4106.

This subject examines some of the best of the turn-of-the-century Australian women novelists. Attitudes to their adopted country, their culture and their literary heritage are explored, and the value of their individual contributions to that heritage assessed. The subject invites a re-reading of the history of Australian literature.

**ENGL2354****Modernism: Australia***Staff Contact: Bruce Johnson*

CP7.5 S1 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission*Note/s:* Excluded 50.4103.

The growth of Modernism in Australia during the '30s and '40s, primarily in literature but with broader reference also to painting and music.

**ENGL2355****After Modernism: Australia***Staff Contact: Bruce Johnson*

CP7.5 S2 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission*Note/s:* Excluded 50.4104.

A study of Australian literature primarily since the 60's with broader reference to the social and artistic context, including music, painting, film, television.

**ENGL2356****Australian Male Author - Patrick White***Staff Contact: Bill Ashcroft*

CP7.5 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission*Note/s:* Subject not offered in 1996. Excluded 50.215, 50.7202, 50.4107.**ENGL2357****The Chinese Connection***Staff Contact: Margaret Bradstock*

CP7.5 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission*Note/s:* Subject not offered in 1996.**ENGL2358****The Literary Construction of Canada: Studies in Canadian Prose Fiction***Staff Contact: Sonia Mycak*

CP7.5 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission*Note/s:* Subject not offered in 1996.**ENGL2359****Migrant Cultures***Staff Contact: Roslyn Jolly*

CP7.5 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission*Note/s:* Subject not offered in 1996.**ENGL2400****Twentieth-century Women Writers***Staff Contact: Margaret Bradstock*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission*Note/s:* Excluded 50.206, 50.5001.

This subject studies major and representative women writers in prose, poetry and drama in the twentieth century.

**ENGL2401****Science and Literature***Staff Contact: Ros Haynes*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission*Note/s:* Subject not offered in 1996. Excluded 50.5003, 50.9004.**ENGL2402****Writing About the City: London, New York***Staff Contact: Michael Hollington*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission*Note/s:* Subject not offered in 1996.**ENGL2403****From Romanticism to Environmentalism:****Perceptions of Nature in Literature***Staff Contact: Ros Haynes*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission*Note/s:* Subject not offered in 1996.**ENGL2404****Writing Back: Post-colonial Re-writings of the Canon***Staff Contact: Bill Ashcroft, Sue Kossew*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission

Examines post-colonial re-writing of canonical British literary works. The subject aims to point out the various ways in which such re-writings have voiced resistance to, and interrogation of, imperial culture.

**ENGL2406****Reading Texts: An Introduction to Semiotics and Cultural Studies***Staff Contact: Suzanne Eggins, Brigitta Olubas*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission

Draws on semiotic theory and critical discourse analysis to provide an introductory perspective on the interdisciplinary field of cultural studies. The focus is on reading texts to analyse the ways that discourses operate in people's eve-

ryday lives and social experiences. Particular attention is paid to questions of cultural, class, race, gender and sexual differences. This subject is designed to be relevant to both linguistics and literature students.

#### **ENGL2407**

##### **Reading Differences**

*Staff Contact: Brigitta Olubas*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission

This subject addresses questions of difference, identity, experience and representation raised by studies of post-colonialism and minority discourses, and is structured around discussion of key theoretical works and analysis of literary, film and popular culture texts.

#### **ENGL2450**

##### **Gender Ambivalence and Literature**

*Staff Contact: Margaret Bradstock*

CP7.5 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996. Excluded 50.5101.

#### **ENGL2451**

##### **Satire: Theory and Form**

*Staff Contact: Louise Miller*

CP7.5 S2 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission

**Note/s:** Excluded 50.5102.

Explores the theory of the genre and the literary-cultural contexts in which satire has flourished, before examining some twentieth-century examples of the form and the ways that satire and the novel may combine or conflict.

#### **ENGL2453**

##### **Modernism - Joyce**

*Staff Contact: Peter Kuch*

CP7.5 S2 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission

An intensive study of James Joyce's *Ulysses* to enquire into selected aspects of modernism. Of particular interest will be the writer's negotiations with language and with structure, the function of history and/or myth, the role of the comic, and the tensions between innovation and various forms of tradition.

#### **ENGL2455**

##### **Dying Laughing**

*Staff Contact: Louise Miller*

CP7.5 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.

#### **ENGL2500**

##### **Language as Social Semiotic**

*Staff Contact: Suzanne Eggins*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission

Explores how language is organised as a resource for making meanings. Introduces students to the analysis of the core meaning-making level of language, the lexico-grammar, and equips students with the techniques to analyse and talk about the meanings being made in texts from a wide range of genres and registers.

#### **ENGL2556**

##### **Old English A**

*Staff Contact: Margaret Bradstock*

CP7.5 S1 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission

**Note/s:** Excluded students who took the same subject as part of 50.211, 50.212, 50.213, 50.214, 50.215, 50.216, 50.217, 50.6110, 50.7101, 50.7102, 50.7103, 50.7201, 50.7202.

The subject affords an introduction to the English language in its Old English (Anglo-Saxon) phase.

#### **ENGL2561**

##### **English Historical Linguistics**

*Staff Contact: Janet Walker*

CP7.5 S1 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission

**Note/s:** Excluded 50.5457, 50.6107.

A study of the historical development of the English language, focusing on the synchronic system at selected periods in its development.

#### **ENGL2562**

##### **Introduction to English Stylistics**

*Staff Contact: Suzanne Eggins*

CP7.5 S1 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission

**Note/s:** Excluded 50.5458, 50.6108.

Practical and theoretical issues in the linguistic analysis of 'style'. Students will apply linguistic techniques to analyse phonological, prosodic, morphological, lexical, grammatical and semantic cohesion, in both literary and non-literary texts. Theoretical notions explored will include: definitions of 'style', differences between literary and non-literary language, the concept of 'literariness' etc.

#### **ENGL2567**

##### **Topics in Comparative Linguistics**

*Staff Contact: Janet Walker*

CP7.5 S2 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission

**Note/s:** Excluded 50.5457, 50.6107.

The study of the notion of language families; writing systems; translation; non-IE linguistic systems; languages in contact.

#### **ENGL2650**

##### **Topics in Literary Theory**

*Staff Contact: Brigitta Olubas*

CP7.5 S2 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission

Examines topics of interest in contemporary theory.

**ENGL2651****Deconstructions: Theory Since Structuralism***Staff Contact: Roslyn Jolly*

CP7.5 S1 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission*Note/s:* Excluded 50.7102.

Explores some directions in literary theory since structuralism. Begins with a discussion of Barthes as a transitional figure between structuralism and post-structuralism, and proceeds to consider the work of Derrida and Foucault as founding the major trends of post-structuralist thought. Attention is also paid to development in Marxist and feminist literary theory. The emphasis is on introducing students to a variety of methods of critical reading, and challenging them to examine their own assumptions about literature and critical practice.

**ENGL2652****Structuralism and Semiotics***Staff Contact: Peter Kuch, Brigitta Olubas*

CP7.5 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission*Note/s:* Subject not offered in 1996. Excluded 50.7103.**ENGL2655****The Rise of English***Staff Contact: Bill Ashcroft*

CP7.5 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission*Note/s:* Subject not offered in 1996.**ENGL2656****Post-colonial Theory***Staff Contact: Bill Ashcroft*

CP7.5 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission*Note/s:* Subject not offered in 1996.**ENGL2700****Popular Music and Australian Culture***Staff Contact: Bruce Johnson*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 60 Level I credit points in Arts or special permission

Introduces students to the relationship between the words and music of popular song, and developments in the literature, art and politics of twentieth-century Australia.

**ENGL2701****The Australian Cultural Text***Staff Contact: Bill Ashcroft*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 60 Level I credit points in Arts or special permission

Studies the ways in which Australian culture has emerged through different discourses which can themselves be read as texts. Issues examined will include culture, textuality, nationalism, modernism, notions of cultural differences, the constitution of 'place' as a cultural phenomenon and principles of 'exclusion' such as gender and race.

**ENGL2702****Issues in Post-colonial Studies***Staff Contact: Bill Ashcroft*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 60 Level I credit points in Arts or special permission*Note/s:* Subject not offered in 1996.**ENGL2750****Highbrow/Lowbrow: Culture and Politics***Staff Contact: Bruce Johnson*

CP7.5 S2 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 60 Level I credit points in Arts or special permission

Introduces students to the way in which discourses of value are generated in relation to art forms.

**ENGL3100****Novel Experiments: Eighteenth-century Narrative Forms***Staff Contact: Louise Miller*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission*Note/s:* Subject not offered in 1996. Excluded 50.202.**ENGL3101****Subversion, Perversion, Comedy and Tragicomedy on the Elizabethan and Jacobean Stage***Staff Contact: Richard Madelaine*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission*Note/s:* Subject not offered in 1996.**ENGL3102****Medieval, Non-Chaucerian English Literature***Staff Contact: Janet Walker*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission*Note/s:* Excluded 50.2103, 50.2107, 50.5463.

Subject involves detailed study of post-Modernist poetry with particular reference to the poets of the United Kingdom.

**ENGL3150****The Poetry of Geoffrey Chaucer***Staff Contact: Janet Walker*

CP7.5 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission*Note/s:* Subject not offered in 1996. Excluded 50.5461.**ENGL3151****Shakespeare and his Stage***Staff Contact: Mary Chan*

CP7.5 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission*Note/s:* Subject not offered in 1996.

**ENGL3153****Words for Music 1597-1695***Staff Contact: Mary Chan*

CP7.5 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.**ENGL3154****The Medieval English Lyric***Staff Contact: Janet Walker*

CP7.5 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996. Excluded 50.219.**ENGL3155****The Bible as Literature***Staff Contact: Peter Alexander*

CP7.5 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.**ENGL3201****Twentieth-century English Literature***Staff Contact: Michael Hollington*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996. Excluded 50.204.**ENGL3250****Pleasure, Power and the Pinteresque***Staff Contact: Richard Madelaine*

CP7.5 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.**ENGL3251****World War I Literature***Staff Contact: Michael Hollington, Bruce Johnson*

CP7.5 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.**ENGL3252****The Byronic Hero***Staff Contact: Christine Alexander*

CP7.5 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.**ENGL3253****Religion and Humanism in the Victorian Novel***Staff Contact: Ros Haynes*

CP7.5 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.**ENGL3254****Jane Austen***Staff Contact: Christine Alexander*

CP7.5 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.**ENGL3256****The Pre-Raphaelites to Wilde: Aesthetics, Politics, Pleasure***Staff Contact: Louise Miller*

CP7.5 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.**ENGL3257****The Crisis of Faith: Nineteenth-century English Poetry***Staff Contact: Peter Alexander*

CP7.5 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.**ENGL3300****Post-colonial Literature***Staff Contact: Sue Kossew*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.**ENGL3301****Indian Literature***Staff Contact: Janet Walker*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.**ENGL3302****Myths of Self and Society - Irish Writing and its Relevance for Australian Society***Staff Contact: Peter Kuch*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.**ENGL3303****In Black and White: South African Literature***Staff Contact: Peter Alexander*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.**ENGL3350****The 1890s in Australia***Staff Contact: Bill Ashcroft*

CP7.5 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.



**ENGL3352****After Modernism: Prose in the United States***Staff Contact: Bruce Johnson*

CP7.5 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.**ENGL3354****Waking from the American Dream: Three Major Dramatists***Staff Contact: Richard Madelaine*

CP7.5 S2 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission

A study of the treatment by O'Neill, Williams and Miller of versions of the American Dream and their relation to what O'Neill called the 'sickness of society'.

**ENGL3355****Samuel Beckett's Drama of Alienation***Staff Contact: Richard Madelaine*

CP7.5 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.**ENGL3400****The Gothic: A Genre, Its Theory and History***Staff Contact: Michael Hollington*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.**ENGL3401****Contemporary Australian Women Writers***Staff Contact: Ros Haynes*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996. Excluded 50.207.**ENGL3402****Life Writing: Biography and Autobiography***Staff Contact: Peter Alexander*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.**ENGL3450****Modernism: Prose***Staff Contact: Bruce Johnson*

CP7.5 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.**ENGL3451****Narratives of Betrayal: Spy Fiction***Staff Contact: Bruce Johnson*

CP7.5 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.**ENGL3455****Reading Poetry***Staff Contact: Mary Chan*

CP7.5 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.**ENGL3457****Image, Text and Performance: Form and Meaning in Contemporary Poetry***Staff Contact: Hazel Smith*

CP7.5 S1 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission

Contemporary experimental poetry can transform texts into visual objects or performance scores. This subject, which includes sound poetry, concrete poetry, technologically manipulated poetry, inter-media work and collaborations between poets, artists and musicians reveals new concepts of meaning in experimental poetry and explores its roots in dadaism, cubism and surrealism. Links will be made with the visual arts, music, performance art and computer media.

**ENGL3458****Just the Occasional Poem - The Poet and Society***Staff Contact: Peter Kuch*

CP7.5 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.**ENGL3500****Systemic-Functional Linguistics***Staff Contact: Suzanne Eggins*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996. Excluded 50.5452, 50.6102.**ENGL3501****Conversation Analysis***Staff Contact: Suzanne Eggins*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission**Note/s:** Excluded ENGL2566.

Explores theoretical and practical issues in the description of dialogic interaction, with a focus on describing and theorising differences in the conversational behaviours of men and women. The theoretical section traces approaches to conversation analysis from its origins in sociology through to contemporary linguistic approaches from a range of schools. In the practical part of the subject, students will learn to collect and analyse authentic conversational excerpts for a variety of linguistic features.

**ENGL3502****Factual Writing***Staff Contact: Suzanne Eggins*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission**Note/s:** Excluded ENGL2565.

An introduction to the theory and practice of writing factual texts. The theoretical component addresses such issues as: the position of factual writing in our culture, factual texts in early literacy, idiology in factual texts etc. In the practical component, we examine a variety of factual genres (eg. magazine articles, children's books, how-to manuals, academic textbooks) for overall text structure, thematic structure of paragraph, sentence and clause, lexical choice, cohesion etc. Through workshop sessions, students are encouraged to become skilful writers, editors and critics of their own factual texts.

### ENGL3503

#### **Texts of Desire: Feminist Perspectives on Popular Fiction**

*Staff Contact: Suzanne Eggins*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission

Explores from a social-semiotic/cultural studies perspective the generic characteristics and social role of popular fiction (especially romance fiction) in the construction and reconstruction of femininities. As texts such as teen romance, Mills and Boon, Jackie Collins etc continue to sell in the millions, feminist theorists have begun exploring questions such as: why women read these texts; what gender roles the texts offer their readers; how the texts construct women as a market. In examining the acquisition of literacy habits by school girls and adult women, the general issue of reading (and reading pedagogy) as gendered, political practice is addressed.

### ENGL3550

#### **Image and Text**

*Staff Contact: Suzanne Eggins*

CP7.5 S2 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission

Everyday texts (eg advertisements, newspaper stories, textbooks, brochures...) typically consist of both a verbal and a visual component (eg photos, illustrations, diagrams...). This subject explores recent developments in semiotic theory towards developing a systematic account of how we 'read' images in our culture. Aspects covered: the 'grammar' of images; the meanings of spatial distance, vectors, composition; how images support, extend or challenge verbal text; ideology and images.

### ENGL3750

#### **Creative Writing A**

*Staff Contact: Hazel Smith*

CP7.5 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 60 Level I credit points in Arts or special permission

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.

### ENGL3751

#### **Creative Writing B**

*Staff Contact: Hazel Smith*

CP7.5 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 60 Level I credit points in Arts or special permission

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.

### ENGL3752

#### **Creative Writing and Technology**

*Staff Contact: Peter Alexander*

CP7.5 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 60 Level I credit points in Arts or special permission

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.

## **Honours Level**

Students take Honours in English by Research or Coursework.

### ENGL4000

#### **English Honours (Research) F**

*Staff Contact: Mary Chan*

*Prerequisites:* See Honours entry earlier in this section

Coursework and seminars and preparation of a thesis. In the first session students are required to choose two subjects. The subjects offered in any one session depend on student demand and staff resources. The broad range of offerings is designed to enable students to conduct more intensive study in areas relating to special interests developed during earlier years of their English programs. The choice of subjects varies from year to year. Please refer to the list under the entry for MA, or see the School Handbook.

In the second session students prepare and present a thesis of between 15,000 and 20,000 words based on research conducted on a topic to be chosen in consultation with the Head of School and other members of staff where appropriate. Students are strongly advised to begin such consultation as early as possible. Throughout both sessions students are required to participate in regular Thesis Workshops.

### ENGL4050

#### **English Honours (Research) P/T**

*Staff Contact: Mary Chan*

See entry for ENGL4000.

### ENGL4001

#### **English Honours (Coursework) F**

*Staff Contact: Mary Chan*

*Prerequisites:* See Honours entry earlier in this section

Coursework, seminars and preparation of a mini-thesis. Students are required to choose two subjects in each session from the range available (see the list under the entry for MA, or consult the School Handbook). In the second session students prepare and present a mini-thesis of approximately 5,000 words based on research conducted on a topic to be chosen in consultation with the Head of School and other members of staff where appropriate. Throughout both sessions students are required to participate in regular Thesis Workshops.

### ENGL4051

#### **English Honours (Coursework) P/T**

*Staff Contact: Mary Chan*

See entry for ENGL4001.

### ENGL4500

#### **Combined English Honours (Research) F**

*Staff Contact: Mary Chan*

*Prerequisites:* See Honours entry earlier in this section.

Consult School for details.

**ENGL4550****Combined English Honours (Research) P/T***Staff Contact: Mary Chan*

Consult School for details.

**ENGL4501****Combined English Honours (Coursework) F***Staff Contact: Mary Chan**Prerequisites:* See Honours entry earlier in this section.

Consult School for details.

**ENGL4551****Combined English Honours (Coursework) P/T***Staff Contact: Mary Chan*

Consult School for details.

**The UNSW Writers' Group**

The UNSW Writers' Group is the University's literary society and provides the opportunity for English students (who are automatically members) and other students to exchange ideas and gather socially outside classes. During session the Group organises events such as talks by visiting speakers, readings, workshops and discussions. Refreshments are usually provided at these meetings and there are occasional dinners with distinguished guests.

For further information please contact the School of English, Tel. 385 2298. Communications may be left in the Writers' Group letterbox in the Morven Brown Building, near Room 120/122.

---

**Environmental Studies**

The Environmental Studies program is designed for students who wish to undertake a major sequence within the BA degree concentrating on the historical, theoretical, and policy implications of the human construction and transformation of the environment. The interdisciplinary major sequence in Environmental Studies must be accompanied by a major sequence in a home-based school or department of the Faculty as specified in the Rules for the BA degree. Particularly appropriate home-based majors to be taken in conjunction with it would be in Philosophy, Political Science, Science and Technology Studies, or Sociology. Subjects may not be counted towards more than one major sequence. If you wish to major in Environmental Studies you should make sure that you include in your degree program any necessary prerequisites for the subjects you wish to take. Please check school/department entries for subject descriptions and availability, and consult with the school of your home-based major and the Co-ordinator of the Environmental Studies program about the best combinations of subjects in your two major sequences.

**Major Sequence****Level 1**

60 Level 1 credit points in Arts. The attention of students is drawn to the following Level 1 subjects which may be of particular relevance to this major sequence.

GEOG1031	Environmental Processes
POLS1014	Politics of the Environment*
SCTS1106	Science, Technology and Social Change
SCTS1107	Understanding Technological Controversy

**Upper Level**

SCTS3126	The Social Construction of the Environment (15 Upper Level credit points).
----------	---

This interdisciplinary core subject is compulsory and is taken in the third year of study.

A further 60 credit points is required, gained in any of the following subjects (all 15 Upper Level credit points):

ENGL2403	From Romanticism to Environmentalism: Perceptions of Nature in Literature*
GEOG3021	Biogeography
GEOG3042	Environmental Impact Assessment
GEOG3062	Environmental Change
GEOG3211	Australian Environment and Natural Resources
HIST2039	Environmental History*
HPST3108	Deity and Mother Earth
SCTS2118	Technology, Environment, Politics*
SCTS3106	Technology, Sustainable Development, and the Third World
SCTS3109	Society, Technological Hazards, and Environmental Management
SCTS3116	The Political Economy of Energy and Sustainable Development*
SOCI3607	Social Movements and Society: Current Debates
SPAN2418	Amazonia*

\* These subjects will not be offered in 1996.

**Honours**

SCTS4200	Combined Honours (Research) in Environmental Studies F
SCTS4201	Combined Honours (Research) in Environmental Studies P/T

Students are advised to consult the Program Co-ordinator, Dr Paul Brown, Rm LG9, Morven Brown Building, extension 3555, before enrolment, for advice on the most suitable choice of subjects to meet their needs.

---

**European Studies****Co-ordinator:** Dr Jürgen Tampke (HIST)

The study of Europe has gained a new and more direct significance recently. While any attempt to define Australian identity must be based on a critical understanding of our European heritage and the continuing dialogue with European thought and practice, the momentous changes which are taking place in both Eastern and Western Europe

will have an extraordinary impact on world developments over the next years, and on Australia's role within them.

Subjects offered within the European Studies program are designed to locate School-based studies within an interdisciplinary European 'context' which addresses basic issues and problems in the study of European culture and society from the Renaissance to the present. They provide excellent 'extensions' to majors in history, philosophy, political science and sociology with a European 'focus', or in English or European languages. Subjects are offered at both Level 1 and Upper Level; they are taught in English and require no previous foreign language study, and are available to all students enrolled in the Faculty.

The program also offers a major sequence, which may be counted as a 'second major' under the BA Degree Rules. It requires the completion of six EURO subjects (90 credit points). You may, however, request the co-ordinator to approve the substitution of other appropriate subjects from the European Studies entry under Subject Areas in the Faculty in the Faculty Handbook up to a total of 30 credit points. Students who wish to specialise in European Studies are encouraged to learn a relevant European language; a Combined Honours Program, which requires basic reading competence in one such language, may be undertaken in conjunction with a School/Department of the Faculty.

## Major Sequence

A minimum of 90 credit points in European Studies, including at least 60 credit points in Upper Level subjects.

## Honours Level

European Studies may be taken at Honours Level only as a Combined Honours program (see EURO4500 below).

## Level 1

### EURO1000

#### The New Europe A

*Staff Contact: Jürgen Tampke (HIST)*

CP15 S1 HPW3

**Note/s:** Excluded POLS1008.

### EURO1001

#### The New Europe B

*Staff Contact: Jürgen Tampke (HIST)*

CP15 S2 HPW3

**Note/s:** Two session-length subjects, which together form the first year of the European Studies major but are also available separately.

Despite a surprisingly rapid economic recovery after the catastrophe of World War II, Western European nations were increasingly relegated to the status of second-class powers, both politically and 'morally', during the years of the Cold War. With moves towards European unification and the disintegration of the Soviet 'block', Europe seemed once again to have assumed a central role on the world stage. Yet the euphoria of 1990, which looked forward to a United Europe and the rapid transformation of post-communist societies, has been followed by a severe hangover. The events of the last years and their implications will be

discussed, and the problems and prospects confronting the 'New Europe' in relation to its past, present and future.

## Upper Level

### EURO2001

#### Gender, Race, Nature and Reason

*Staff Contact: John Milfull (MB G64)*

CP15 S1 HPW3

**Prerequisite:** 60 Level 1 credit points in Arts

Vital concepts like equality, freedom and emancipation seem inseparable from the European 'Enlightenment'. Yet the following century saw the development of a new and more subtle form of patriarchy, the increasing discrimination and exploitation of colonised peoples and minorities, and the emergence of nationalism and Fascism. The subject will explore a range of texts in literature, music, philosophy and social history from the eighteenth century to the present, and seeks to analyse both the 'limits of enlightenment' and the impact of the two central inter-related concepts, nature and reason, that shaped its program.

### EURO2002

#### The Experience of the City in Modern Europe

*Staff Contact: John Milfull (MB G64)*

CP15 S2 HPW3

**Prerequisite:** 60 Level 1 credit points in Arts

The new metropolises which were the motor and focus of European modernisation exposed masses of people to a profound change, not only in their way of life, but in their perceptions of reality. This subject focuses on the urbanisation of Europe since the 18th century, with reference to London, Paris and Berlin; its social and psychological consequences, extending into the present; and representations of life in the 'big city' in literature and the visual arts.

### EURO2105

#### Recalling Myth. The Oedipus Story in Literature and Film

*Staff Contact: Olaf Reinhardt (GERS)*

CP15 S1 HPW3

**Prerequisite:** 60 Level 1 credit points in Arts

Aims to provide an introduction to classical mythology and its extraordinary impact on Western culture. Includes discussion on the nature of myth; a brief outline of the classical myths of creation, the gods and the heroes; and an exemplary study of the Oedipus story as adapted by authors including Sophocles, Seneca, Kleist, Freud, Gide, Pagnol and Pasolini.

It is proposed to use the material generated in this subject to prepare a multimedia program, and students will be encouraged to participate in this process. No computer skills are required; instruction will be given in basic principles of design, techniques and programming in HyperCard.

### EURO2106

#### The Rise of Individualism: Self and Society

*Staff Contacts: Ros Haynes (ENGL), John Milfull (MB G64)*

CP15 S2 HPW3

**Prerequisite:** 60 Level 1 credit points in Arts

Covers the development of individualism in Europe in the nineteenth century on the basis of novels from various European literatures. Topics include: a historical overview,

the concept of the hero, secularisation and morality, love and duty, the family, society and the individual. The novels will be discussed both as literary texts and as documents of their time.

### **EURO2300**

#### **The German-Jewish Experience**

*Staff Contact: John Milfull (MB G64)*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 60 Level 1 credit points in Arts

The contribution of 'Jewish Germans' to the social, political and cultural life of Germany and Austria from 1900 to 1933. The impact of attempted integration as reflected in the work of Herzl, Schnitzler, Kafka, Buber, Feuchtwanger, Arendt, Scholem and others; the failure of the German-Jewish 'symbiosis' as a basis for discussion of the concepts of assimilation, acculturation, ethnicity, identity and nationality.

### **EURO2301**

#### **The Attractions of Fascism**

*Staff Contact: John Milfull (MB G64)*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 60 Level 1 credit points in Arts

The social psychology of Fascism and its aesthetics, the seductive forms in which its inhuman aims were presented to appeal to both classes and individuals. An attempt to explain, through the study of documents and literary texts, the attractions of Fascism for broad sectors of European society without whose support and tolerance it could never have retained power, and the implications for our understanding of our own society.

**Not offered in 1996:**

### **EURO2003**

#### **European Modernism: The Major Movements**

*Staff Contact: Co-ordinator*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 60 Level 1 credit points in Arts

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.

### **EURO2101**

#### **Romanticism and Revolution**

*Staff Contact: Co-ordinator*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 60 Level 1 credit points in Arts

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.

### **EURO2103**

#### **The Renaissance**

*Staff Contact: Co-ordinator*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 60 Level 1 credit points in Arts

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.

### **EURO2201**

#### **Text Workshop A**

*Staff Contact: Co-ordinator*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 60 Level 1 credit points in Arts

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.

### **EURO2202**

#### **Text Workshop B**

*Staff Contact: Co-ordinator*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 60 Level 1 credit points in Arts

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.

### **EURO2400**

#### **Culture and Critique: Trends in Contemporary European Philosophy**

*Staff Contact: Co-ordinator*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 60 Level 1 credit points in Arts

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996. Excluded PHIL2407.

### **EURO2500**

#### **The Russian Experience**

*Staff Contact: Co-ordinator*

*Prerequisite:* 60 Level 1 credit points in Arts

CP15 HPW3

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.

## **Honours Level**

### **EURO4500**

#### **Combined Honours (Research) in European Studies F**

*Staff Contact: Co-ordinator*

*Prerequisite:* Students who have completed 90 credit points in European Studies subjects at a good Credit average and have reading competence in a European language may be admitted to a Combined Honours program if they have satisfied the prerequisite for single Honours in one of the Schools/Departments teaching in the Bachelor of Arts program and have that School's approval to complete a thesis on an interdisciplinary topic. No coursework component is currently available.

### **EURO4550**

#### **Combined Honours (Research) in European Studies P/T**

*Staff Contact: Co-ordinator*

## **French**

Subjects offered by the Department at undergraduate level are made up of studies in the following areas: Language and Linguistics (Language category), Literature and Thought (Literature category), French and Francophone Studies (Civilization category).

*Language and Linguistics.* In language subjects, the emphasis is on helping students to acquire a command of modern French, and French is the language of instruction. Subject content integrates the various linguistic skills of understanding, speaking, reading and writing, through programs involving techniques such as group work, role play, and video. In some subjects language learning is assisted by specially designed computer programs. Upper Level language options focus on language analysis with practical work, corrective phonetics, or linguistics. All core language subjects also involve comparative cultural studies.

*French Literature and Thought.* Training is given from Year 1 onwards in the techniques of literary analysis and criticism through the close study of individual texts, and in various methodological approaches to literature. Periods studied range from the 17th century to the present day. These

subjects also examine the relationship between literature and social history. Here again, French is the language of instruction.

*French Civilization and Society.* Subjects in this section treat the civilization and society both of France and of the French speaking world. Although literary texts are sometimes studied, subjects in this category mostly concentrate on ideas and trends of thought pertaining to a particular socio-historical context. One subject focuses on French-Australian relations since the European discovery of Australia. In most of the subjects belonging to this category, use is also made of non-literary and media material.

Students are invited to collect from the secretary of the Department of French the French Handbook, containing course descriptions, book lists, sequence of subjects and general information about the Department. Students should also consult the Department noticeboards for all information relating to first meetings, prior to the commencement of the academic year.

#### Note:

(a) Students should note that a Pass Conceded (PC) in a language subject does not allow progression to higher level language subjects.

(b) Teaching at all levels is normally done in French, and in most subjects all assessment tasks are performed in French. However the Department sometimes offers subjects which are taught and assessed in English; these are open to all students with Upper Level status in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences or equivalent. (See below Upper Level, Options.)

### Major Sequence

**1. Points:** At least 100 credit points, including 30 Level 1 credit points.

**2. Core Requirements:** For D stream students, the major must include FREN1030.

For C stream students, the major must include either FREN2021 and FREN2022; or FREN2020 and one of FREN2021 and FREN2022.

For A or B stream students, the major must include FREN3010. In certain cases approval may be given to replace FREN3010 with FREN2021 and FREN2022 (see note below at Upper Level, Core Subjects). Students who began in the A stream may replace FREN3010 with FREN3011 plus 1 Upper Level option (see below at FREN3011).

**3. Categories:** In addition C and D Stream students are required to do at least one Upper Level option from each of the three categories Language, Literature and Civilization, and (except if seeking to satisfy the conditions for Honours entry — see below) not more than 3 options from any one category.

B Stream students are required to do at least one Upper Level option from each of two of the three categories Language, Literature and Civilization.

**4. Subjects in English:** Students may count towards their French major a maximum of 15 credit points obtained in subjects taught in English offered either in the Department, or, as approved by the Head of Department, in other Schools or Programs.

### Honours Entry

**Honours:** For D stream students: at least 135 credit points, including a major sequence, offered in the Department of French (but see note below): students must complete 30 Level 1 credit points, plus at least 105 Upper Level credit points (which must include FREN1030) at an average grade of Credit or better.

For B and C stream students: at least 135 credit points, including a major sequence, offered in the Department of French (but see note below): students must complete 30 Level 1 credit points, plus at least 105 Upper Level credit points (which must include FREN2021 and FREN2022) at an average grade of Credit or better.

**Note:** Students proceeding to Single Honours in French may, where there are sound academic reasons for doing so, substitute related subjects in other Schools/Programs, as approved by the Head of Department, for a maximum of 30 of the credit points required.

**Combined Honours:** As for Single Honours, but with 80 Upper Level credit points for a total of 110 credit points in the Department of French.

**Note:** Intending Honours students are strongly advised to include FREN2900 and FREN3900 in their pre-Honours program.

### Assessment

Most classes are of seminar and tutorial type and most teaching is conducted in French. In core language subjects, students are expected to attain a prescribed proficiency level in each of the major skills, and to satisfy all other assessment required throughout the year. In other subjects, assessment is continuous and, depending on the subject, is based on some combination of class tests, written or oral exposés, essays, or weekly assignments.

### The French Society

The main aim of the French Society is to afford students the opportunity of expressing their interests in French language and culture. This is done through a wide range of activities, both cultural (video club, plays, singing group, student newsletter) and social (wine and cheese gatherings, dinners, outings). Possibilities for enjoying French language and culture are endless but depend on the initiative and motivation of students of the Department.

### Further Details

Students should note that detailed descriptions of the subjects listed below, including information regarding set textbooks and recommended reading, together with much other general information, are contained in the Department of French Handbook, which is available free of charge from the Department Office (Morven Brown, room 278).

### Level 1

Entry to Year 1 is available to students of all proficiency levels in French, from complete beginners to French native

speakers. To accommodate such differing backgrounds at various levels, four streams are offered:

**1. A stream** - FREN1000 French 1A Introductory French, taught during the normal academic year; or FREN1100 French 1A Introductory French (Intensive Mode), taught during the summer recess. Both these subjects are designed for students with little or no knowledge of French.

**2. B stream** - FREN1010 French 1B Bridging Subject, designed for students with some knowledge of French (eg HSC 2 unit French or HSC 2 unit Z French).

**3. C stream** - FREN1020 French 1C Language and Culture (plus FREN1220 and FREN1221), designed for students with a good knowledge of French (eg HSC 2 unit French at percentile range 81-100 or HSC 3 unit French at percentile range 51-100).

**4. D stream** - FREN1030 French 1D Language (plus FREN1220 and FREN1221), designed for Francophone students with a Baccalauréat or equivalent qualifications.

Students wishing to take French in Year 1 should enrol in the subject which seems appropriate to their qualifications. This enrolment is to be regarded as provisional. Final streaming is determined by the Department after a language test which will take place on Thursday, 29 February 1996. All students except those with no knowledge of French (FREN1000) are required to sit the test.

In order to pass core language subjects, students must attain the prescribed proficiency level in each major skill, as well as satisfying all other assessment requirements.

#### **FREN1000**

##### **French 1A Introductory French**

*Staff Contact: Margaret Hennessy*

CP30 F HPW6

**Note/s:** Excluded: FREN1100. Students qualified to enter FREN1010, FREN1020 or FREN1030.

Designed for students who have little or no knowledge of French. The most recent methods are used to give students a sound basis in spoken and written French. The subject also includes an introduction to contemporary French civilization, and a graded reading program. All teaching is in tutorial groups.

Proficiency level: 1, Minimum survival level.

All students enrolled in FREN1000 must attend a first meeting for information and organisation of tutorial groups. See Department noticeboards for time and place.

#### **FREN1100**

##### **French 1A Introductory French (Intensive Mode)**

CP30 X1 HPW25

**Note/s:** Excluded: FREN1000. Students qualified to enter FREN1010, FREN1020 or FREN1030.

Designed for students who have little or no knowledge of French. The subject is taught in intensive mode over seven weeks during the summer. The most recent methods are used to give students a sound basis both in understanding and in actively using spoken and written French. All teaching is in tutorial groups. The main focus is on the acquisition of basic communicative competence and the development of communicative strategies in a wide range of practical situations.

Proficiency level: 1, Minimum survival level.

#### **FREN1010**

##### **French 1B Bridging Subject**

*Staff Contact: Joëlle Battestini (S1)*

CP30 F HPW5

**Prerequisite:** See above, 2.B stream

**Note/s:** Excluded: Students qualified to enter FREN1000, FREN1020 or FREN1030.

Designed for students who have some knowledge of French, but need to develop further their basic language skills. 4 hours out of 5 are devoted to an intensive study of French language and culture using communicative methods. The fifth hour is devoted to civilization studies in Session 1 and to literary texts in Session 2.

Proficiency level: 2, Survival level.

#### **FREN1020**

##### **French 1C Language and Culture**

*Staff Contact: Liz Temple (S2)*

CP15 F HPW3

**Prerequisite:** See above, 3.C stream

**Corequisite:** FREN1220 and FREN1221 for students wishing to continue to Upper Level French subjects

**Note/s:** Excluded: Students qualified to enter FREN1000, FREN1010 or FREN1030.

Core language course designed for students who have acquired a sound knowledge of spoken and written French. Consolidates oral, aural and writing skills, together with study of contemporary French civilization.

Proficiency level: 3, Minimum social level.

#### **FREN1030**

##### **French 1D Language**

*Staff Contact: Sandy Newman (S2)*

CP15 F HPW2

**Prerequisite:** See above, 4.D stream

**Corequisite:** FREN1220 and 1221 for students wishing to continue to Upper Level French subjects

**Note/s:** Excluded: Students qualified to enter FREN1000, FREN1010 or FREN1020.

Language studies for suitably qualified Francophone students, with special emphasis on advanced practice in writing skills and in refining mastery of grammatical subtleties and idiomatic usage, and on advanced study and practice of written and oral French discourse in academic and vocational contexts.

Proficiency level: 5, Vocational level.

#### **FREN1220**

##### **French 1C/1D Literature and Society A**

*Staff Contact: Joëlle Battestini*

CP7.5 S1 HPW2

**Prerequisite:** As for FREN1020 or FREN1030

**Corequisite:** FREN1020 or FREN1030

Study of aspects of contemporary French culture and society through selected texts.

#### **FREN1221**

##### **French 1C/1D Literature and Society B**

*Staff Contact: Maurice Blackman*

CP7.5 S2 HPW2

**Prerequisite:** As for FREN1020 or FREN1030

**Corequisite:** FREN1020 or FREN1030

Study of further aspects of 20th century French literature, culture and society, and introduction to the close reading and analysis of poetry and theatre texts.

## Upper Level

### 1. Core Subjects

**Note:** Students from A stream (FREN1000, FREN1100) and B stream (FREN1010) normally proceed in second year to FREN2003 and FREN2010 respectively. However, students who achieve a high level of performance may be permitted by the Head of Department to proceed directly from FREN1000 to FREN2010 (French 2B), or from FREN1010 to FREN2020 (French 2C). Similarly, students who achieve a high level of performance in FREN2003 and FREN2004 (French 2A) may be permitted to take FREN3010 (French 3B) in the following year, and students who do likewise in FREN2010 (French 2B) may be permitted to proceed directly to FREN2021 and FREN2022. Details regarding the conditions upon which permission may be granted and the sequences of subjects allowed are available from the Secretary of the Department and are set out in the French Handbook.

In all core language subjects, students must attain the prescribed proficiency level in each major skill, as well as satisfying all other assessment requirements.

#### FREN2003

##### French 2A Intermediate French 1

*Staff Contact: Michelle Royer*

CP15 S1 HPW6

*Prerequisite:* FREN1000; or FREN1100 at 70% or better

**Note/s:** Excluded: Students who have successfully taken FREN2000.

Intensive study of French language, with particular emphasis on aural comprehension, oral expression and the acquisition of elementary writing skills. Initiation into the study of syntax and the various registers of French. This subject has a computer-aided component. Further study of French civilization.

Proficiency level: 1+, Minimum survival level plus.

#### FREN2004

##### French 2A Intermediate French 2

*Staff Contact: Michelle Royer*

CP15 S2 HPW6

*Prerequisite:* FREN2003

Intensive study of French language aimed at consolidating and extending the skills taught in FREN2003. Special emphasis on the study of syntax and an introduction to literary text analysis. This subject has a computer-aided component.

Proficiency level: 2, Survival level.

#### FREN2010

##### French 2B Language and Culture

*Staff Contact: Alexis Tabensky*

CP20 F HPW4

*Prerequisites:* FREN1010, or FREN2000, or FREN2004, or permission of the Head of Department for students coming from FREN1000

**Note/s:** Normally taken with FREN2011 (S1), FREN2012 (S2).

Intensive study of French language: after consolidation of aural/oral skills through communicative activities, the focus of this subject is on broadening the scope of students' language by enriching discursive competence in spoken as well as written French, and by further study of contemporary French civilization.

Proficiency level: 3, Minimum social level.

#### FREN2011

##### French 2B Advanced Reading Skills 1

*Staff Contact: Maurice Blackman*

CP7.5 S1 HPW2

*Corequisite:* FREN2010

**Note/s:** Not available to students in C or D streams.

Introduction to the reading and analysis of modern French literary texts (short fiction); basic literary concepts are developed, and vocabulary knowledge extended.

#### FREN2012

##### French 2B Advanced Reading Skills 2

*Staff Contact: Maurice Blackman*

CP7.5 S2 HPW2

*Corequisite:* FREN2010

**Note/s:** Not available to students in C or D streams.

Introduction to the reading and analysis of modern French literary texts (theatre and poetry); close reading techniques are developed and vocabulary knowledge extended.

#### FREN3010

##### French 3B Language and Culture

*Staff Contact: Joëlle Battestini (S1)*

CP15 F HPW3

*Prerequisites:* FREN2010; or (with permission of Head of Department) FREN1010 or FREN2000 or FREN2004

Extensive study and practice of oral and written French in order to enhance competence in all skills. Consolidation and extension of grammatical knowledge, together with further study of French civilization.

Proficiency level: 4, Minimum vocational level.

#### FREN3011

##### French 3B Language and Culture (A-Stream Option)

*Staff Contact: Joëlle Battestini*

CP7.5 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisites:* FREN2004 (or FREN2000), plus FREN2010 and one of FREN2011 and FREN2012

**Note/s:** This subject is available only to students who began their studies in French in the A stream. Taken along with a Session 1 Upper Level option, it will enable such students to complete a major in French in the first session of their final year.

Extensive study and practice of oral and written French in order to enhance competence in all skills. Consolidation and extension of grammatical knowledge, together with further study of French civilization.

Proficiency level: 4, Minimum vocational level.

#### FREN2020

##### French 2C Language and Culture

*Staff Contact: Joëlle Battestini (S1)*

CP15 F HPW3

*Prerequisite:* FREN1020 plus FREN1220 and FREN1221

**Note/s:** Excluded: Students qualified to enter FREN2021.



Intensive study of French language in both oral and written skills; consolidation and extension of grammatical knowledge, together with further study of French civilization.

Proficiency level: 4, Minimum vocational level.

## **FREN2021**

### **Advanced Core Language 1**

*Staff Contact: Sandy Newman*

CP7.5 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisites:* FREN1020 at 70%, plus Credit average in FREN1220 and FREN1221; or FREN2020; or (with permission of Head of Department) FREN2010

*Note/s:* Excluded: Students who have successfully completed FREN1030 or FREN3020.

Advanced practice in writing skills and in refining of mastery of grammatical subtleties and idiomatic usage.

Proficiency level: 5, Vocational level.

## **FREN2022**

### **Advanced Core Language 2**

*Staff Contact: To be advised*

CP7.5 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* As for FREN2021

*Note/s:* Excluded: Students who have successfully completed FREN1030 or FREN3021.

Advanced study and practice of written and oral French discourse in academic and vocational contexts.

Proficiency level: 5, Vocational level.

## **2. Options**

Upper level options are available to C stream and D stream students in their second and third year of study and, in some cases, to French 2B students in Session 2.

See Major Sequence (above) for conditions governing the spread of choices over the three categories (Language, Literature, Civilization) for students wishing to major in French.

Assessment is continuous and, depending on the subject, is based on some combination of class tests, written or oral exposés, or weekly assignments.

## **FREN2100**

### **Language Elective 1**

*Staff Contact: Liz Temple*

CP10 S2 HPW2

*Corequisite:* Upper Level status in C stream, or FREN3010

*Note/s:* Excluded: D stream. Category - Language.

The study of spoken French in different communicative situations and the use of expository language; aims to improve oral production and listening skills.

## **FREN2101**

### **Language Elective 2**

*Staff Contact: Liz Temple*

CP10 HPW2

*Corequisite:* Upper Level Status in C stream, or FREN3010

*Note/s:* Subject not offered in 1996. Excluded: D stream. Category - Language.

Corrective phonetics: pronunciation difficulties, and corrective procedures; aims to improve style, fluency, pronunciation, rhythm and intonation.

## **FREN2500**

### **The French-Australian Cultural Connection**

*Staff Contact: Maurice Blackman*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

*Note/s:* Subject not offered in 1996. This subject is taught in English and is open to all students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences at Upper Level. Category - Civilization

French-Australian social interactions and cultural links since the time of the first European explorers.

## **FREN2900**

### **Honours Preparatory Seminar**

*Staff Contact: Sandy Newman, Michelle Royer, Alexis Tabensky*

CP10 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisites:* 70% or better in FREN1020 or FREN1030, plus Credit average in FREN1220 and FREN1221, or High Distinction in FREN1010

*Note/s:* Category - Honours Stream. Typically done in the second year of C or D stream, this subject is designed for students wishing to proceed to Honours in the Department of French.

Critical readings of French or Francophone texts which raise key issues in each of the three categories of Language, Literature and Civilization.

## **FREN3100**

### **Linguistics A**

*Staff Contact: Liz Temple*

CP10 HPW2

*Corequisite:* Upper Level status in C or D stream, or FREN3010, or (with permission from the Head of Department) FREN2010

*Note/s:* Subject not offered in 1996. Category - Language. Introduction (in French) to French and general linguistics.

## **FREN3101**

### **Linguistics B**

*Staff Contact: Liz Temple*

CP10 HPW2

*Corequisite:* Upper Level status in C or D stream, or FREN3010

*Note/s:* Subject not offered in 1996. Category - Language. Introduction to applied linguistics.

## **FREN3102**

### **Advanced Language Studies A**

*Staff Contact: Joëlle Battestini*

CP10 HPW2

*Corequisite:* Upper Level status in C or D stream, or FREN3010

*Note/s:* Subject not offered in 1996. Category - Language. Analysis of contemporary French through the study of authentic audio-visual documents.

## **FREN3103**

### **Advanced Language Studies B**

*Staff Contact: Alexis Tabensky*

CP10 S1 HPW2

*Corequisite:* Upper Level Status in C or D stream, or FREN3010

*Note/s:* Category - Language.

Intensive oral and written practice aiming at developing spontaneity in French, through psychodramatic techniques.

### **FREN3104**

#### **Advanced Language Studies C**

*Staff Contact: Joëlle Battestini*

CP10 HPW2

*Corequisite:* Upper Level Status in C or D stream, or FREN3010

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996. Category - Language.

A study of the relationship between language and culture aiming at developing competence in transcultural communication and interaction. A major component will be the making of a video document as part of a correspondence with students in France.

### **FREN3200**

#### **The French Enlightenment**

*Staff Contact: To be advised*

CP10 HPW2

*Corequisite:* Upper Level status in C or D stream, or FREN3010

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996. Category - Literature.

A study of some of the radical writings of the 18th century. What prompted them, and how did they address contemporary issues? How are these issues still relevant today?

### **FREN3201**

#### **Modern French Poetry**

*Staff Contact: Maurice Blackman*

CP10 HPW2

*Corequisite:* Upper Level status in C or D stream, or FREN3010

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996. Category - Literature.

Detailed study of the origins of modernism in French poetry in the works of Baudelaire and Rimbaud.

### **FREN3202**

#### **Development of the French Novel**

*Staff Contact: Sandy Newman*

CP10 HPW2

*Corequisite:* Upper Level status in C or D stream, or FREN3010, or (with permission from the Head of Department) FREN2010

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996. Category - Literature.

Analysis of a 19th century and of a 20th century novel in the literary contexts of the periods.

### **FREN3203**

#### **Modern French Theatre**

*Staff Contact: Maurice Blackman*

CP10 S1 HPW2

*Corequisite:* Upper Level status in C or D stream, or FREN3010

**Note/s:** Category - Literature

Major developments in the French theatre since the mid-20th century.

### **FREN3204**

#### **French Classical Theatre**

*Staff Contact: To be advised*

CP10 HPW2

*Corequisite:* Upper Level Status in C or D stream, or

### **FREN3010**

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996. Category - Literature.

17th century French classical tragedy, with the study of representative plays by Corneille and Racine.

### **FREN3205**

#### **French Fiction Since 1900**

*Staff Contact: Sandy Newman*

CP10 S2 HPW2

*Corequisite:* Upper Level Status in C or D stream, or FREN3010

**Note/s:** Category - Literature.

A study of selected 20th century French novels.

### **FREN3206**

#### **From Text to Sound and Image**

*Staff Contact: Michelle Royer*

CP10 HPW2

*Corequisite:* Upper Level Status in C or D stream, or FREN3010

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996. Category - Literature.

A comparative study of literature and cinema aiming at developing skills in literary and film analysis. Examines French fictional texts and their screen adaptations.

### **FREN3211**

#### **Special Reading Program A**

*Staff Contact: Maurice Blackman*

CP10 S1

*Prerequisite:* FREN1030 or permission from Head of Department

Reading in selected French masterpieces. Students are required to submit an in-depth analysis of work studied.

### **FREN3212**

#### **Special Reading Program B**

*Staff Contact: Maurice Blackman*

CP10 S2

*Prerequisite:* As for FREN3211

Reading in selected French masterpieces. Students are required to submit an in-depth analysis of work studied.

### **FREN3300**

#### **France Since World War II**

*Staff Contact: Michelle Royer*

CP10 S1 HPW2

*Corequisite:* Upper Level Status in C or D stream, or FREN3010

**Note/s:** Category - Civilization.

Study of aspects of French society since 1945.

### **FREN3301**

#### **The Ancien Régime and Its Aftermath**

*Staff Contact: To be advised*

CP10 HPW2

*Corequisite:* Upper Level Status in C or D stream, or FREN3010

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996. Category - Civilization.

French political, social and cultural history 1600-1800, focussing successively on the reign of Louis XIV, the decline of absolutism under his successors, and the French Revolution.

**FREN3302****French Feminist Ideas***Staff Contact: Michelle Royer*

CP10 S2 HPW2

*Corequisite:* Upper Level status in C or D stream, or FREN3010**Note/s:** Category - Civilization.

A study of French feminist ideas from the Middle Ages to contemporary France, and of the social changes brought to French society by women.

**FREN3303****The French Media***Staff Contact: Michelle Royer*

CP10 HPW2

*Corequisite:* Upper Level Status in C or D stream, or FREN3010**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996. Category - Civilization.

A study of French media (press, T.V., cinema, Minitel, radio, etc.). Practical analysis of TV programs, clips, cartoon strips and newspapers.

**FREN3304****The Making of Modern France***Staff Contact: Maurice Blackman*

CP10 HPW2

*Corequisite:* Upper Level Status in C or D stream, or FREN3010**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996. Category - Civilization.

This subject concentrates on the contributions of the Third Republic to the making of modern France, treating issues such as the ideology of the Third Republic, the feminist and workers' movements, and cultural developments.

**FREN3400****French for Business and the Professions***Staff Contact: Michelle Royer*

CP10 HPW2

*Corequisite:* Upper Level status in C or D stream or in B stream (FREN2010 and FREN2012); or permission of the Head of Department for students from other Schools or Faculties possessing a good knowledge of French**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.

An introduction to the language and practices of the French-speaking business world.

**FREN3401****French for the Hospitality Industry***Staff Contact: To be advised*

CP10 HPW2

*Corequisite:* Upper Level Status in C or D stream, or in B stream (FREN2010 and FREN2012); or permission of the Head of Department for students from other Schools or Faculties possessing a good knowledge of French**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.

A study of French in tourism, leisure and restauration, from the point of view of the professional in these fields, with special emphasis on cultural comparisons.

**FREN3900****Introduction to Research Methods***Staff Contact: Michelle Royer*

CP5 S2 HPW1

*Prerequisite:* FREN2900 or permission from Head of Department

**Note/s:** Category - Honours Stream. Students wishing to proceed to Honours in the Department of French are strongly advised to do this subject. Normally taken in the year preceding the Honours year.

Topics include: nature and philosophies of research, research methods and techniques, choice of research area, dissertation and thesis writing. The emphasis is on practical experience of research tools, methods and problems.

**Honours Level**

At the Honours Level the Department offers both a research program and a coursework program, each of which can be undertaken either in French alone or in combination with another subject. (Part-time enrolment is also possible in some cases.) The research honours program, in which the writing of a thesis is one of the major tasks, is a first step towards postgraduate study. The coursework program is a continuation at a more advanced level, and over a broader range of topics, of the type of study introduced in earlier years.

**Staff Contact for all programs at Honours level:**

Maurice Blackman

**FREN4000****French Honours (Research) F***Prerequisites:* See Honours Entry above

1. Three seminars (each HPW2 for 14 weeks). 2. A research project (thesis) of 10,000 to 12,000 words, in French, written under the supervision of a member of staff on a subject approved by the Department.

**FREN4050****French Honours (Research) P/T***Prerequisites:* See Honours Entry above

Program as for FREN4000, but spread over two years of study.

**FREN4001****French Honours (Coursework) F***Prerequisites:* See Honours Entry above

Six seminars, each HPW2 for 14 weeks.

**FREN4051****French Honours (Coursework) P/T***Prerequisites:* See Honours Entry above

Program as for FREN4001, but spread over two years of study.

**FREN4500****Combined French Honours (Research) F***Prerequisites:* See Honours Entry above

1. Two seminars (each HPW2 for 14 weeks). 2. A research project whose subject and nature have been approved by the two Schools concerned.

The exact details of this Year 4 program and its assessment are subject to prior consultation and approval by the Heads of the two Schools concerned.

**FREN4550****Combined French Honours (Research) P/T***Prerequisites:* See Honours Entry above

Program as for FREN4500, but spread over two years of study.

#### **FREN4501**

##### **Combined French Honours (Coursework) F**

*Prerequisites:* See Honours Entry above

Three seminars, each HPW2 for 14 weeks.

The exact details of this Year 4 program and its assessment are subject to prior consultation and approval by the Heads of the Schools concerned.

#### **FREN4551**

##### **Combined French Honours (Coursework) P/T**

*Prerequisites:* See Honours Entry above.

Program as for FREN4501, but spread over two years of study.

---

## **Geography**

Geography is the study of variations from place to place on the earth's surface arising from the spatial relationships of the phenomena which make up the world of humanity. Particular emphasis in human geography is placed on the spatial organisation of human activities, especially within urban systems.

Some subjects in Geography include laboratory and project work involving the use of quantitative techniques. Students may need a calculator. Students may be required to supply some laboratory materials as indicated at the beginning of session.

Where a field tutorial is a compulsory part of a subject, students are required to meet accommodation costs (the School takes steps to keep these to a minimum) and may also be required to contribute towards fares.

Assessment in the School of Geography is normally by a combination of coursework and examinations, although the procedure varies between subjects. Full details are given for all subjects by the principal lecturers concerned at the commencement of each session.

### **Major Sequence**

30 Level 1 and at least 60 Upper Level credit points.

### **Honours (Research) Entry**

Students must satisfy Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences requirements for entry to Honours programs and must have obtained at least 135 credit points in Geography, including 30 Level 1 credit points and must include GEOG2013 or a substitute subject approved by the Head of School. A minimum cumulative average at Credit grade is required for all Upper Level subjects taken.

### **Combined Honours (Research) Entry**

30 Level 1 and at least 75 Upper Level credit points in Geography. A minimum cumulative average at Credit level is required for all Upper Level subjects taken.

### **The Geographical Society**

It is hoped that students taking geography as a subject will participate in the activities organised by the Geographical Society. The Society is open to new ideas and to students who are concerned with fostering an interest in geography outside their formal studies. Informal seminars are organised on subjects of interest to geographers.

Social activities have always been an important part of the Society and they have provided more than adequate opportunities for students to get to know each other and for students and staff to improve communications.

### **Level 1**

#### **GEOG1031**

##### **Environmental Processes**

*Staff Contact:* Mr D. Edwards

CP15 S2 L3 T1

**Note/s:** Excluded GEOG1073 Environmental Processes and Analysis.

The subject is an introduction to physical geography outlining the processes and history of physical and biological components of the environment. This knowledge is then used to improve our understanding of global environmental problems. Aspects of the environment considered include the Earth's energy balance, atmospheric systems, ecosystems, soils, and erosion processes.

#### **GEOG1062**

##### **Australia and Global Development**

*Staff Contact:* A/Prof I. Burnley, Dr M. Sant, Ms B. Scott

CP15 S1 L2 T2

**Note/s:** Students will incur personal costs. Excluded GEOG1064 Global Development, Economy and Environment in Australia.

Progressive integration of Australia into global capitalism and developmental and environmental consequences of this process in Australia and Pacific Rim countries and adjacent territories. Colonial and dependent development in Australia and resource use; applications of recent development theory as applied to core-periphery relationships between world financial centres and Australia, and between Australia and Pacific Island Territories; transnational organisations and technology transfer and investment in Australia and Pacific countries; relationships amongst changing trade patterns, production and development in Australia and Pacific Rim countries; Australia in a future world.

## Upper Level

### GEOG2013

#### Geographical Data Analysis

*Staff Contact: To be advised*

CP15 S1 L1 T3

*Prerequisite:* Both GEOG1031 and GEOG1062

**Note/s:** Excluded GEOG3221.

Inferential statistics and hypothesis testing in the analysis of spatial data. Methods of sampling, comparing populations and of identifying relationships through correlation, association, regression, time series and classification. Topics covered are applicable to physical and economic geography.

### GEOG2021

#### Introduction to Remote Sensing

*Staff Contact: Mr A. Evans*

CP15 S2 L2 T2

*Prerequisite:* Successful completion of a Year 1 program in Applied Science, Science or Arts or equivalent as approved by the Head of School

Principles and technical aspects of remote sensing. Forms of available imagery, their utility and facilities for interpretation. Basic airphoto interpretation techniques relevant to environmental assessment. Introduction to principles of the electromagnetic spectrum, photometry and radiometry. Sensor types, image formation and end products associated with selected satellite programs, including Landsat. Landcover and landuse interpretation procedures in visual image analysis. Basic procedures in machine assisted image enhancement.

### GEOG2051

#### Soils and Landforms

*Staff Contact: Dr W. Erskine*

CP15 S1 L2 T2

*Prerequisite:* GEOG1031

**Note/s:** Excluded GEOG3051.

An introduction to soil stratigraphy and soil classification schemes with particular emphasis on the soils and landforms of the Riverina Plain, NSW. Long term development of landscapes with emphasis on the evolution of mountain ranges. Arid zone and coastal landforms emphasising current processes and Quaternary history.

### GEOG2092

#### Australian Social and Economic Landscapes

*Staff Contact: A/Prof I. Burnley*

CP15 S1 L2 T2

*Prerequisite:* GEOG1062

The principal factors and forces shaping the contemporary social and economic landscapes of Australia and the problems arising. Themes include Australia's changing population profile and distribution, the changing face of Australian cities, regional disparities in social and economic well-being, changing patterns of employment and industrial location, and the declining fortunes of rural Australia. Planning and policy responses to the problems of spatial change and reorganisation are emphasised and future scenarios addressed.

### GEOG3025

#### Geomorphology

*Staff Contact: Dr W. Erskine*

CP15 S2 L2 T2

*Prerequisite:* GEOG2051

**Note/s:** Excluded GEOG2032.

Drainage basin processes including: weathering, the production of runoff and sediment, sediment tracing, sediment budgets and denudation histories. The processes of river channel changes including sediment transport, hydraulics, hydrology, hydraulic geometry and channel patterns. There will be an emphasis on the application of geomorphic principles to land management.

### GEOG3032

#### Remote Sensing Applications

*Staff Contact: Mr A. Evans*

CP15 S1 L2 T2

*Prerequisite:* GEOG2021

Spectral characteristics of natural phenomena and image formation. Ground truthing, collection and calibration. Introduction to computer classification procedures. Multitemporal sampling procedures, image to image registration and map to image registration. Major applications of remote sensing in the investigation of renewable and nonrenewable resources to include: soils, geology, hydrology, vegetation, agriculture, rangelands, urban analysis, regional planning, transportation and route location and hazard monitoring.

### GEOG3042

#### Environmental Impact Assessment

*Staff Contact: Prof B. Garner, Dr W. Erskine*

CP15 S1 L2 T2

*Prerequisite:* GEOG1031

Rationale and basic objectives; history and legislative framework: standardised types of environmental impact assessment EIA, including matrix approach, adopted methods of EIA in Australia. Techniques of impact evaluation in terms of socio-economic criteria. Environmental decision making and planning under conditions of uncertainty. Case studies exemplifying procedures, techniques and issues. Trends, changes and possible future developments in EIA. Practical exercises representing components of typical EIAs.

### GEOG3062

#### Environmental Change

*Staff Contact: To be advised*

CP15 S1 L2 T2

*Prerequisite:* Successful completion of a Year 2 Program in Applied Science, Science, or Arts and Social Sciences or equivalent as approved by the Head of School

The nature of environmental change on the land, oceans, biosphere and atmosphere. Evolution of the continents, oceans, life and atmosphere. Techniques for environmental reconstruction and chronology building. Quaternary climatic change and modelling. Human impact on the atmosphere and climatic consequences.

### GEOG3152

#### Social Welfare and Urban Development

*Staff Contact: Mr K. Dunn*

CP15 S2 L2 T2

*Prerequisite:* GEOG2092

A consideration of welfare aspects of urban development, including social policies and urban structure; social costs and benefits of urban renewal especially in the inner city; growth centres and new towns; distributional aspects of social services; and spatial disparities in social well-being.

### **GEOG3161**

#### **Computer Mapping and Data Display**

*Staff Contact: Prof B. Garner*

CP15 S1 L1 T3

*Prerequisite:* Successful completion of a Year 2 Program in Applied Science, Science, or Arts and Social Sciences or equivalent as approved by the Head of School

Introduction to theoretical and practical problems in displaying data graphically and constructing thematic maps by computer using the MapInfo desktop mapping package. The emphasis is on developing skills in automated cartography through hands-on experience culminating in the preparation of a folio of maps of selected census data. No previous computing expertise is required.

### **GEOG3172**

#### **Spatial Population Analysis**

*Staff Contact: A/Prof I. Burnley*

CP15 S2 L2 T2

*Prerequisite:* GEOG2092

Population growth and structure in an international urban and regional context. The components and processes of population change; fertility, mortality and migration set within the framework of demographic transition and development theory. Theories of migration and mobility and of optimal populations. Demographic and social indicators for urban and regional analysis and their implications for inequalities in living conditions, at local, regional, and international scales. The adjustment of immigrant and migrant populations to the urban environment.

### **GEOG3181**

#### **Urban Activity Systems**

*Staff Contact: Dr B. Parolin*

CP15 S1 L2 T2

*Prerequisite:* GEOG2092

Focus is on trip making, movement, and activity patterns in urban areas. Topics include: the activity concept, travel behaviour and urban spatial structure; constraints to individual travel behaviour and activity pattern linkages; the urban transport disadvantaged; public transport problems and issues in Australian capital cities; travel and activity consequences of transport infrastructure developments.

### **GEOG3192**

#### **Urban and Regional Development**

*Staff Contact: Dr M. Sant*

CP15 S2 L2 T2

*Prerequisite:* GEOG2092

Focus is on the growing importance of recreation and tourism in urban and regional systems. Emphasis is on problems of land use and resource allocation and implications for planning in Australia. Theoretical and practical studies of leisure environments, open space provision, recreational demand, methods of forecasting, management of supply, resort development, economic and environmental impact assessment.

### **GEOG3211**

#### **Australian Environment and Natural Resources**

*Staff Contact: A/Prof M. Fox*

CP15 S1 L2 T2

*Prerequisite:* GEOG1031

The characteristics of Australia's physical and biotic environment: geology, climate, geomorphology, soils, vegetation and fauna. The problems of exploiting Australia's water and land resources including the degradation of land by erosion, salinisation and soil fertility decline; and habitat loss and fragmentation.

### **GEOG3333**

#### **Special Topic**

*Staff Contact: A/Prof M. Fox*

CP15 F T4

Admission by permission to suitable students with good passes in at least four subjects at Upper Level. Individually supervised reading and assignments as an approved topic in Geography not otherwise offered.

## **Honours Level**

### **GEOG4100/GEOG4050**

#### **Honours Geography**

CP120/60 F

*Staff Contact: A/Prof Ian Burnley*

*Prerequisites:* Arts students must satisfy Faculty requirements for entry to the Honours Level program and must have obtained at least 135 credit points in Geography subjects, including 30 Level 1 credit points and must include GEOG2013. A minimum cumulative average at Credit level is required for all Upper Level subjects taken.

**Note/s:** Five days field work, equivalent to 40 tutorial hours, is a compulsory part of the subject.

Students are required: 1. To undertake an original piece of work extending throughout the year and to submit a thesis based upon it. 2. To participate in seminars and fieldwork as notified by the School of Geography.

---

## **Geology, Applied**

Field tutorials are an essential part of these subjects, and are held during weekends and/or recesses. Dates and costs are available during the first week of the subject. Attendance is compulsory.

## **Level I**

### **GEOL1101**

#### **Geological Processes**

*Staff Contact: Dr M.D. Buck*

CP15 S1 HPW5

*Prerequisites:* HSC Exam Score Range Required - 2 unit Mathematics 55-100, 2 and 3 unit Mathematics 100-150, or 3 and 4 unit Mathematics 100-200, and 2 unit Science (Physics) 53-100, or 2 unit Science (Chemistry) 53-100, or 2 unit Science (Geology) 53-100 or 2 unit Science (Biology) 53-100 or 4 unit Science 1-50, or 3 unit Science 90-150.

**Note/s:** Up to 2 days of fieldwork is a compulsory part of this subject. Students will incur personal costs. Details will be provided during the first week of the subject.

The solar system. Origin of the Earth. The earth's internal structure. Continental drift and plate tectonics. Minerals and rocks. The origin of igneous, metamorphic and sedimentary rocks. Geological hazards. Geological time and dating. Structural geology, origin of faults and folds. Origins and circulations of oceans and atmosphere. Coastal Geology.

### **GEOL1201**

#### **Geological Environments**

*Staff Contact: Dr M.D. Buck*

CP15 S2 HPW5

*Prerequisite:* GEOL1101

**Note/s:** Up to 4 days of fieldwork is a compulsory part of this subject and may be held in the last week of the mid-year recess. Students will incur personal costs. Details will be provided during the first week of the subject.

Fossils, dinosaurs, mammals and man. Evolution of life. Principles of stratigraphy. Air photo interpretation and geological mapping. Economic and energy resources. Environmental geology. Climates and processes of the recent past. Global geophysics.

## **Upper Level**

### **GEOL2011**

#### **Mineralogy and Igneous Petrology**

*Staff Contact: Dr P.C. Rickwood / A/Prof B.J. Hensen*

CP15 S1 HPW6

*Prerequisite:* GEOL1201

**Note/s:** Excluded GEOL6321. Fieldwork of up to 4 days is a compulsory part of this subject and may be held in the last week of the mid-year recess. Students will incur personal costs. Details will be provided during the first week of the subject.

Mineralogy: Principles of optical crystallography and the use of the transmitted light polarising microscope. Chemical and physical properties of rock forming minerals. Mineral identification. Igneous Petrology. Occurrence, classification and origin of igneous rocks. Fractional crystallisation and differentiation. Partial melting. Simple binary melting diagrams. Igneous petrology relating to plate tectonics. Practical. Macroscopic and microscopic examination of rock forming minerals and igneous rocks in the field and the laboratory.

### **GEOL2022**

#### **Petrology and Structural Geology**

*Staff Contact: Dr M.D. Buck / A/Prof B.J. Hensen / Dr P.G. Lennox*

CP15 S2 HPW5

*Prerequisite:* GEOL2011

**Note/s:** Fieldwork of up to 4 days is a compulsory part of the subject. Students will incur personal costs. Details will be provided during the first week of the subject.

Sedimentary Petrology. The influence of transportation, deposition and diagenesis on the composition, texture and structure of detrital sedimentary rocks. The non-clastic sedimentary rocks including phosphates, evaporites; ferruginous and siliceous deposits. Metamorphic Petrology. Origin and classification of metamorphic rocks as an aid in understanding common mineral assemblages. Pet-

rographic studies of common metamorphic rocks. Field studies. Structural Geology. Origin, classification and description of structural elements and analysis of simple fracture systems. Tectonics and tectonic analysis.

### **GEOL2031**

#### **Sedimentology and Palaeontology**

*Staff Contact: A/Prof C.R. Ward / A/Prof A.D. Albani*

CP15 S1 HPW5

*Prerequisite:* GEOL1201

**Note/s:** Excluded GEOL6201, GEOL7233, GEOL7321, GEOL8220. Fieldwork of up to 5 days is a compulsory part of the subject. Students will incur personal costs.

Sedimentology. Flow regimes and bedding forms, sedimentary structures. Modern and ancient sedimentary environments of deposition; alluvial, near-shore, shelf and deep-sea, in both terrigenous clastic and carbonate domains. The facies concept lateral and vertical relationships between depositional environments and associated lithofacies. Palaeontology. Morphology and geological significance of invertebrates including Foraminifera, Coelenterata, Brachiopoda, Mollusca, Arthropoda. Echinodermata and Protochordata. Introductory palaeobotany, biogeography, ichnology (trace fossils) and biostratigraphy.

### **GEOL2051**

#### **Introductory Geophysics**

*Staff Contact: Mr D. Palmer*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* GEOL1101

**Note/s:** Fieldwork of up to 5 days is a compulsory part of the subject. Students will incur personal costs.

Principles of gravity, geomagnetism, palaeomagnetism, geothermy and seismology and their relation to shape, internal constitution and dynamic processes of the earth. Introduction to radiometric, gravity and magnetic exploration methods.

---

## **German Studies**

The Department of German Studies offers a program of undergraduate study leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts. There are three streams: for beginners with no previous knowledge of German, for intermediate students who have studied German for the Higher School Certificate (or have equivalent knowledge), and for native speakers. The Department has a flexible entry-point policy which allows students to enrol in the language program that builds on their existing language skills.

Subjects offered in the Department of German Studies have both a language skill orientation as well as critical knowledge orientation. The primary aims are to provide students with proficiency in spoken and written German on the basis of practical language work and linguistics together with a critical understanding of the development of the German - speaking countries as 'modern' societies that are different yet similar to our own.

The Department also offers a number of upper level subjects in German history, literature and civilisation taught in English. Students majoring in German Studies are encouraged to focus their work by choosing complementary sub-

jects offered by other schools or programs within the Faculty, in particular LING1000 The Structure of Language and LING1500 The Use of Language are strongly recommended. Subjects in German History, Literature and Civilisation may also be taken to complement other major sequences, e.g. in European Studies, History, Political Science, Sociology, Theatre and Film Studies. With approval of the Heads of the respective schools, some of the subjects may be counted as credit towards the major sequences offered by these schools. For further information and details contact the Head of Department.

## Teaching and Assessment

All teaching in the Department is carried out in small groups and in German wherever this is practical. There are no formal end of session examinations. Every effort is made to present assessment to students as part of the learning process. Assessment ranges from informal class tests to essays, take-home tests and/or oral presentations or examinations. Oral participation is encouraged through 'Referate' (often linked to the essay to be submitted at the conclusion of a seminar) and other forms of tutorial participation.

## The German Society

The German Society is the Department's active student club. It provides an opportunity for students and members of staff to meet for informal conversation, film nights, dinners, excursions, etc. The Society has mounted successful and entertaining theatrical productions in German. Further details may be obtained from the Secretary of the Department of German and Russian Studies.

## Further Details

Detailed information on all courses, subjects, textbooks, reading lists and other matters relating to the Department is contained in the Department of German Studies Handbook, available free of charge from the Secretary.

## German Language, Literature and Civilisation

Language study and the study of literature and linguistics are integrated so as to reinforce each other. Seminars in the area of German literature and civilisation aim to increase language proficiency and communicative competence; at the same time practical language work involving topics and issues of German socio-cultural history contributes to an increased awareness and understanding of the forces that have shaped the development of modern German society.

## Major Sequences

The sequences given below are minimum requirements, students may add further seminars to their programs.

**A Stream (Beginners)** – 105 credit points required. Year 1: one language subject in each session (GERS1021/2); Year 2: one language and one German Studies subject in each session (2021/2 and 2041/2); Year 3: one language sub-

ject, one German Studies A or B subject and one seminar in each session (2001, 2141/2 or 3141/2, and 2421/2).

**B Stream (HSC or equivalent)** – 105 credit points required. Year 1: one language (1121/2) and one German Studies subject in each session (1141/2); Year 2: one language subject and one German Studies A subject in each session (2001 and 2141/2); Year 3: one language subject and one German Studies B subject in each session (3001 and 3141/2).

**C Stream (Native Speakers)** – 105 credit points required. Year 1: one language and one German Studies subject in each session (1321/2 and 1341/2); Year 2: one German Studies A subject in each session (2141/2) and seminars to a total of 20 credit points (2421/2, 2441/2); Year 3: one German Studies B subject in each session (3141/2) and seminars to a total of 25 credit points (3421/2, 3441/2). Note: Students in this stream need to gain 45 credit points in the seminar program in Years 2 and 3; they may arrange the combination as they wish.

**Notes:** 1. Variations to the above sequences may be approved by the Head of Department.

2. Subjects in the German Studies area in other departments, or from the Department's subjects in German History, Literature and Civilisation taught in English may also be counted towards a major sequence provided that: (a) a substantial proportion of text sources is read in German, (b) there is no substantial overlapping with other subjects offered by the Department, and (c) prior approval is obtained from the Head of the Department.

## Honours Level Entry

Students should note that for entry into the Honours program an average grade of Credit or better is required in German subjects.

**A Stream (Beginners)** – Students complete the subjects in the pass program listed above and in addition take - Year 3: Studies A or B, and Seminars to total 15 credit points (2141/2, 3141/2, 3441/2). A total of 135 credit points in German is required.

**B Stream (HSC or equivalent)** – Students complete the subjects in the pass program listed above and in addition take seminars to a total of 30 credit points over two years. A total of 135 credit points in German is required.

**C Stream (Native Speakers)** – Students complete the subjects in the pass program listed above, plus 30 credit points more in seminars. A total of 135 credit points is required.

## Level I

1. GERS1021 S1 Introductory German 1 is designed for students with no previous knowledge of the language.

GERS1022 S2 Introductory German 2 is the sequel to GERS1021. Subject to approval from the Head of Department, students with some knowledge of German, e.g. Year 10, or 2 Unit Z level, may enrol in this subject.

2. GERS1121 S1 Intermediate German 1A is designed for students who have studied German at High School (HSC 2 or 3 Unit German) or have equivalent knowledge.

GERS1122 S2 Intermediate German 2A is the sequel to GERS1121.



3. Native speakers enrol in GERS1321 and GERS1341 S1 and GERS1322 and GERS1342 S2.

Students wishing to take Year 1 German should enrol in the subject which seems appropriate to their qualifications. This enrolment is to be regarded as provisional only, and the Department reserves the right to determine the appropriate subject for every student on the basis of the student's knowledge of German. First year language subjects are session-length to enable greater flexibility, but students would normally complete both parts.

Students from all streams may complete a major sequence in three years or a degree at Honours level in four.

## Level I

### GER1000

#### Introductory German - Summer School

*Staff Contact: Bettina Boss*

CP30 3 weeks in Dec., 4 weeks in Jan.

**Note/s:** Excluded students qualified to enter GERS1121 or GERS1321.

Provides students with no previous knowledge of the language with a sound basis of spoken and written German using communicative methods and introduces them to German literature and culture.

Assessment: Class tests and weekly assignments.

### GER1021

#### Introductory German 1

*Staff Contact: Bettina Boss*

CP15 S1 HPW6

**Note/s:** Excluded GERS1000 and students qualified to enter GERS1121 or GERS1321.

Provides students with no previous knowledge of the language with a sound basis of spoken and written German using communicative methods and introduces them to German literature and culture.

Assessment: Class tests and weekly assignments.

### GER1022

#### Introductory German 2

CP15 S2 HPW6

**Prerequisite:** GERS1021 or equivalent, e.g. 2 Unit Z German

As for GERS1021. Students wishing to proceed to GERS2021 Intermediate German 1B are strongly advised to undertake a vacation study program or to attend the German Summer School organised by the Goethe Institute.

### GER1121

#### Intermediate German 1A

*Staff Contact: Peter Hachenberg*

CP10 S1 HPW4

**Prerequisite:** HSC 2 or 3 unit German or equivalent

**Corequisite for Arts students:** GERS1141

**Note/s:** Excluded GERS1001, GERS1321.

Four hour intensive language subject with a two-fold emphasis: consolidation and expansion of communicative skills, including cognitive familiarity with grammatical features, and introduction to foreign language reading techniques. Subject matters treated are topical and reflect present-day interests of students in Germany and Australia.

Assessment: Class tests, weekly assignments, oral examination.

### GER1122

#### Intermediate German 2A

*Staff Contact: Peter Hachenberg*

CP10 S2 HPW4

**Prerequisite:** GERS1121

**Corequisite for Arts students:** GERS1142

Sequel to GERS1121.

### GER1141

#### Introduction to German Studies 1

*Staff Contact: Olaf Reinhardt*

CP5 S1 HPW2

**Corequisite for Arts students:** GERS1121

**Note/s:** Excluded GERS1101, GERS1321.

The subject is divided into a one-hour/week lecture on 'German History (1789-1994)' and a seminar ('Text Analysis') designed as a practical introduction to techniques of reading and interpretation within the framework of a critical reflection on the development of a modern society in Germany.

Assessment: Essays or similar projects.

### GER1142

#### Introduction to German Studies 2

*Staff Contact: Olaf Reinhardt*

CP5 S2 HPW2

**Prerequisite:** GERS1141

**Corequisite for Arts students:** GERS1122

Sequel to GERS1141.

### GER1321

#### German for Native Speakers 1

*Staff Contact: Peter Hachenberg*

CP10 S1 HPW3

**Corequisite for Arts students:** GERS1341

**Note/s:** Excluded GERS1002, GERS1121.

Practical language subject for native speakers, concentrating on aspects of stylistics, complex issues of grammar, techniques of translation, and an introduction to linguistics and the interpretation of texts.

Assessment: Class work and essays.

### GER1322

#### German for Native Speakers 2

*Staff Contact: Peter Hachenberg*

CP10 S2 HPW3

**Prerequisite:** GERS1321

**Corequisite for Arts students:** GERS1342

**Note/s:** Excluded GERS1122.

Sequel to GERS1321.

### GER1341

#### German Studies for Native Speakers 1

*Staff Contact: Olaf Reinhardt*

CP5 S1 HPW2

**Prerequisite:** Native speaker status, as determined by the Department

**Corequisite:** GERS1321

**Note/s:** Excluded GERS1101.

The subject is divided into a one-hour lecture on 'German History (1789-1993)' and a seminar ('Text Analysis') de-

signed as a practical introduction to techniques of reading and interpretation within the framework of a critical reflection on the development of a modern society in Germany.

Assessment: Essays or similar projects.

### **GER1342**

#### **German Studies for Native Speakers 2**

*Staff Contact: Olaf Reinhardt*

CP5 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* GERS1341

*Corequisite:* GERS1322

Sequel to GERS1341.

## **Upper Level**

### **GER2021**

#### **Intermediate German 1B**

*Staff Contact: Peter Hachenberg*

CP10 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisite:* Credit or better in GERS1022, or special permission from the Head of Department

*Corequisite for Arts students:* GERS2041

Four hours intensive language subject with two-fold emphasis: consolidation and expansion of communicative skills, including cognitive familiarity with grammatical features, and introduction to foreign language reading techniques. Subject matters treated are topical and reflect present-day interest of students in Germany and Australia.

Assessment: Class tests, weekly assignments, oral examination.

### **GER2022**

#### **Intermediate German 2B**

*Staff Contact: Peter Hachenberg*

CP10 S2 HPW4

*Prerequisite:* GERS2021

*Corequisite for Arts students:* GERS2042

Sequel to GERS2021.

### **GER2041**

#### **Introduction to German Studies 1B**

*Staff Contact: Olaf Reinhardt*

CP5 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* GERS1022 or GERS1000

*Corequisite for Arts students:* GERS2021

**Note/s:** Excluded GERS2100.

The subject is divided into a one-hour lecture on 'German History (1789-1993)' and a seminar ('Text Analysis') designed as a practical introduction to techniques of reading and interpretation within the framework of a critical reflection on the development of a modern society in Germany.

Assessment: Essays or similar projects.

### **GER2042**

#### **Introduction to German Studies 2B**

*Staff Contact: Olaf Reinhardt*

CP5 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* GERS2041

*Corequisite for Arts students:* GERS2022

Sequel to GERS2041.

### **GER2001**

#### **Advanced German A**

*Staff Contact: Peter Hachenberg*

CP20 F HPW3

*Prerequisite:* GERS1122 or GERS2022

*Corequisite for Arts students:* GERS2141, GERS2142 or GERS3141, GERS3142

**Note/s:** Excluded GERS1321.

Advanced practical language work to provide communicative proficiency, focussing on complex grammatical structures, correct idiomatic usage and written German; introduction to historical and socio-linguistics and regional variations.

Assessment: Weekly assignments, tutorial presentations, class tests and participation.

### **GER2141**

#### **German Studies A1**

*Staff Contact: Olaf Reinhardt*

CP7.5 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisites:* GERS1142, GERS1342 or GERS2042

*Corequisite for Arts students, except C Stream students:* GERS2001 or GERS3001

**Note/s:** Excluded GERS2101.

Critical analysis of the development of German-speaking societies from 1770 to 1914, on the basis of selected exemplary literary, historical and philosophical texts.

Assessment: One essay-type assignment, one tutorial presentation, class participation.

### **GER2142**

#### **German Studies A2**

*Staff Contact: Olaf Reinhardt*

CP7.5 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* GERS2141

*Corequisite:* As for GERS2141

Sequel to GERS2141.

### **GER3001**

#### **Advanced German B**

*Staff Contact: Olaf Reinhardt*

CP20 F HPW3

*Prerequisite:* GERS2022 or GERS2001

*Corequisite for Arts students:* GERS2141 and GERS2142 or GERS3141 and GERS3142

**Note/s:** Excluded GERS1321.

Three hours per week advanced practical and theoretical language work, aiming at error elimination and communicative proficiency.

Assessment: Weekly assignments, class tests, tutorial presentations.

### **GER3141**

#### **German Studies B1**

*Staff Contact: Olaf Reinhardt*

CP7.5 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* GERS2042 or GERS2142

*Corequisite for Arts students, except C Stream students:* GERS2001 or GERS3001

**Note/s:** Excluded GERS3101.

The development of German-speaking societies from 1914 to the present, on the basis of selected exemplary literary, historical and philosophical texts, with special emphasis on the post-1945 period.

Assessment: One essay-type assignment, one tutorial presentation, class participation.

### **GER3142**

#### **German Studies B2**

*Staff Contact: Gerhard Fischer*

CP7.5 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* GERS3141

*Corequisite for Arts students:* As for GERS3141

Sequel to GERS3141.

### **GER3002**

#### **Advanced German C**

*Staff Contact: Olaf Reinhardt (S1)*

CP15 F HPW2

*Prerequisite:* GERS3001 or, with special permission, GERS2001

Two hours per week advanced practical and theoretical language work.

Assessment: Weekly assignments, class tests, tutorial presentations.

### **Seminars in German Language, Literature and Civilisation**

Details of the seminar program offered each year may be found in the Department's handbook. Students should choose seminars on topics they are interested in up to the number of credit points they need and enrol in subjects listed below accordingly. Note that the basic unit is one hour per week for one session which equals 5 credit points.

Assessment: Essay-type assignments or equivalent.

### **GER2421**

#### **Seminars**

*Staff Contact: Olaf Reinhardt*

CP5 S1 HPW1

*Prerequisites:* GERS1142, GERS1342 or GERS2042

*Corequisites:* GERS2001 and GERS2141/2, or GERS3001 and GERS3141/2. For C Stream students: GERS2141/2 or GERS3141/2

### **GER2422**

#### **Seminars**

*Staff Contact: Gerhard Fischer*

CP5 S2 HPW1

*Prerequisites and corequisites:* As for GERS2421

### **GER2441**

#### **Seminars**

*Staff Contact: Olaf Reinhardt*

CP10 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisites and corequisites:* As for GERS2421

### **GER2442**

#### **Seminars**

*Staff Contact: Gerhard Fischer*

CP10 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisites and corequisites:* As for GERS2421

### **GER3421**

#### **Seminars**

*Staff Contact: Olaf Reinhardt*

CP5 S1 HPW1

*Prerequisites and corequisites:* As for GERS2421

### **GER3422**

#### **Seminars**

*Staff Contact: Gerhard Fischer*

CP5 S2 HPW1

*Prerequisite and corequisite:* As for GERS2421

### **GER3441**

#### **Seminars**

*Staff Contact: Olaf Reinhardt*

CP10 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisites and corequisites:* As for GERS2421

### **GER3442**

#### **Seminars**

*Staff Contact: Gerhard Fischer*

CP10 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisites and corequisites:* As for GERS2421

## **Honours Level**

### **GER34000**

#### **German Honours (Research) F**

*Staff Contact: Olaf Reinhardt*

*Prerequisite:* 135 credit points in German at a standard acceptable to the Department, normally Credit or above

Three 21-hour seminars on literary, linguistic or historical topics; participation in the staff-student seminar; practical language work as required; a thesis of approximately 15,000 words on a topic approved by the Department.

### **GER34050**

#### **German Honours (Research) P/T**

*Staff Contact: Olaf Reinhardt*

As for GERS4000, but taken part-time over two years.

### **GER34001**

#### **German Honours (Coursework) F**

*Staff Contact: Olaf Reinhardt*

*Prerequisite:* As for GERS4000

Six 21-hour seminars on literary, linguistic or historical topics; participation in the staff-student seminar; practical language work as required.

### **GER34051**

#### **German Honours (Coursework) P/T**

*Staff Contact: Olaf Reinhardt*

As for GERS4001, but taken part-time over two years.

### **GER34500**

#### **Combined German Honours (Research) F**

*Staff Contact: Olaf Reinhardt*

*Prerequisite:* At least 120 credit points in German, including 30 Level 1 credit points, at a standard acceptable to the Department, normally Credit or above

**Note/s:** The exact details of this program and its assessment are subject to prior consultation with and approval of the Heads of the two Schools or Departments concerned.

Two 21-hour seminars on literary, linguistic or historical topics; participation in the staff-student seminar; practical language work as required; a thesis on a topic approved by the two Schools/Departments concerned.

**GER54550****Combined German Honours (Research) P/T***Staff Contact: Olaf Reinhardt*

As for GERS4500, but taken part-time over two years.

**GER54501****Combined German Honours (Coursework) F***Staff Contact: Olaf Reinhardt**Prerequisite:* As for GERS4500

Three 21-hour seminars on literary, linguistic or historical topics; participation in the staff-student seminar; practical language work as required.

See Note/s for GERS4500.

**GER54551****Combined German Honours (Coursework) P/T***Staff Contact: Olaf Reinhardt*

As for GERS4501, but taken part-time over two years.

**German for Professional Purposes****GER52200****German for Professional Purposes 2A***Staff Contact: Denise Grannall*

CP15 S1 HPW5

*Prerequisite:* GERS1201

Four hours per week practical language work, developing and extending the language skills of students in the specific areas of business and industry. One hour per week introduction to significant features of the German economy and business world.

*Assessment:* Weekly assignments, class tests and tutorial presentation.

**GER52201****German for Professional Purposes 2B***Staff Contact: Denise Grannall*

CP15 S2 HPW5

*Prerequisite:* GERS2200

Sequel to GERS2200.

**GER53200****German for Professional Purposes 3A***Staff Contact: Denise Grannall*

CP15 S1 HPW5

*Prerequisite:* GERS2201

Four hours per week practical language work, developing and extending to an advanced level the language skills of students in the specific areas of business and industry. One hour per week lecture on contemporary German business issues.

*Assessment:* Weekly assignments, class tests and tutorial presentation.

**GER53201****German for Professional Purposes 3B***Staff Contact: Denise Grannall*

CP15 S2 HPW5

*Prerequisite:* GERS3200

Sequel to GERS3200.

**German History, Literature and Civilisation  
(Taught in English)**

These subjects require no knowledge of German and are open to all students with Upper Level status in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences. They are designed primarily for students who wish to gain an understanding of the history and culture of the German-speaking societies in the 20th century without undertaking a study of the language. Besides offering an ideal extension to the language-based major sequence in German Studies, the subjects offered in 'German History, Literature and Civilisation' may be taken to complement other school-based major sequences offered within the Faculty, such as History, Political Science, Sociology or Theatre and Film Studies. With the approval of the heads of the respective schools, some subjects may be counted as credit towards sequences offered by these schools.

**Upper Level****GER52810****Contemporary Germany**

CP15 HPW3

*Note/s:* Subject not offered in 1996.**GER52820****Art, Society and Politics in the Weimar Republic  
1918-1933**

CP15 HPW3

*Note/s:* Subject not offered in 1996.**GER52821****The Theatre of Bertolt Brecht**

CP15 HPW3

*Note/s:* Subject not offered in 1996.**GER52822****German Contemporary Drama and Theatre***Staff Contact: Gerhard Fischer*

CP15 S2 HPW3

The subject investigates selected works of the major contemporary German dramatists (H. Müller, B. Strauß, F.X. Kroetz, P. Handke, V. Ludwig). The plays will be studied from the point of view of dramaturgy and performance as well as in their socio-cultural and historical contexts.

**GER52823****Theatre for Children and Young People**

CP15 HPW3

*Note/s:* Subject not offered in 1996.**GER52824****Kafka in Translation**

CP15 HPW3

*Note/s:* Subject not offered in 1996.**GER52826****From Literature to Film**

CP15 HPW3

*Note/s:* Subject not offered in 1996.

**GERS2828****Expressionism In Art, Film and Literature**

CP15 S2 HPW3

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.

---

**Greek (Modern)**

The basic aims of the subjects offered are to help students to acquire a sound reading knowledge of Greek, a command of basic conversational and written Greek, and an understanding, through the study of Greek literature and history, of the way in which Greek society has developed.

**Teaching and Assessment**

All teaching in Modern Greek Studies is carried out in small groups except for the Greek Literature and Greek History sections.

Assessment is continuous and ranges from informal class tests to literature and history essays and class oral and written presentations. Oral participation in all classes is also taken into account when determining the final mark.

**Note**

Students should note that a Pass Conceded (PC) in a language subject does not allow progression to Higher Level Language subjects.

**Language of Instruction**

Whenever possible, language courses are conducted in Greek. Literature lectures are mostly given in Greek with English explanations of difficult terms and points. The history lectures, however, are mainly given in English.

**Note:** Students who wish to take Modern Greek should enrol in the subject that seems most appropriate to them. However, the subject co-ordinator reserves the right to alter the enrolment, according to the student's knowledge of the language.

**Major Sequences****A Stream (Beginners) - 95 Credit Points**

<b>Year 1</b>	<b>CP</b>
GREK1000	30
<b>Year 2</b>	
GREK2000	30
<b>Year 3</b>	
GREK2101	10
GREK2102	10
GREK2103	7.5
GREK2104	7.5

**B Stream (Some Greek) - 105 Credit Points**

<b>Year 1</b>	
GREK1100	30

<b>Year 2</b>	<b>CP</b>
GREK2101	10
GREK2102	10
GREK2103	7.5
GREK2104	7.5

**Year 3**

GREK3101	12.5
GREK3102	12.5
GREK2201 or GREK2202	15

**C Stream (HSC Greek) - 90 Credit Points****Year 1**

GREK1200	30
----------	----

**Year 2**

GREK2201	15
GREK2202	15

**Year 3**

GREK3201	15
GREK3202	15

**GREK1000****Introductory Modern Greek A***Staff Contact: Eleni Amvrazi*

CP30 F HPW6

**Note/s:** Excluded HSC Modern Greek or equivalent. Subject may not be offered if demand is not sufficient.

This subject is divided into two sections: Language (HPW5); and History and Culture (HPW1). After completing the subject, students should be able to express themselves on everyday subjects, to read a modern short story using a dictionary and also to write a simple letter or a small composition.

**Assessment:** Classwork, tests, assignments and an essay.

**GREK1100****Introductory Modern Greek B***Staff Contact: Yanna Didi*

CP30 F HPW6

**Prerequisite:** A basic knowledge of the written and spoken language

This subject is divided into three sections: Language (HPW3); Modern Greek Writing (HPW2); and History and Culture (HPW1). In the language component: two hours per week are spent on language structure and associated written exercises; one hour per week is devoted to oral work. The Modern Greek Writing component consists of studying a selection of texts, including short stories and other literary works.

**Assessment:** Class work, assignments and an essay.

**GREK1200****Introductory Modern Greek C***Staff Contact: Eleni Amvrazi*

CP30 F HPW6

**Prerequisite:** HSC Modern Greek or equivalent

This subject is divided into three sections: Language (HPW2); Literature and Modern Greek Theatre (HPW3); History and Culture (HPW1). The language component aims at developing writing and aural/oral skills as well as expanding the students' vocabulary. The literature and

modern Greek theatre component is studied partly to aid in the understanding of Greek society and Greek people and partly in the comprehension and appreciation of the language.

Assessment: Class work, assignments and essays.

## Upper Level

### GREK2000

#### Intermediate Modern Greek A

*Staff Contact: Eleni Amvrazi*

CP30 F HPW6

*Prerequisite:* GREK1000

This subject is divided into two sections: Language (HPW4); and Reading and Literature (HPW2). The chief aim of the subject is to help students systematise and develop their knowledge of Modern Greek. Thus, emphasis is placed on helping students to speak and write Greek accurately - on active skills. At the same time, the skills of listening and reading or the more theoretical knowledge of the language's patterns and structures is not neglected.

Assessment: Class work, assignments and an essay.

### GREK2101

#### Intermediate Modern Greek C

*Staff Contact: Eleni Amvrazi*

CP10 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisite:* GREK1100 or GREK2000

**Note/s:** Excluded GREK1200.

The subject is taught in two components: language and oral/aural skills. The language component will further familiarise students with grammatical and syntactical structures and enable them to put them into practice. The oral/aural component will develop students' listening, speaking and understanding skills in Greek, extending the skills taught in GREK1100.

Assessment: Class work, assignments and essays.

### GREK2102

#### Intermediate Modern Greek D

*Staff Contact: Eleni Amvrazi*

CP10 S2 HPW4

*Prerequisite:* GREK2101

The subject is taught in two components: language and oral/aural skills. The language component will further familiarise students with grammatical and syntactical structures and enable them to put them into practice. The oral/aural component will develop students' listening, speaking and understanding skills in Greek, extending the skills taught in GREK2101.

Assessment: Class work, assignments and essays.

### GREK2103

#### Literary Text Analysis A

*Staff Contact: Eleni Amvrazi*

CP7.5 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* GREK1100 or GREK2000

*Corequisite:* GREK2101

This subject is designed to enhance the language of students through a practical introduction to the techniques of reading and interpretation of literary texts.

### GREK2104

#### Literary Text Analysis B

*Staff Contact: Eleni Amvrazi*

CP7.5 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* GREK2103

*Corequisite:* GREK2102

This subject is designed to enhance the language of students through a practical introduction to the techniques of reading and interpretation of literary texts.

### GREK2201

#### The Modern Greek Experience: Society, Culture, and the Burden of the Past

*Staff Contact: Eleni Amvrazi*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* GREK1200 or GREK2102 and GREK2104

The subject provides a window into various aspects of the modern Greek experience. Students should emerge with a more complex, and less stereotypically based understanding of that society.

Assessment: Class tests and assignments.

### GREK2202

#### Greek Traditional Culture

*Staff Contact: Eleni Amvrazi*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* GREK1200 or GREK2102 and GREK2104

Students will study a variety of folk songs, myths, legends and popular tales. The aim is to create an awareness and understanding of the forces that have shaped the development of modern Greek society.

Assessment: Class tests and assignments.

### GREK3101

#### Advanced Modern Greek C

*Staff Contact: Eleni Amvrazi*

CP12.5 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* GREK2102 and GREK2104

**Note/s:** Excluded GREK2200.

This is a language based subject in which students write compositions, make summaries, and correct their own and co-students' errors. The oral/aural part of the subject enriches students' vocabulary and provides the opportunity to exercise ear and tongue.

Assessment: Class tests and assignments.

### GREK3102

#### Advanced Modern Greek D

*Staff Contact: Eleni Amvrazi*

CP12.5 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* GREK3101

This is a language based subject in which students write compositions, make summaries, and correct their own and co-students' errors. The oral/aural part of the subject enriches students' vocabulary and provides the opportunity to exercise ear and tongue.

Assessment: Class tests and assignments.

### GREK3201

#### Modern Greek for Special Purposes

*Staff Contact: Yanna Didifa*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* GREK2201 and GREK2202; or GREK1200 at

Distinction level or better; or GREK2101, GREK2102, GREK2103 and GREK2104 at Distinction level or better  
Modern Greek for Special Purposes extends and consolidates translation and interpreting skills with special emphasis on practical application of these skills to professional settings.

#### **GREK3202**

##### **Greek Women Writers**

*Staff Contact: Eleni Amvrazi*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* GREK2201 and GREK2202; or GREK1200 at Distinction level or better; or GREK2101, GREK2102, GREK2103 and GREK2104 at Distinction level or better

Greek Women Writers will examine a number of literary texts written by women within the framework of feminist literary criticism.

## **Hebrew**

Hebrew is a language which spans a period of history ranging from Biblical times to the present day. Through the study of the language the student can gain insight into the ancient civilisation on one hand and an understanding of the people who speak the language today on the other.

Hebrew is offered at Level 1 only. Students who complete a subject at an acceptable level may continue their study of the language at the University of Sydney.

### **Level 1**

#### **HEBR1000**

##### **Introductory Hebrew**

*Staff Contact: John Brotherton*

CP30 F HPW5

*Prerequisite:* Nil

**Note/s:** Excluded HSC or equivalent.

A beginner's course in the Hebrew language, with emphasis on Hebrew grammar and speaking and listening skills and an introduction to either Modern Hebrew or Biblical texts.

#### **HEBR1100**

##### **Advanced Modern Hebrew**

*Staff Contact: John Brotherton*

CP30 F HPW5

*Prerequisite:* 2 Unit HSC or equivalent

A first year subject for students with HSC Hebrew, divided into two strands: Literature (2hpw) and Language (3hpw). The literature section examines cultural and historical background, as well as literary criticism. The language section develops skills in the modern conversational idiom spoken in Israel today, its vocabulary, grammar and syntax. It includes Hebrew grammar, oral/aural work, reading non-literary texts and writing.

## **History**

The School of History offers a variety of Level 1 and Upper Level subjects, giving students a wide range of options at all levels. Subjects are mainly concerned with aspects of modern history and related to periods and themes in Australian, Asian, European, Middle Eastern and American history. General theories and problems of historical explanation are also studied, as well as techniques of researching and writing history.

Class contact in most subjects offered is three hours per week. All subjects are of one Session length (14 weeks in Session 1 or Session 2). Level 1 subjects offered in the each of the following fields - Asian, Australian or European history - can be taken separately or as a complementary pair of subjects over two Sessions. However, subjects in Level 1 European or Asian history form a sequence. Thus, Session 2 subjects cannot be taken in isolation without having first completed Session 1 in the same area. (Details of lectures, seminars, tutorials, etc, are available from the School of History; lecture timetables may be consulted at the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences office, Room G1, Arts Building.) Most of a history student's working time, however, is spent in the University library or in private study, preparing papers to be read at tutorials and seminars, and writing the required essays.

Assessment in each subject usually involves one essay, a tutorial contribution. Some subjects also use examination as a form of assessment. For details of assessment in particular subjects, consult the School of History handbook or individual subject guides.

Details of a Major in History, and of the requirements for entry into Honours (4th year), are listed below. Under Faculty rules: (i) a student may complete only two Level 1 History subjects (30 Level 1 credit points), and (ii) all Upper Level History subjects have prerequisites.

The study of History develops important skills in research, interpretation, evaluation of evidence, reasoning and writing. Study at Honours or postgraduate level further refines these skills and permits students to demonstrate an ability to undertake independent and original research and to communicate the results of this research clearly and persuasively.

### **Major Sequences**

A major sequence in History consists of at least 90 credit points in subjects offered by the School of History.

Students may also undertake a combined major sequence in History (HIST) and the History and Philosophy of Science and Technology (HPST) by completing 150 credit points as follows: 75 credit points in subjects offered by the School of History, including at least 45 credit points in any of the following subjects - HIST1004, HIST1011, HIST1012, HIST1013, HIST2011, HIST2024, HIST2031, HIST2039, HIST2054, HIST2065, HIST2066, HIST2067, HIST3001; and 75 credit points in any of the following HPST subjects - HPST1106, HPST1107, HPST2107, HPST2108, HPST2117, HPST2128, HPST3106, HPST3108, HPST3119 (HPST3118 may also be counted toward this combined major sequence if approved for this purpose by the Head of the School of Science and Technology Studies).

## Honours Entry

Students must satisfy Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences requirements for entry to Honours programs, and must have obtained, at Credit level or better, at least 135 credit points in the School of History, including 15 credit points in HIST3000 to HIST3007 and not more than 30 Level 1 credit points. (The School may grant permission to count 15 credit points obtained in History subjects offered by other schools or departments.)

## History Students Association

The History Students Association assists students of History to develop an interest in outside their formal studies. The Association presents guest speakers, holds film and video seminars, and social gatherings.

All students studying with the School of History are automatically members of the History Students Association.

Please address all enquiries to the School of History, or to: The Secretary, UNSW History Students Association, School of History, UNSW, Sydney, NSW 2052.

## Level I

### HIST1003

#### **The Fatal Shore: Aborigines, Immigrants and Convict Society**

*Staff Contact: Rae Frances, Bruce Scates*  
CP15 S1 HPW3

Violence and the abuses of sex pervaded early colonial society. Looks at the way violence was used to dispossess Aboriginal people from their land and to establish and maintain convict society. Examines the complex relationships arising from sexuality: sex as a form of currency, domination, negotiation and identity for both Aboriginal people and Europeans. What is the legacy of these brutal beginnings for modern Australia? Are we still marked by the 'convict stain'? And to what extent did early colonial Australia recreate the class, gender and ethnic inequalities of 18th and 19th century Britain? Also includes an excursion to a historic site in the Sydney region.

### HIST1004

#### **The Making of Australia: Colonialism, Imperialism and the Struggle for a Nation**

*Staff Contact: Rae Frances, Bruce Scates*  
CP15 S2 HPW3

The historical context for the making of modern Australia. What is the background to the Mabo debate and the call for an Aboriginal treaty? Where does the Republican Movement find its Australian origins? What do current stereotypes of masculinity and femininity - eg the Ocker Bloke and the Aussie Sheila - owe to our colonial past? How has history shaped definitions and expressions of sexuality? What are the origins of our current political system? Charts Australia's development from an isolated colony to an independent nation; from the beginnings of a free society to Australia's controversial involvement in the Boer War.

### HIST1009

#### **The Development of Modern Southeast Asia (A)**

*Staff Contact: Ian Black, Jean Gelman Taylor*  
CP15 S1 HPW3

The origins and development of the cultural, political and economic structures of precolonial Southeast Asia, and the changes brought by European Colonialism. Focuses on those areas of Southeast Asia now known as Indonesia, Malaysia, Singapore, Thailand and Vietnam.

### HIST1010

#### **The Development of Modern Southeast Asia (B)**

*Staff Contact: Ian Black, Jean Gelman Taylor*  
CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite: HIST1009*

The changes brought by 20th Century European Colonialism to the cultural, political and economic structures of Southeast Asia, focusing on those areas now known as Indonesia, Malaysia, Singapore, Thailand and Vietnam, and these areas in the Post-Colonial Age. Special themes include nationalist visions, Islamic visions, the State in Southeast Asia, and the place of the Chinese in Southeast Asia.

### HIST1011

#### **The Emergence of Modern Europe (A)**

*Staff Contact: Martyn Lyons*  
CP15 S1 HPW3

The main influences in the social, economic, political and cultural history of Britain and Europe from medieval times to the 18th century. The main emphasis will be on western Europe (although attention will be paid to the east, too), because there were to be found the most advanced European societies of the period - advanced in an industrial and commercial sense, in the progress they made towards the creation of a unified nation-state, and because they made the earliest transition from the Ancien Regime to a bourgeois society. The changes at work in Early Modern Europe will be treated from a demographic angle, in the development of new patterns of population growth; from a sociological angle, in the development of a 'class society' within the 'society of orders'; from a political angle, in the development of centralised monarchies; from a cultural angle, in the growth of literacy and of a more secular society.

### HIST1012

#### **The Emergence of Modern Europe (B)**

*Staff Contact: Martyn Lyons*  
CP15 S2 HPW3

The social and political history of the revolutionary decades in Europe, focussing on: 1) the French Revolution as the classic example of the revolutionary transformation to modern democratic society and politics, 2) the importance of the Napoleonic era in the formation of the modern State, and 3) the European-wide impact of French hegemony.

### HIST1013

#### **Exploration and Empire: The Pacific and Cultural Contact**

*Staff Contact: John Gascoigne*  
CP15 S2 HPW3

Focuses on British and French exploration of the Pacific in the period from the Peace of Paris (1763) to the Treaty of Waitangi (1840). Its principal theme is the reciprocal interaction between European and Pacific cultures as a conse-



quence of exploration and settlement. After an examination of the Polynesian and European background to Pacific exploration, the subject analyses the motives for European exploration in the late eighteenth century. Using, as far as possible, original written and pictorial sources the subject examines the ways in which contact with the Pacific prompted a re-examination of European assumptions about the nature of society. Reciprocally, it also seeks to explore the impact of the West on traditional Pacific cultures.

## Upper Level

### HIST2013

#### **Prophets and Millenarian Movements in World History**

*Staff Contact: Max Harcourt*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points

**Note/s:** Excluded 51.905. This subject may be counted towards a major sequence in the School of Science and Technology Studies.

Analyses radical popular religious movements that envisage an apocalyptic end to the world and its transformation into a perfect new age or a revised golden age. It attempts to explain the causation of such movements in widely diverse human societies. The propensity of such millenarian movements to oscillate between extremes of 'rigorist' puritanism and 'anti-nomian' permissiveness is also investigated. Finally, theories explaining millenarian phenomena and the relationship between millenarian and orthodox religion are reviewed.

### HIST2015

#### **Women in the Modern World**

*Staff Contact: Ian Tyrrell*

CP15 SS HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996. Excluded 51.914.

### HIST2016

#### **Film in History**

*Staff Contact: Max Harcourt*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points

**Note/s:** Excluded 51.909.

Assesses the significance, for the discipline of History, of film as a major communications medium. Issues include: the industrial archaeology of the film; the political-economic history of the film; national and transnational film industries, the impact of film upon perceptions of the past, and its uses in teaching history: film as a primary historical source material (ie documentaries, pedagogic films, advertising commercials and propaganda films, and home movies); reading film 'texts' from the standpoint of the historian.

### HIST2021

#### **Irish History from 1800**

*Staff Contact: Patrick O'Farrell*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts

credit points

**Note/s:** Excluded 51.920.

Major developments in Irish History 1800-1995. Emphasis on social and economic history and emigration in the 19th century, and on political problems in the 20th.

### HIST2025

#### **Slave Republic to Industrial Nation: United States History 1790-1880**

*Staff Contact: Ian Tyrrell*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points

**Note/s:** Excluded 51.572, 51.930.

A social history of the expansion and consolidation of the new Republic, with special attention to slavery, native Americans, Jacksonian democracy, reform, the Civil War and its aftermath. The central concern is how a social system based on physical coercion and paternalistic social relations came to be replaced by a free labour system based on principles of individual morality and self-restraint.

### HIST2027

#### **Australia, 1901-1949**

*Staff Contact: Bev Kingston*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points

**Note/s:** Excluded 51.542, 51.941.

Major developments in Australian History in the period from Federation to the beginning of the Cold War. Themes include: White Australia policy, defence, immigration, federal-state relations, labour, World War I and its impact on society, women's history, the experience of the Great Depression, the impact of World War II, Aboriginal people, work and politics, and the Commonwealth and the Constitution.

### HIST2028

#### **Australia since World War II**

*Staff Contact: Frank Farrell*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points

**Note/s:** Excluded 51.542, 51.942.

Major developments in Australian society since World War II. Topics include: immigration, religion, culture, government, education, comparative welfare history, external relations, women's experiences, media studies, Aboriginal culture and politics and the impact of the Vietnam war.

### HIST2030

#### **History of the Arab-Israeli Conflict**

*Staff Contact: Ian Bickerton*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points

**Note/s:** Excluded 51.925, HIST2023, 51.946.

Examines the historical background and present state of Arab-Israeli relations. Topics include: early Zionism, the Balfour Declaration, Jewish settlement before and after World War I; the Mandate period; the Holocaust; the creation of Israel; major issues in Arab-Israeli relations since 1948.

**HIST2031****Britain 1714-1848: The Making of the First Industrial Society***Staff Contact: John Gascoigne*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996. Excluded 51.943, 51.953.**HIST2033****Australian Identity***Staff Contact: Frank Farrell*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points**Note/s:** Excluded 51.959.

Explores and analyses concepts of Australian national identity and their bases in society, including relations between Aborigines and the wider European tradition, and the forces of consensus and division in Australia, in such areas as politics, religion, gender and class, and ethnic or cultural origin. A variety of sources and perspectives are used to assess the degree of ideological consensus which has emerged.

**HIST2034****Gender and Frontier***Staff Contact: Ann McGrath*

CP15 SS HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996. Excluded 51.908, HIST2035, 51.936.**HIST2036****Documentary Film and History***Staff Contact: Roger Bell*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points**Note/s:** Excluded 51.960.

The mission of the documentary film-maker, like that of the historian, is to order and interpret complex data and issues. All non-fiction films confront problems which derive from the demands of interpreting and validating sources; all are ultimately products of a range of subjective choices in such obvious areas as selecting a subject to editorial techniques and decisions; all are in part the product of the social, political and economic framework in which they are produced; and all are constructed to educate, expose, explore or propagandise, albeit in more or less overt ways. Analysis of such film texts raises important historiographical questions which are often avoided by historians. Provides a critical introduction to the history of documentary films as vehicles for understanding the past.

**HIST2038****The Modern Arab World***Staff Contact: Head of School*

CP15 SS HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.**HIST2039****Environmental History***Staff Contact: Ian Tyrrell*

CP15 SS HPW3

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.**HIST2041****Australian Sport: History and Culture***Staff Contact: Richard Cashman*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points

Urbanisation transformed the shape of sport and popular culture and created an industry of mass entertainment. Explores how and why this transition took place in 19th century Australia and England and what it all meant in personal, familial, regional and national terms. Topics include: historiography of sport and mass culture; the leisure revolution in 18th century Britain; the rise of organised sport and mass culture in Australia, and the social and political implications of new leisure institutions.

**HIST2043****Modern China: From Opium War to 1911***Staff Contact: Head of School*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points**Note/s:** Excluded 51.572, 51.931.

A brief introduction to the social and institutional set-up of traditional China followed by detailed discussions of modern Chinese political, social and intellectual developments under Western impact from the mid-19th century to the 1911 Revolution.

**HIST2044****Modern China: From 1911 to Liberation***Staff Contact: Head of School*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points**Note/s:** Excluded 51.572, 51.931.

An analysis of the 20th century Chinese Revolution focussing on the struggle for power between the CCP and KMT, followed by a discussion of post-1949 developments in China.

**HIST2045****Modern America***Staff Contact: Ian Bickerton*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points**Note/s:** Excluded 51.572, 51.931.

The history of the United States from 1890s to 1990s. Explores several major themes in modern America including immigration and ethnicity; labour history; women in 20th century US; US foreign relations; and the emergence of modern American popular culture. Students are encouraged to pursue their own interests in aspects of the history of the US in the 20th century from as wide a range of sources as possible.

**HIST2046****'Race', Immigration and Ethnicity***Staff Contact: Roger Bell*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points

Comparative studies of a number of European settler-societies in which 'race', immigration and ethnicity have been important historical issues. Major themes: 1. Indigenous - European relations; 2. involuntary migration and unfree labour; 3. voluntary migration and community formation. Examples and evidence are drawn from a number of heterogeneous societies - Australia, USA, South Africa, Brazil, New Zealand and Hawaii. Theoretical perspectives employed in the study of 'race' and 'ethnicity' are also considered.

**HIST2047****Winners and Losers: Poverty, Welfare and Social Justice in Australia***Staff Contact: Anne O'Brien*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points

A historical examination of poverty, welfare and the quest for social justice in Australia. Traces the transition from charity to welfare; examines the historical relationships between poverty and 'social problems' such as delinquency, domestic violence, insanity; and analyses images of Australia from working man's paradise to 'clever country'.

**HIST2049****Working Lives: Historical Perspectives***Staff Contact: Rae Frances, Bruce Scates*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.**HIST2050****Women in Southeast Asian Societies***Staff Contact: Jean Gelman Taylor*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points

Focuses on family, social, economic and political roles of women in Southeast Asian societies, with emphasis on Indonesia, Malaysia, Vietnam and Thailand. These countries have been selected for comparison of women's rights in Muslim and Buddhist countries, women's experience of warfare, and involvement in international businesses. Questions of race and gender during European colonialism are also examined. Introduces students to questions of historical method, perspective in interpretation, and the nature of sources.

**HIST2053****Muslim Southeast Asia***Staff Contact: Ian Black*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points

Islam is an influential force in Indonesia, Malaysia and Brunei. Other Southeast Asian countries have significant Muslim minorities. Examines the history of Islam in South-

east Asia. Topics include: the controversy about Islam's arrival and spread; Malay/Muslim culture and politics prior to Western domination; Islam under Western colonialism; Islam and nationalism; Islamic social attitudes and visions; state control of Islam.

**HIST2054****Modern Japan: From Empire to Superstate***Staff Contact: Vivian Herman*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points

Analyses Japan's quest for Empire in the early 20th century, the failure of parliamentary democracy, the rise of militarism and fascism, post-war reconstruction, and the economic miracle. Topics on modern social and cultural problems may also be included.

**HIST2055****Colonialism and Fundamentalism in India***Staff Contact: Max Harcourt*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points**Note/s:** Excluded HIST2008.

Examines the colonial origins of contemporary social and religious conflicts in India, Pakistan and Sri Lanka. Topics include: the modern transformation of Hinduism and Islam, the rise of secular and fundamentalist discourses and the interaction of economic development and religious innovation.

**HIST2056****From Elizabeth to the Republic: English History 1558-1660***Staff Contact: Philip Edwards*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points**Note/s:** Excluded HIST2010.

Some of the major political, economic, social and religious issues between the accession of Elizabeth I and the restoration of Charles II. Topics include: the political system and the re-interpretation of the role of Parliament in the years before the Civil War; religious disunity; inflation and social problems; sexuality and the family; witchcraft; the debate over the 'revolutionary' interpretation of the Civil War; Oliver Cromwell and the Republic; radical thought of the 1650s and 1660s.

**HIST2059****The Modern Olympics***Staff Contact: Richard Cashman*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points

Examines the successful elevation of a small-scale European athletic event into a major world festival. Topics include: the invention of the modern Olympics; myth and ideology; politics, including the role and structure of the IOC; commercialisation; the impact of media, especially film and television; the bidding process; gender issues; and the impact of the Olympics on the environment, town planning, tourism and the economies of host cities.

**HIST2060****Creation of the Third World I***Staff Contact: Head of School*

CP15 SS HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 60 Arts credit points*Note/s:* Subject not offered in 1996. Excluded COMD2010, HIST2040, SPAN2428.**HIST2061****Creation of the Third World II***Staff Contact: Jim Levy (SLAS)*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 60 Arts credit points*Note/s:* Subject not offered in 1996. Excluded HIST2048, SPAN2429, COMD2020.**HIST2063****The Wars of the Roses and the Tudor Renaissance:****England 1460-1560***Staff Contact: Philip Edwards*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points*Note/s:* Excluded 51.929, 51.595, HIST2010.

Examines a crucial stage in the emergence of the English state, language and self-consciousness. The political chaos of the reign of Henry VI leading to Civil War; the restoration of order under the Yorkist Edward IV; the enigma of Richard III and the mystery of the Princes in the Tower; the coming of the Tudor dynasty in the person of Henry VII; the Renaissance court of Henry VIII; Henry's marital problems and the Anglican Reformation; the 'revolutionary' changes of the 1530s; Sir Thomas More — 'a man for all seasons'; the 'mid-Tudor crisis' of Edward VI and 'Bloody Mary'.

**HIST2064****Values and Beliefs in Australian Culture***Staff Contact: Anne O'Brien*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points

Provides an overview of how the beliefs and values systems which have underpinned Australian society over 200 years have contributed to the formation of Australian culture. Analyses the competing contributions of Christianity, secular humanism, liberalism, socialism, labourism, social Darwinism, and civil religions like 'Anzac' to Australian society and culture by focussing on four central themes - gender, class, race and politics. How did those belief and value systems influence the interplay between masculinity and femininity? How did they variously act to reinforce or bridge class difference, to fuel or quench race hatred? How did they shape political values? Examines the impact of non-Christian religions and cultures the attraction of the 'New Age' and values in the works of key modern imaginative writers.

**HIST2065****The History of Reading in the Western World***Staff Contact: Martyn Lyons*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts

credit points

*Note/s:* Excluded 51.910, HIST2017, 51.593.

Examines the changing relationship of western men and women with the written word, from ancient times to the 20th century. Discussion will focus on the important transitions from scribal culture to print culture, from restricted literacy to mass literacy, and from oral to silent reading. Topics may include: reading in the ancient and medieval world; the 'printing revolution'; print and the Protestant Reformation; the humanist reader; the rise of literacy; print and popular culture; books and reading in the Enlightenment; the 'new' readers of the 19th century (women as readers, children as readers, working-class reading). Although most examples will be drawn from western Europe, material from North America and Australia will be introduced whenever appropriate.

**HIST2066****Twentieth Century Europe (1)***Staff Contact: Jürgen Tampke*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points*Note/s:* Excluded 51.910, 51.593, HIST2009, HIST2017.

Commences with a study of the political and social consequences of industrialisation. There will be an analysis of new left- and right-wing ideologies, followed by a discussion of courses, cause and consequences of World War I (1914-18). The second half of the subject looks at the Russian Revolutions of 1917 and the rise of Stalinism, the German Revolution of 1918 and the continuation of German militarism and, finally, the rise of fascism and the failure to democracy in eastern, south-eastern and southern Europe.

**HIST2067****Twentieth Century Europe (2)***Staff Contact: Jürgen Tampke*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points*Note/s:* Excluded 51.593, 51.910, HIST2009, HIST2017.

Begins with the Nazi catastrophe followed by a discussion of the Cold War. Looks at the end of Stalinism (and the Soviet Union) as well as the rise and fall of the Peoples Republics of Eastern Europe. Other topics include the demise of European imperialism, the move towards integration in Western Europe and the re-emergence of aggressive nationalism and ethnocentrism.

**HIST2068****Revolutionaries, Holy Men, and Iconoclasts: An Intellectual History of Modernizing East Asia (Japan, China, Korea)***Staff Contact: Vivian Herman*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points

Chinese, Japanese, and Korean encounters with the West and with each other in the modern period set off extraordinary intellectual debates and discussions about what it meant to be Japanese, Chinese, or Korean and how best to live in a changing world. Examines the major intellectual trends in East Asian history since the middle of the nineteenth century, paying particular attention to nationalism, revolutionary thought, the attempt to redefine native relig-

ious and philosophical traditions in a modern framework, post-war redefinitions of state and citizen.

**HIST3000 - HIST3007**  
**Pre-Honours Seminars**  
 CP15 T2

*Prerequisite:* Completion of 30 credit points in History at Credit Level or better

These subjects are available to all students who meet the above prerequisite. Students intending to proceed to Honours must take at least one of these seminars. They deal with questions of the theory and practice of the discipline of History and/or the devising and implementation of research in History.

**HIST3000**  
**Gender and Colonialism**  
*Staff Contact: Anne McGrath*  
 CP15 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* Completion of 30 credit points in History at Credit level or better

*Note/s:* Subject not offered in 1996.

**HIST3001**  
**Politics and Practice of History**  
*Staff Contact: Ian Tyrrell*  
 CP15 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* Completion of 30 credit points in History at Credit level or better

Deals with issues in the production and dissemination of historical knowledge. Themes include: the rise of professional academic history; the idea of scientific objectivity; the development of historical specialisation; gender, political and other biases in the profession; the involvement of historians in public policy making; and academic history's relation to popular historical consciousness and heritage.

**HIST3002**  
**Researching and Writing History**  
*Staff Contact: Bev Kingston*  
 CP15 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* Completion of 30 credit points in History at Credit level or better

A weekly seminar in which students are introduced to a variety of research methods and styles of writing, e.g. biography, family history, use of land titles, newspapers, parliamentary papers. Other members of the School will contribute from their professional experience.

**HIST3004**  
**Immigration and Ethnicity: USA**  
*Staff Contact: Ian Bickerton*  
 CP15 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* Completion of 30 credit points in History at Credit level or better

A series of seminars exploring the nature of immigration to the US and its impact on American society during the period 1880-1930. Particular emphasis is placed on an analysis of ethnicity and its implications in United States history. Each student to choose a particular ethnic group, or aspect of the immigrant experience, and follow it up throughout the subject. In this way, I hope that the seminars will develop into genuine research seminars.

**HIST3005**  
**The History of Mentalities**  
*Staff Contact: Martyn Lyons*  
 CP15 SS HPW2  
*Note/s:* Subject not offered in 1996.

**HIST3006**  
**Public History and Heritage**  
*Staff Contact: Anne McGrath*  
 CP15 SS HPW2  
*Note/s:* Subject not offered in 1996.

**HIST3007**  
**Postmodern Theory and Writing History**  
*Staff Contact: Vivian Herman*  
 CP15 S2 HPW2  
*Prerequisite:* Completion of 30 credit points in History at Credit level or better

Recent developments in theoretical discourses in the academy present a challenge to historians. Examines critically the major postmodern arguments about history and history writing, before going on to consider some major works of history which seek to bring historiography and postmodernity successfully together. What do we mean by 'postmodern' and what does postmodernism mean for history? What happens to the past when approached from a postmodern condition? Is there any past left to know? How might the material of past lives and conditions be analysed in view of recent theoretical developments? What has happened in historiography since the postmodern turn, and how has it happened?

## Honours Level

*Note:* Students are strongly advised to consult the Head of School or the Year 4 Co-ordinator on their eligibility to enter Honours programs.

**HIST4000**  
**History Honours (Research) F**  
*Staff Contact: Ian Bickerton, Bev Kingston*  
*Prerequisite:* At least 135 credit points at Credit Level or better in School of History subjects, including one pre-honours seminar and not more than 30 Level 1 credit points

Honours (Research) students are required to prepare a thesis of between 15/20,000 words which must be submitted by a date specified by the School and to complete two 4th year seminar subjects. At least one of these must be taken in the first session of enrolment. For details, consult the School.

**HIST4005**  
**History Honours (Research) P/T**  
*Staff Contact: Ian Bickerton, Bev Kingston*

**HIST4001**  
**History Honours (Coursework) F**  
*Staff Contact: Ian Bickerton, Bev Kingston*  
*Prerequisite:* As for HIST4000

Honours (Coursework) students are required to participate in four Year 4 seminar subjects as notified by the School of History, at least one of which may be a reading program under a supervisor.

**HIST4051****History Honours (Coursework) P/T***Staff Contact: Ian Bickerton, Bev Kingston***HIST4500****Combined History Honours (Research) F***Staff Contact: Ian Bickerton, Bev Kingston**Prerequisite:* The completion of 105 credit points in History, including at least 15 credit Points in pre-honours seminars, at Credit level or better

This program is undertaken in two schools, eg History and Political Science, History and German Studies. Students are required to complete a research and seminar program acceptable to both schools.

**HIST4550****Combined History Honours (Research) P/T***Staff Contact: Ian Bickerton, Bev Kingston***HIST4501****Combined History Honours (Coursework) F***Staff Contact: Ian Bickerton, Bev Kingston**Prerequisite:* As for HIST4500

This program is undertaken in two schools (see HIST4500); students are required to complete a seminar program acceptable to both schools.

**HIST4551****Combined History Honours (Coursework) P/T***Staff Contact: Ian Bickerton, Bev Kingston*

---

## History and Philosophy of Science and Technology

### Science and Technology Studies

The School of Science and Technology Studies (STS) offers subjects in two streams: History and Philosophy of Science and Technology (HPST); and Science, Technology, and Society (SCTS). A major sequence in the School may be made up of subjects from both the HPST and the SCTS streams. Subjects may be taken in any order, provided that subject prerequisites are met. Entry to most Upper Level subjects is possible without having studied Level 1 HPST or SCTS subjects.

Subjects in the History and Philosophy of Science and Technology (HPST) stream examine the history of scientific and technological development, the nature and philosophical implications of the knowledge and methods involved in this development, and the historical dynamics of scientific and technological change. HPST subjects make an ideal complement to subjects in intellectual and social history, and philosophy. They employ the methods of the humanities and social sciences to understand the historical, cultural, and social role of science and technology. No previous study of mathematics or science is required.

## Major Sequences

A major sequence in the School of STS consists of at least 90 credit points in HPST and/or SCTS subjects, of which no more than 30 credit points may be from Level 1 subjects. A major sequence may therefore consist of 30 Level 1 plus 60 Upper Level credit points, 15 Level 1 plus 75 Upper Level credit points, or 90 Upper Level credit points. By permission of the Head of School, up to 15 credit points obtained in approved Upper Level subjects in other Schools may be counted towards a major sequence in the School of STS.

Students may also undertake a combined major sequence in History (HIST) and the History and Philosophy of Science and Technology (HPST) by completing 150 credit points as follows: 75 credit points in subjects offered by the School of History, including at least 45 credit points in any of the following subjects - HIST1004, HIST1011, HIST1012, HIST1013, HIST2011, HIST2024, HIST2031, HIST2039, HIST2054, HIST2065, HIST2066, HIST2067, HIST3001; and 75 credit points in any of the following HPST subjects - HPST1106, HPST1107, HPST2107, HPST2108, HPST2117, HPST2128, HPST3106, HPST3108, HPST3119 (HPST3118 may also be counted toward this combined major sequence if approved for this purpose by the Head of the School of Science and Technology Studies).

## Honours or Combined Honours Entry

For information on Honours programs and prerequisites for honours, see the subject descriptions below, under 'Honours Level'.

## Cognitive Science

For information on the interdisciplinary program in Cognitive Science, see the relevant entry in Subject Descriptions.

## Environmental Studies

For information on the interdisciplinary program in Environmental Studies, see the relevant entry in Subject Descriptions.

## Philosophy of Science

For information on the interdisciplinary Philosophy of Science Program, see the relevant entry in Subject Descriptions.

## Science, Technology and Society

For information on subjects in the Science, Technology and Society (SCTS) stream, see the entry under Science and Technology Studies in Subject Descriptions.

## Level 1

The following are Level 1 subjects, with credit point values as nominated.

**HPST1106****Myth, Megalith, and Cosmos***Staff Contact: Tony Corones*

CP15 S1 HPW3

**Note/s:** Excluded 62.111, 62.219U, 62.102I, HPST1001.

First of a two-part study of 'Humanity and the Cosmos', introducing the history and philosophy of science and technology. Provides a background to HPST1107 but is a self-contained subject presupposing no prior knowledge of science and mathematics. Examines the evidence for scientific knowledge in prehistoric cultures (with special reference to the Western European megalithic cultures), the astronomy and cosmology of the ancient Near Eastern civilisations, and the developments in earlier Greek geometry, astronomy, cosmology, and method which provided the foundations for medieval and modern Western science. Topics: naked-eye astronomy, archaeoastronomy; ley lines and 'fringe' archaeology; dating and the development of archaeological theory; Pacific Islands' navigation; Australian Aboriginal cosmology and astronomy; interpretations of mythology; astronomy and cosmology of Mesopotamia and Egypt; an assessment of astrology; origins and development of mathematics; patterns of reasoning and the foundations of scientific method; mystery of the Dogons and the Von Daniken phenomenon.

Assessment: 2 short essays, 2 tests, tutorials.

**HPST1107****From the Closed World to the Infinite Universe***Staff Contact: Guy Freeland*

CP15 S2 HPW3

**Note/s:** Excluded 62.211, 62.219U, 62.104I, HPST1002.

Part Two of 'Humanity and the Cosmos'. Follows on from HPST1106 but is a self-contained subject without prerequisites. Examines the momentous transition from the ancient/medieval model of a closed world to modern cosmology. Topics: the ancient and medieval cosmos; the labyrinth, the *mappa mundi* and Biblical interpretation; the Ptolemaic system; perspective and the printing press; *Terra Australis* and the voyages of discovery; the Copernican Revolution; scientific methodology; Kepler, Galileo, and Descartes; Newton and the clockwork universe; the Scientific Revolution; microscope and microcosm; galaxies and the plurality of worlds; relativity theory; the big bang and black holes; God and the new cosmology.

Assessment: 2 short essays, 2 tests, tutorials.

**HPST1108****Science: Good, Bad, and Bogus: An Introduction to the Philosophy of Science***Staff Contact: Peter Slezak*

CP15 S2 HPW3

**Note/s:** Excluded 62.115I, HPST1003.

What is science? What are its distinctive characteristics as a form of inquiry? Why are astrology and 'creationism' widely considered to be pseudosciences? A critical consideration of the claims of astrology, psychoanalysis, parapsychology and creation-science provides a vehicle for raising central questions concerning the nature of science, involving issues such as the nature of observation and evidence, theories and laws, explanation and prediction, etc. These questions are placed in an historical context: from the Pre-Socratics to Hume, Kant, and the twentieth-century

philosophers Wittgenstein, Popper, and the 'Logical Positivists'.

Assessment: Essay, tutorials, class tests.

**Upper Level**

The following are Upper Level subjects, with credit point values as nominated.

**HPST2106****The Scientific Theory***Staff Contact: Tony Corones*

CP15 S1 HPW3

**Prerequisite:** Completion of Arts subjects carrying at least 60 credit points

**Note/s:** Excluded 62.032, 62.505, 62.232, 62.219U, 62.202U, HPST2001.

An examination of the scientific theory—its origins, nature and nurture. Analyses, with reference to selected historical examples, of a number of philosophically interesting problems. Topics: theory construction; perception and observation; the structure of theories; reduction and scientific revolutions; explanation; laws and theoretical terms; theory and practice; theory establishment and rejection.

Assessment: One essay, two tests, tutorials.

**HPST2107****The Darwinian Revolution***Staff Contact: David Oldroyd*

CP15 S1 HPW3

**Prerequisite:** As for HPST2106

**Note/s:** Excluded 62.104, 62.243, 62.208U, HPST2002.

Scientific, philosophical, and social antecedents and consequences of Darwin's theory of evolution. The prevailing ideas in biology before Darwin in the context of the climate of ideas in the 18th and early 19th centuries. Topics: classification; Lamarck and Lamarckism; the design argument; Malthus; age of the Earth; Darwin's life and work; *The Origin of Species*; Mendel; the impact of evolutionary ideas in such fields of thought as religion, political theory, philosophy, psychology, anthropology, and sociology; Social Darwinism, sociobiology, and racism.

Assessment: One essay, two tests, tutorials.

**HPST2108****History of Medicine***Staff Contact: Susan Hardy*

CP15 S1 HPW3

**Prerequisite:** As for HPST2106

**Note/s:** Excluded 62.109, 62.273, 62.309, 26.568, 62.210U, HPST2003, HPST2128.

Development of theory and practice in Western medicine from Hippocratic times to the 20th century. Material covered in four sections: (1) 'bedside' medicine from antiquity to the French Revolution; (2) 'hospital' medicine in the early 19th century; (3) 'laboratory' medicine in the late 19th century; and (4) 'technological' medicine in the 20th century, emphasising the social role of modern medicine.

Assessment: Essay, tutorials, tests.

**HPST2109****Computers, Brains, and Minds: Foundations of Cognitive Science***Staff Contact: Peter Slezak*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for HPST2106**Note/s:** Excluded 62.554, 52.564, 62.217U, HPST2004.

Introduction to contemporary discussions of the mind, thought, intelligence and consciousness. Focuses on the issues which arise in connection with the so-called 'cognitive sciences' - the disciplines which include such fields as neuro-science, psychology, linguistics, the philosophy of mind, and 'artificial intelligence'. Can computers think? Is the brain a machine?

**Assessment:** Essay, class tests, tutorials.**HPST2116****History of the Philosophy and Methodology of Science***Staff Contact: Tony Corones*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for HPST2106**Note/s:** Excluded 62.543, 62.551, 62.561, 62.215U, 62.216U, 62.224U, HPST2011. Not recommended for students without some background in philosophy or HPST.

A survey of the history of ideas about the nature and method of science, including Aristotelianism, rationalism and empiricism, Kantianism, positivism, pragmatism, conventionalism, falsificationism, realism, and instrumentalism.

**Assessment:** Essays, tutorials.**HPST2117****Production, Power, and People: The Social History of Technology in the 18th and 19th Centuries***Staff Contact: Nessy Allen*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for HPST2106**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996. Excluded 26.564, 26.251, 62.022, 62.253, 62.201U, HPST2012.**HPST2118****Body, Mind and Soul: The History and Philosophy of Psychology***Staff Contact: Peter Slezak*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for HPST2106**Note/s:** Excluded 62.106, 62.273, 62.302, 62.209U, HPST2013.

Development of ideas concerning the nature of mind and its relation to the body. Topics: Plato's doctrine of the immortality of the soul; Descartes' division of mind and body; the classical dispute between rationalism and empiricism over innate ideas; the behaviourism of Watson and Skinner; the Freudian Revolution; the rise of experimental psychology from Wundt and Fechner to Chomsky and the 'Cognitive Revolution'; minds as machines and the question of whether computers can think.

**Assessment:** Essay, tutorial assessment, tests.**HPST2119****Philosophy of the Social Sciences: Issues and Topics***Staff Contact: Peter Slezak*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for HPST2106**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996. Excluded HPST2014.**HPST2126****God, Life, the Universe and Everything: Science and the Search for Ultimate Meaning***Staff Contact: Peter Slezak*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for HPST2106

'Ultimate' questions about God, the meaning of life and the point of it all, have traditionally been the business of religion. Can science provide an answer to these questions, or is there always a realm of understanding which is beyond scientific knowledge? This subject examines philosophical issues in epistemology, metaphysics and philosophy of science. Topics will include arguments for the existence of God and the underlying questions of evidence and explanation in science.

**HPST2127****Discrediting Science? - Postmodernism and the Crisis of Legitimation***Staff Contact: Tony Corones*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for HPST2106

Examines the perception that postmodernism discredits science. Discussion is focused on postmodernist 'incredulity towards metanarratives', and the way in which this provokes the crisis of legitimation. Topics and debates covered include constructivism, relativism, realism and anti-realism, the naturalistic turn in epistemology, rationality, hermeneutics, and the politics of knowledge.

**HPST2128****Australian Medical History: A Comparative Study***Staff Contact: Susan Hardy*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for HPST2106**Note/s:** Excluded HPST2003, HPST2108, HPST3119.

Examines how the European version of medicine evolved in and was adapted to the Australian environment from 1788 to the mid-twentieth century - how the landscape, climate and social, political and economic structures affected the way medical care and medical personnel were viewed. Consideration is also given to the development of medicine on the North American continent, noting similarities and differences between the situation there and in Australia.

**HPST3106****The Discovery of Time***Staff Contact: Guy Freeland*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for HPST2106**Note/s:** Excluded 62.103, 62.223, 62.207U, HPST3001.

The puzzle of the nature of time is examined through the history of the conception and perception of time, from the world of primal cultures to that of the bizarre universe of twentieth-century physicists. Major strands include: time in primal and ancient cultures; philosophy of time; time in iconography and architecture; the theology of time; time measurement; the invention of the mechanical clock and its cultural and cognitive consequences; absolute and relative time; the extension of the time scale; the arrow of time



and time displacement; time and the writing of history; biological and psychological time; time and literature.

Assessment: one medium length essay (or if you prefer two shorter essays); two class tests; tutorials.

### HPST3107

#### **Relations Between Science and the Arts**

*Staff Contact:* David Oldroyd

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for HPST2106

*Note/s:* Subject not offered in 1996. Excluded 62.241, 62.211U, HPST3002.

### HPST3108

#### **Deity and Mother Earth**

*Staff Contact:* Guy Freeland

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for HPST2106

*Note/s:* Excluded 62.285, 62.214U, HPST3003.

Conceptions of deity in relation to changing notions of sexuality and generation, and the place of human beings in relation to their environment. Topics: the Earth Mother; *feng-shui*; symbolism of city, temple, and dwelling; mythology and generation in ancient and primal cultures including the Australian Aborigines; Medieval and Renaissance world views; the tyranny of the machine; exploitation, conservation, and stewardship; the *cultus* of the Virgin Mary; place making; theories of biological generation; Deity, Nature, and environmentalism; the Gaia hypothesis; typology of religions.

Assessment: 1 essay, 2 class tests, tutorials.

### HPST3117

#### **Philosophical Problems In Evolutionary Biology**

*Staff Contact:* David Oldroyd

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Completion of Arts or other approved subjects, carrying at least 180 credit points; or permission of Head of School

*Corequisite:* HPST2001, HPST2002, HPST2106 or HPST2107; or permission of Head of School

*Note/s:* Subject not offered in 1996. Excluded 62.3001, 62.301U, HPST3012.

### HPST3118

#### **Reading Option in History and Philosophy of Science and Technology**

*Staff Contact:* Randall Albury

CP15 S1 or S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for HPST2106

*Note/s:* Permission for enrolment in the reading option must be obtained from Head of School.

Students wishing to work in an area not covered by an existing subject may apply to the School to take a reading option. Not more than one such subject may be counted towards a degree. Approval of a program for a reading option will depend on its suitability, and the availability of a staff member to undertake supervision.

### HPST3119

#### **Researching Medical History in Australia**

*Staff Contact:* Susan Hardy

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* HPST2108

*Note/s:* Excluded HPST2128.

This research-oriented subject is intended for students who have completed HPST2108 'History of Medicine' and who wish to undertake further study in this area, with a particular focus on Australia. Background information will be provided in lectures, and students will engage in original research. Weekly seminars will address the techniques and resources available for researching the history of medicine in Australia.

## Honours Level

Students thinking of studying for Honours in the School of Science and Technology Studies should, if possible, consult the School by the end of their 3rd session of study. A program of study will be worked out for each student according to his or her needs and interests. It is, however, possible to move to Honours at a later stage, and students wishing to do this should contact the School.

### HPST4000

#### **Honours (Research) F**

### HPST4050

#### **Honours (Research) P/T**

*Staff Contact:* Nessy Allen

*Prerequisite:* At least 135 credit points, with an average of Credit or better, in subjects offered by the School of Science and Technology Studies (HPST and/or SCTS), including not more than two Level 1 subjects offered by the School. With the approval of the Head of School, subjects outside the School carrying up to 30 credit points may be substituted for subjects offered by the School.

For Honours (Research), candidates are required to present a thesis and complete coursework as approved by the Head of School.

### HPST4001

#### **Honours (Coursework) F**

### HPST4051

#### **Honours (Coursework) P/T**

*Staff Contact:* Nessy Allen

*Prerequisite:* As for HPST4000

For Honours (Coursework), candidates are required to complete a program of coursework as approved by the Head of School.

### HPST4500

#### **Combined HPST Honours (Research) F**

### HPST4550

#### **Combined HPST Honours (Research) P/T**

*Staff Contact:* Nessy Allen

*Prerequisite:* At least 90 credit points, with an average of Credit or better, in subjects offered by the School of Science and Technology Studies (HPST and/or SCTS), including not more than two Level 1 subjects offered by the School.

For Combined Honours (Research), candidates are required to present a thesis and complete coursework as approved by the Heads of the two participating Schools.

**HPST4501****Combined Honours (Coursework) F****HPST4551****Combined Honours (Coursework) P/T***Staff Contact: Nussy Allen**Prerequisite: As for HPST4500*

For Combined Honours (Coursework), candidates are required to complete a program of study as approved by the Heads of the two participating Schools.

---

## Indonesian

Subjects in Indonesian language are offered both for students with no prior knowledge of the language and for those with HSC Indonesian.

In order to count Indonesian as a major sequence towards the Bachelor of Arts degree, students must complete 90 credit points in Indonesian language subjects plus 30 credit points in Asia-related subjects as defined in the Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies) entry in this Handbook.

**Note/s:** Students should note that a Pass Conceded (PC) in a language subject does not allow progression to Higher Level Language subjects.

Language students are strongly recommended to study LING1500, which is specifically designed to complement language study.

### The Indonesian Study Society

The main aims of the Indonesian Study Society are to look after the needs and interests of students learning Bahasa Indonesia; and to promote amongst university students an awareness and understanding of Indonesia, its peoples, cultures, government and commerce. Activities include dinners and cultural evenings, and the wide interaction of language students with Indonesian students on campus.

### Level I

**INDO1000****Introductory Indonesian***Staff Contact: David Reeve**Prerequisite: Nil*

CP30 F HPW6

**Note/s:** Excluded 2 or 3 unit HSC Indonesian or equivalent.

An integrated program for beginners, which combines listening, speaking, reading and writing. Speaking and listening skills are emphasised, through communicative activities in class. Students will learn some 1500 vocabulary items, and will be able to communicate in practical situations across a wide range of topics.

**INDO1100****Intermediate Indonesian A***Staff Contact: Ida Nurhayati*

CP30 F HPW6

*Prerequisite: 2 or 3 unit HSC Indonesian or equivalent***Note/s:** Excluded HSC BIM or equivalent.

Extensive development of skills already acquired in listening, speaking, reading and writing. The subject places special emphasis on communicative activities in class. Students will be expected to develop their preferred skills in areas of their own personal interest and future careers.

### Upper Level

**INDO2000****Intermediate Indonesian B***Staff Contact: Ida Nurhayati*

CP30 F HPW6

*Prerequisite: INDO1000 or equivalent***Note/s:** Excluded INDO1100 or HSC BIM.

Extensive development of skills already acquired in listening, speaking, reading and writing. The subject places special emphasis on communicative activities in class. Students will be expected to develop their preferred skills in areas of their own personal interest and future careers.

**INDO3001****Advanced Indonesian A***Staff Contact: Rochayah Machali*

CP15 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisite: INDO1100 or INDO2000***Note/s:** Excluded HSC BIM.

Advanced learning in the Indonesian language, with special emphasis on professional communication skills, and the analytical discussion of aspects of Australian and Indonesian societies e.g. cultures of the main islands of the archipelago, technology, trade and Australian-Indonesian relations.

**INDO3002****Advanced Indonesian B***Staff Contact: Rochayah Machali*

CP15 S2 HPW4

*Prerequisite: INDO3001***Note/s:** Excluded HSC BIM.

Extends and consolidates advanced learning in the Indonesian language, with emphasis on professional skills and analytical discussion. High level speaking and listening skills are combined with advanced reading and writing.

**INDO3003****Advanced Indonesian C***Staff Contact: David Reeve*

CP15 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisites: INDO3001 and INDO3002 or equivalent*

Advanced learning in communication skills needed to function in a range of professional and social settings. These include public speaking, formal correspondence and communicative activities. Students may specialise if they wish.

**INDO3004****Advanced Indonesian D***Staff Contact: David Reeve*

CP15 S2 HPW4

*Prerequisite: INDO3003 or equivalent*

An opportunity to pursue students' areas of interest, with an emphasis on the specialised skills required.

**INDO3500****Contemporary Indonesian Society A***Staff Contact: David Reeve*

CP15 F HPW2

*Prerequisite:* INDO1100 or INDO2000 or equivalent**Note/s:** Open to native speakers. Subject not offered in 1996.

## Industrial Relations and Organisational Behaviour

The School of Industrial Relations and Organisational Behaviour is located in the Faculty of Commerce and Economics. The School offers distinct disciplinary streams in Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management to students within the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences. Students within the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences may undertake a major in Industrial Relations or Human Resource Management. It is not possible to major in both streams.

The School's program of study in industrial relations focusses on the institutions, practices and processes associated with contemporary employment relations. The program is designed on a multi-disciplinary social science basis to foster an appreciation of the many important questions relating to the role of individuals, trade unions, employers and governmental bodies in the world of work.

The specialisation in human resource management provides a strong practical and theoretical grounding in the policies and processes involved in the management of people at work. In a climate of rapid economic change, effective labour management is being seen as a critical component of the operation and strategic planning of both private firms and public sector organisations.

Assessment is by essays, tutorial participation and an end of Session examination. The relative weight of each of these varies from subject to subject and is announced in each subject at the beginning of each Session.

### Major Sequence in Industrial Relations

A total of 90 credit points obtained in the following subjects:

IROB1701	Industrial Relations 1A (Australian Industrial Relations)
IROB1702	Industrial Relations 1B (Australian Trade Unionism)
IROB2703	Industrial Relations 2A (Industrial Relations in the Global Economy)
IROB2704	Industrial Relations 2B (Social Organisation of Work)
IROB3705	Industrial Relations 3A (Management and Employment Relations)
IROB3706	Industrial Relations 3B (Industrial Relations Policies and Processes)

The subject IROB1701, Industrial Relations 1A, is offered in Session 2 as well as Session 1. With permission of the Head of School, students may undertake IROB1701 and IROB1702 concurrently.

Students may also undertake additional Industrial Relations subjects to a maximum value of 45 credit points selected from the following options:

IROB2715	Labour History
IROB2724	Health and Safety at Work
IROB3720	Industrial Law
IROB3721	Negotiation, Bargaining and Advocacy
IROB3727	Gender in Organisations
IROB2718	Human Resource Management

### Industrial Relations Honours Entry

To progress to Year 4 Honours in Industrial Relations, a student must: (1) gain a total of 120 credit points in required subjects; (2) obtain average grades of 65% or better in the first and second years of study of these subjects and 70% or better in the third year; and (3) obtain the permission of the Head of School to undertake the Honours year. The required subjects are:

IROB1701	Industrial Relations 1A (Australian Industrial Relations)
IROB1702	Industrial Relations 1B (Australian Trade Unionism)
IROB2703	Industrial Relations 2A (Industrial Relations in the Global Economy)
IROB2704	Industrial Relations 2B (Social Organisation of Work)
IROB3705	Industrial Relations 3A (Management and Employment Relations)
IROB3706	Industrial Relations 3B (Industrial Relations Policies and Processes)
IROB3707	Industrial Relations Research Methods and Thesis Workshop

plus one subject selected from the following options:

IROB2715	Labour History
IROB2724	Health and Safety at Work
IROB3720	Industrial Law
IROB3721	Negotiation, Bargaining and Advocacy
IROB3727	Gender in Organisations
IROB2718	Human Resource Management

The subject IROB3707 is normally undertaken in Year 3, Session 2, and satisfactory completion of this subject is a prerequisite for undertaking Year 4 Honours in Industrial Relations. Students proceeding to Year 4 Honours in Industrial Relations should enrol only in IROB4736.

### Major Sequence in Human Resource Management

A total of 90 credit points obtained in the following subjects:

IROB1712	Management of Organisations
IROB1701	Industrial Relations 1A (Australian Industrial Relations)
IROB2718	Human Resource Management
IROB2704	Industrial Relations 2B (Social Organisation of Work)
IROB3705	Industrial Relations 3A (Management and Employment Relations)
IROB3724	Strategic Human Resource Management

The subject IROB1701, Industrial Relations 1A, is offered in Session 2 as well as Session 1. Students undertaking a

major sequence in Human Resource Management should normally enrol in IROB1701 in Session 2.

Students may also undertake additional Human Resource Management subjects to the value of 45 credit points selected from the following options:

- IROB2724 Health and Safety at Work
- IROB3720 Industrial Law
- IROB3721 Negotiation, Bargaining and Advocacy
- IROB3727 Gender in Organisations

## Human Resource Management Honours Entry

To progress to Year 4 Honours in Human Resource Management, a student must: (1) gain a total of 120 credit points in required Human Resource Management subjects; (2) obtain an average grade of 65% or better in the first and second years of study of these subjects and 70% or better in the third year; and (3) obtain the permission of the Head of School to undertake the Honours year. The required subjects are:

- IROB1712 Management of Organisations
- IROB1701 Industrial Relations 1A (Australian Industrial Relations)
- IROB2718 Human Resource Management
- IROB2704 Industrial Relations 2B (Social Organisation of Work)
- IROB3705 Industrial Relations 3A (Management and Employment Relations)
- IROB3724 Strategic Human Resource Management
- IROB3708 History and Philosophy of Human Resource Management

plus one subject selected from the following options:

- IROB2724 Health and Safety at Work
- IROB3720 Industrial Law
- IROB3721 Negotiation, Bargaining and Advocacy
- IROB3727 Gender in Organisations

The subject IROB3708 is normally undertaken in Year 3, Session 2, and satisfactory completion of this subject is a prerequisite for undertaking Year 4 Honours in Human Resource Management. Students proceeding to Year 4 Honours in Human Resource Management should enrol only in IROB4740.

## Level I

### IROB1701 Industrial Relations 1A (Australian Industrial Relations)

*Staff Contact: Bradon Ellem*

CP15 S1 or S2 HPW3.5

*Prerequisites:* HSC minimum mark required - Contemporary English 60 or 2 unit English (General) 60 or 2 unit English 53 or 3 unit English 1

**Note/s:** This is a single session subject which may be taken in either Session 1 or Session 2. Students in the Industrial Relations stream should normally enrol in IROB1701 in Session 1 unless repeating the subject.

This subject provides a multi-disciplinary introduction to a range of important concepts and issues in Australian industrial relations. Topics include: political, social, economic, legal, historical and psychological aspects of the evolution and operation of modern industrial relations; the nature and

implications of strikes, lockouts and other forms of industrial conflict and alienation; the structure and policies of State and Federal trade unions, the State labor councils and such peak organisations as the Australian Council of Trade Unions; the employer industrial relations function, management strategies and the structure and policies of employer associations; processes of work rule determination, such as collective bargaining, mediation, conciliation and compulsory arbitration; labour movements; and the role of the various arbitration tribunals and government instrumentalities with respect to industrial relations.

### IROB1702

#### Industrial Relations 1B (Australian Trade Unionism)

*Staff Contact: Chris Wright*

CP15 S2 HPW3.5

*Prerequisite:* As for IROB1701

This subject covers the formation and development of Australian unions; analysis of economic, legal, political and social framework within which unions operate; the role of unions; the structure and government of unions; union democracy and politics; union strategies; and unions and the 'balance of power'. The subject will discuss the policies and operation of unions generally, and of State labor councils and the Australian Council of Trade Unions.

### IROB1712

#### Management of Organisations

*Staff Contact: Lucy Taksa*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* HSC minimum mark required - Contemporary English 60 or 2 unit English (General) 60 or 2 unit English 53 or 3 unit English 1

**Note/s:** Excluded IROB2719.

Provides an interdisciplinary approach to the field of organisational behaviour in both the public and private sectors. It introduces students to a range of perspectives on organisational structures and processes, and considers how they help us understand various management theories and practices. On this basis, issues of power, control, conflict and culture are explored. Other topics include: changing approaches and attitudes to work; social and political influences on group behaviour; teamwork and other managerial interventions; leadership and motivation; the impact of technological and structural change.

## Upper Level

### IROB2703

#### Industrial Relations 2A (Industrial Relations in the Global Economy)

*Staff Contact: Ian Hampson*

CP15 S1 HPW3.5

*Prerequisite:* IROB1701

Focusses on the 'global shifts' in economics and industry that are driving transformations in many national industrial relations systems. As such, it shares many of the objectives of comparative industrial relations, namely to foster an appreciation of the merits of comparing industrial relations systems, and the use of comparative method. Since one of the major uses of comparative arguments is in the sphere of industrial relations policy, the subject also aims to review debates about the links between industrial relations sys-

terms on the one hand, and national competitiveness and social protection on the other.

#### **IROB2704**

##### **Industrial Relations 2B (Social Organisation of Work)**

*Staff Contact: David Morgan*

CP15 S2 HPW3.5

*Prerequisite:* IROB2703 or IROB1712

This subject covers: the social organisation of work; conceptual foundations of industrial psychology and sociology; issues include learning and skill formation, motivation, stress and alienation; design of jobs and work organisation; managerial behaviour and decision making the labour process; management control and worker resistance; class, gender and ethnicity at work; the microdynamics of industrial conflict; professionalism and its consequences; and employee participation.

#### **IROB2714**

##### **Industrial Democracy**

*Staff Contact: School Office*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* IROB1701

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.

#### **IROB2715**

##### **Labour History**

*Staff Contact: John Shields*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* IROB1701 or any other Level 1 subject

This subject focuses on the evolution of working class life in Australia from the arrival of the convicts to the present day, emphasizing the growth of trade unions, political parties and state regulation of the labour market; the development of class consciousness, segmentation of the labour market and changes in work processes and workers' control of production; the impact of immigration, technological change; and the role of women in paid employment.

#### **IROB2716**

##### **Industrial Conflict**

*Staff Contact: School Office*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* IROB1701

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.

#### **IROB2718**

##### **Human Resource Management**

*Staff Contact: John Holt*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* IROB1701 or IROB1712

This subject looks at the management of paid employment in Australia. It covers contemporary management thinking; issues in managing people - problem solving, leadership, power, communications and managing in an organisation group dynamics and supervision, setting goals and performance appraisal, developing individual and organisational resources, career planning.

#### **IROB2724**

##### **Health and Safety at Work**

*Staff Contact: Michael Quinlan*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 60 Level 1 credit points in Arts

Examines the incidence, origins and management of occupational health and safety problems. Assesses the contribution of technical and social science disciplines to understanding and addressing occupational injury and disease. The role of management, government and trade unions in addressing health and safety is also critically assessed. Topics include: the incidence and nature of occupational illness; theories of injury causation; explaining occupational disease; occupation stress; shiftwork; repetition strain injury; the regulation of occupational illness; workers' compensation and rehabilitation; management and union approaches; safety engineering; noise; hazardous substances; and a case study.

#### **IROB3705**

##### **Industrial Relations 3A (Management and Employment Relations)**

*Staff Contact: Chris Wright*

CP15 S1 HPW3.5

*Prerequisite:* IROB2704

This subject covers: organisations of employers; employer organisation structure and strategy; employer associations' relations with firms; multi-employer and single employer bargaining; corporate strategy; the structure of public sector organisations in relation to their environments; management values and ideology regarding employee motivation and regulation; management strategy, regarding employees and unions; the personnel and industrial relations function; line management and employee relations; management effectiveness in employee relations.

#### **IROB3706**

##### **Industrial Relations 3B (Industrial Relations Policies and Processes)**

*Staff Contact: Michael Quinlan*

CP15 S2 HPW3.5

*Prerequisite:* IROB3705

This subject focuses on institutional structures, policies and procedures in industrial relations conflict resolution under arbitration and bargaining. Topics include: theoretical aspects; problems and issues in arbitration and bargaining; models of bargaining and arbitration; compulsory arbitration in the context of collective bargaining and the relative merits of the two methods under varying standards for evaluation; new work patterns, flexibility and award restructuring. Case studies and simulation exercise material may be used.

#### **IROB3707**

##### **Industrial Relations Research Methods and Thesis Workshop**

*Staff Contact: Braham Dabscheck*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* IROB3705 plus permission of Head of School

Principles, procedures, techniques and data sources used for research in the field of industrial relations. Thesis writing methods and techniques.

**IROB3708****History and Philosophy of Human Resource Management***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* IROB3705 plus permission of Head of School

A team-taught advanced subject designed for intending Honours year students and focussing on key themes and debates in the history and philosophy of personnel and human resource practice, including: early industrial labour management, Scientific Management, Industrial Psychology, the Human Relations School, contemporary Human Resource Management, and the management of occupational health and safety and employee remuneration. Attention will also be given to the nature of thesis research and writing and to specific research methods such as survey work and interviewing.

**IROB3719****Industrial Relations Theory***Staff Contact: Brahm Dabscheck*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* IROB2703**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.**IROB3720****Industrial Law***Staff Contact: Suzanne Hammond*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* IROB1701 or equivalent as approved by Head of School

This subject considers the nature and purposes of the legal system and industrial law; the law concerning the contract of employment; trade unions; industrial law; powers of Government; and the Commonwealth Conciliation and Arbitration System, awards, penal sanctions for industrial law, industrial torts, topics and issues of importance in the industrial law field.

**IROB3721****Negotiation, Bargaining and Advocacy***Staff Contact: Suzanne Hammond*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* IROB1701

Aims to give students studying industrial relations and/or human resource management practical skills in the areas of industrial and workplace negotiation, bargaining and advocacy. Examines the content, character and making of industrial awards and agreements, with special emphasis on industrial tribunal processes and negotiation and advocacy in relation to paid employment. Students also receive a practical grounding in the requirements of particular policies and regulations governing employment relations, including Enterprise Bargaining, Equal Opportunity and Affirmative Action, Occupational Health and Safety, and Termination of Employment. In addition, the subject provides appropriate theoretical perspectives on these and related employment issues.

**IROB3722****Wages and Incomes Policy***Staff Contact: Brahm Dabscheck*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisites:* IROB17101**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.**IROB3724****Strategic Human Resource Management***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* IROB2718

This subject examines: the integration of human resource management and corporate strategy; opportunities and constraints in implementing strategic human resource management; the role of organisations' internal and external environments in implementation of strategies; formulation, selection and implementation of human resource strategies; authority maintenance, staffing, performance appraisal, competency development, corporate acculturation, management of organisational change, responses to and impacts on societal change; competing human resource strategies; developments in strategic human resource management and their application; cross cultural/national transferability; and the implications of strategic human resource management for Australian organisations and management.

**IROB3727****Gender in Organisations***Staff Contact: Lucy Taksa*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 60 Level 1 credit points in Arts**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.**Honours Level****IROB4736****Industrial Relations 4 (Honours) F***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP120 S3

*Prerequisites:* A total of 120 credit points in respect of IROB1701, IROB1702, IROB2703, IROB2704, IROB3705, IROB3706, IROB3707 and one other Industrial Relations subject; an average grade of 65% or better in the first and second years of study of these subjects and 70% or better in the third year; and permission of Head of School.

A thesis of 20,000 words, Industrial Relations seminar (both Sessions), and two approved IROB subjects (one per Session). Details of approved subjects may be obtained from the Head of School. Students undertaking this honours year program should enrol only in IROB4536.

**IROB4740****Human Resource Management 4 (Honours) F***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP120 S3

*Prerequisites:* A total of 120 credit points in respect of IROB1701, IROB1712, IROB2704, IROB2718, IROB3705, IROB3724, IROB3708 and one other Human Resource Management subject; an average grade of 65 per cent or better in the first and second years of study of these subjects and 70 per cent or better in the third year; and permission of Head of School.

A thesis of 20,000 words, Human Resource Management seminar (both Sessions), two approved IROB subjects (one per Session). Details of approved subjects may be obtained from the Head of School. Students undertaking this honours year program should enrol only in IROB4740.

## Japanese and Korean Studies

In addition to its core language program, the School of Asian Business and Language Studies offers a range of Japanese and Korean language and non-language area studies elective subjects to students studying in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, including courses in Japanese and Korean cultural studies, business and management and technical language.

Subjects in Japanese and Korean language are offered both for students without prior knowledge of the languages and for those with HSC or other Japanese and Korean language studies. Students enrolling in Japanese with no previous knowledge of the languages should enrol in JAPN1000 Japanese Communication 1A and JAPN1001 Japanese Communication 1B or KORE1000 Korean 1A and KORE1001 Korean 1B. For students with HSC or other Japanese and Korean language studies, a multipoint entry system operates and, subject to an individual placement test, students will be allocated to the most suitable subject level.

**Note:** For students admitted in their first year of studies to JAPN2000 or KORE2000 or higher on the grounds of ability and/or previous study, such subjects will be counted as Level 1 subjects in terms of degree regulations. No student will be permitted to enrol in subjects carrying more than 30 upper level credit points in any School/area of studies under this provision.

### Major Sequence in Japanese Studies

A major sequence in Japanese Studies comprises 105 credit points, including 90 credit points from consecutive core Japanese language subjects in List A:

#### List A

JAPN1000	Japanese Communication 1A
JAPN1001	Japanese Communication 1B
JAPN2000	Japanese Communication 2A
JAPN2001	Japanese Communication 2B
JAPN3000	Japanese Communication 3A
JAPN3001	Japanese Communication 3B
JAPN4000	Japanese Communication 4A
JAPN4001	Japanese Communication 4B
JAPN4100	Japanese Communication 5A
JAPN4101	Japanese Communication 5B
JAPN4200	Japanese Communication 6A
JAPN4201	Japanese Communication 6B
JAPN4300	Advanced Reading in Japanese A
JAPN4301	Advanced Reading in Japanese B

plus at least 15 credit points from the following elective units offered in List B:

#### List B

JAPN2400	Japanese Business and Management
JAPN2500	Japanese Studies
JAPN3500	Business Japanese
JAPN4300	Advanced Reading in Japanese A
JAPN4301	Advanced Reading in Japanese B
JAPN4400	Special Topics in Advanced Japanese

Students who complete their major sequence with JAPN4101 or higher will be recognised as having completed the Japanese Studies Advanced Program.

### Honours Entry

Students intending to do Honours Japanese should take at least 6 consecutive core language units, averaging a credit level or higher, in addition to JAPN2500 and one other approved elective offered by the School of Asian Business and Language Studies.

#### JAPN1000

##### Japanese Communication 1A

*Staff Contact: Dr Y. Sasaki*

CP15 S1 HPW5

*Prerequisite:* Nil

Introduction to modern Japanese interactive skills, ie. listening, speaking, reading, writing, rules of communication, and socio-cultural knowledge of present-day Japan and local Japanese community, essential to basic survival interaction with Japanese. Emphasis on conversational skills. Hiragana, katakana and approximately 50 kanji are introduced.

#### JAPN1001

##### Japanese Communication 1B

*Staff Contact: Dr Y. Sasaki*

CP15 S2 HPW5

*Prerequisite:* JAPN1000

Further acquisition of interactive skills in basic Japanese, regarding everyday non-technical topics. Introduction of approximately 100 new kanji.

#### JAPN2000

##### Japanese Communication 2A

*Staff Contact: Mr W. Armour*

CP15 S1 HPW5

*Prerequisite:* JAPN1001

Further development of beginner's Japanese interactive skills. Prepares students to become competent in anticipated Australia-Japan contact situations and basic survival situations in Japan. Continued emphasis on oral-aural skill acquisition. Approximately 100 new kanji are introduced.

#### JAPN2001

##### Japanese Communication 2B

*Staff Contact: Mr W. Armour*

CP15 S2 HPW5

*Prerequisite:* JAPN2000

Consolidation of oral-aural skills up to intermediate level. Development of reading and writing skills, with another 150 kanji introduced.

#### JAPN2400

##### Japanese Business and Management

*Staff Contact: A/Prof W. Purcell*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* JAPN1001 or ECON1101

Study of Japanese business and management practice, including corporate structure and enterprise groupings; shitaue subcontracting system; kanban just-in-time industry system; kaizen best workplace practice; ringi decision-

making; negotiating strategies and techniques; Japanese multinational operations; government-business relations.

#### **JAPN2500**

##### **Japanese Studies**

*Staff Contact: A/Prof W. Purcell*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite: JAPN1001*

An introduction to Japanese society, history, culture, politics and economy. Topics include social stratification, the role of women, demographic change, the education system, electoral politics, interest-group representation, Japan's economic growth, agriculture and industrial development, the role of the state, Japan's underworld yakuza and traditional kabuki theatre.

#### **JAPN3000**

##### **Japanese Communication 3A**

*Staff Contact: Dr C. Kinoshita Thomson*

CP15 S1 HPW5

*Prerequisite: JAPN2001*

Equips students with solid linguistic skills at intermediate level, with increasing emphasis on reading and writing. Introduction to a variety of local Australia-Japan contact situations and expanding practical usage of students' interactive skills. Approximately 150 new kanji are introduced.

#### **JAPN3001**

##### **Japanese Communication 3B**

*Staff Contact: Dr C. Kinoshita Thomson*

CP15 S2 HPW5

*Prerequisite: JAPN3000*

Further development of communicative skills and competence attained in JAPN3000. Students use Japanese in a wider context, thereby increasing vocabulary and knowledge of grammatical structures. Another 150 kanji are introduced.

#### **JAPN3500**

##### **Business Japanese**

*Staff Contact: Ms K. Okamoto*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite: JAPN3000*

Concentrates on interactive skills for business situations, including reading and writing. Introduction to technical language of accounting, finance, economics and marketing and develops skills needed in typical formal and informal business contact situations, such as business introductions and meetings, business conversation, written channels of communication and business etiquette.

#### **JAPN4000**

##### **Japanese Communication 4A**

*Staff Contact: Ms H. Masumi-So*

CP15 S1 HPW5

*Prerequisite: JAPN3001*

Concentrates on acquisition of late-intermediate to early-advanced interactive skills in Japanese with continued emphasis on reading and writing. Introduction to basic linguistic features of advanced level Japanese and provides opportunities to practise skills needed in typical formal and informal Australia-Japan contact situations. Approximately 150 kanji are introduced.

#### **JAPN4001**

##### **Japanese Communication 4B**

*Staff Contact: Ms H. Masumi-So*

CP15 S2 HPW5

*Prerequisite: JAPN4000*

Prepares students in acquisition of well-rounded linguistic and communicative competence necessary for advanced learners. Further extension and systematic practice of interactive skills. Another 150 kanji are introduced.

#### **JAPN4100**

##### **Japanese Communication 5A**

*Staff Contact: Ms S. Iida*

CP15 S1 HPW5

*Prerequisite: JAPN4001*

Focuses on mid-advanced Japanese interactive skills. Increasing emphasis is placed upon further development of reading and writing abilities. Autonomous learning is encouraged and assisted in acquisition of more advanced interactive skills. Students are given opportunities to improve on competence in professional and business settings. Approximately 250 new kanji are introduced.

#### **JAPN4101**

##### **Japanese Communication 5B**

*Staff Contact: Ms S. Iida*

CP15 S2 HPW5

*Prerequisite: JAPN4100*

Honing of reading and writing skills attained in JAPN4100. Continued instruction in more advanced conversational and grammatical structures and useful vocabulary for the purpose of business and related areas of communication. A further 250 kanji are introduced.

#### **JAPN4200**

##### **Japanese Communication 6A**

*Staff Contact: Ms Y. Hashimoto*

CP15 S1 HPW5

*Prerequisite: JAPN4101*

Concentrates on further acquisition of interactive skills required in a wider variety of Australia-Japan contact situations. Continued emphasis on autonomous learning and self-monitoring of problem areas in interactive skills. Approximately 250 new kanji are introduced.

#### **JAPN4201**

##### **Japanese Communication 6B**

*Staff Contact: Ms Y. Hashimoto*

CP15 S2 HPW5

*Prerequisite: JAPN4200*

Refining of linguistic and communicative skills acquired in JAPN4200. Another 250 kanji are introduced, ie. the remaining jooyoo kanji.

#### **JAPN4300**

##### **Advanced Reading in Japanese A**

*Staff Contact: Dr C. Kinoshita Thomson*

CP15 S1 HPW5

*Prerequisite: JAPN4201 or permission from Head of School*

Provides opportunity for advanced learners of Japanese with intensive and extensive reading in the language on selected topic(s). Accumulation of kanji, vocabulary and idiomatic expressions is emphasised.



**JAPN4301****Advanced Reading in Japanese B***Staff Contact: Dr C. Kinoshita Thomson*

CP15 S2 HPW5

*Prerequisite:* JAPN4300 or permission from Head of School

Learners are required to continue reading on the selected topic(s) from JAPN4300, prepare a paper and give a formal oral presentation to a group of native Japanese speakers.

**JAPN4400****Special Topics in Advanced Japanese***Staff Contact: Ms H. Masumi-So*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* JAPN4000

Provides students with a framework for analysing problems in the field of Japanese Studies, including a theoretical framework and types and sources of problems. Where possible, students carry out empirical data collection and are guided through the analysis of and search for possible solutions to these problems.

**Honours Level****JAPN4500****Japanese Studies Honours Arts***Staff Contact: A/Prof W. Purcell*

*Prerequisite:* At least 90 credit points from consecutive core language units at credit level average or higher plus JAPN2500 and one other approved elective offered by the School of Asian Business and Language Studies. The program consists of a thesis of 15,000 - 20,000 words plus 30 credit points in approved language units.

**Note/s:** Students who complete the honours program with JAPN4101 or higher will be recognised as having completed the Japanese Studies Advanced Program.

---

**Major Sequence in Korean Studies**

A major sequence in Korean Studies comprises 105 credit points, including 90 credit points from Korean language subjects plus 15 credit points in an Asia-related subject.

**Level I****KORE1000****Korean 1A***Staff Contact: Mr S-C. Shin*

CP15 S1 HPW5

*Prerequisite:* Nil

Designed to provide beginners with practical language skills for effective communication. Emphasis is on use of the language in basic survival situations. Communicative methods are used to develop in students the four language skills: listening, speaking, reading and writing, within a cultural context. The Korean script, *Han-gul*, is taught progressively.

**KORE1001****Korean 1B***Staff Contact: Mr S-C. Shin*

CP15 S2 HPW5

*Prerequisite:* KORE1000 or equivalent

Further development of communicative skills in introductory Korean, with emphasis on a variety of 'real life' situations. New communicative functions, vocabulary and grammatical structures are progressively added to knowledge and skills acquired in KORE1000.

**Upper Level****KORE2000****Korean 2A***Staff Contact: Mr S-C. Shin*

CP15 S1 HPW5

*Prerequisite:* KORE1001 or equivalent

Further development of communicative skills on the groundwork covered in introductory-level Korean. Allows students to build upon their spoken and written language skills, enabling them to interact in a wider range of communicative situations.

**KORE2001****Korean 2B***Staff Contact: Mr S-C. Shin*

CP15 S2 HPW5

*Prerequisite:* KORE2000 or equivalent

Consolidates and further expands knowledge and skills developed in the previous subjects as well as laying the foundation for students who wish to proceed to a third year program. A number of selected *Hanja*, Sino-Korean characters, is introduced to further enhance the students' skills to read and comprehend modern Korean mixed script.

**KORE2500****Korean Economy and Business***Staff Contact: Mr S-C. Shin*

CP15 S2 HPW5

*Prerequisite:* 90 Arts credit points or the equivalent in the Faculties of Law or Commerce and Economics

An introduction to Korean economy and business practice. Topics include Korea's economic development and growth, economic policies, government-business relations, corporate structure and enterprise groupings, *Chaebol*, industry system, workplace practices, decision-making procedures, business negotiations and socio-cultural elements in business and management.

**KORE3000****Korean 3A***Staff Contact: Mr S-C. Shin*

CP15 S1 HPW5

*Prerequisite:* KORE2001 or equivalent

Consolidation of students' communicative skills in both spoken and written Korean at intermediate level, with increasing emphasis on reading and writing. It introduces a wider range of communicative topics, vocabulary and grammatical structures and further expands practical usage of students' knowledge and interactive skills. Approximately 100 new *Hanja* are also introduced.

**KORE3001****Korean 3B***Staff Contact: Mr S-C. Shin*

CP15 S2 HPW5

*Prerequisite:* KORE3000 or equivalent

Further development of communicative skills attained in KORE3000 and a new orientation to specific needs in everyday business situations. It equips students with a variety of practical language skills and background information necessary not only for everyday conversation but also for Korean-Australian business situation. Includes systematic practice of communicative skills in the classroom and some field work at the 'real-life' situations in the Sydney Korean business community. Another 150 *Hanja* are introduced.

---

## Jewish Studies

In 1996 the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences will begin teaching subjects in the area of Jewish Studies. Initially, there will be two subjects taught at Upper level but over time we will be developing a three-year sequence of subjects. The Faculty is defining the area of Jewish Studies quite broadly. Jewish Studies subjects will be situated in the wider context of modern world history and of the emergence of cultural modernity. They will take account of both developments internal to Jewish civilisation and of broad changing patterns of relations between Jews and others.

**JWST2000****Jews in Modern Society***Staff Contact: Geoffrey Levey (School of Political Science)*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 60 Level I credit points in Arts

Introduces students to the social scientific study of the Jews and their communities in the modern period. Focus is on the different paths of Jewish emancipation in Western societies, the impact of modernisation on Jewish life, and the significance of the Holocaust and the establishment of the State of Israel for contemporary Jewish identity. Themes include: occupational, educational, and social class transformations; religious, ethnic, and communal forms of Jewish identification; Jews and others; political allegiances; Israel-Diaspora relations; and assimilation and intermarriage.

**JWST2001****Jews and the Liberal State***Staff Contact: Geoffrey Levey (School of Political Science)*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 60 Level I credit points in Arts

Examines the Jewish encounter with the liberal state from the perspectives of political theory and public policy. Topics include: the liberal solution to the Jewish problem; the terms of liberal citizenship; church-state separation; state recognition and support of Jewish practices; Israel as a Jewish and liberal state.

---

## Linguistics

**Director:** Associate Professor Peter Collins**Secretary:** Heather Barker

Linguistics, the study of human language, shares areas of interest with a number of other disciplines. Thus not only theoretical and descriptive linguists but also psychologists, philosophers, educators, sociologists, language teachers, neurologists and computer scientists address questions such as: What is the biological basis for language? Is language unique to the human species? How and why do languages change? How do children learn language? What is the meaning of 'meaning'? Can machines talk? As well, linguistics provides a basis for a variety of practical applications, including the teaching and learning of foreign languages, diagnosing and treating language disorders such as aphasia and dyslexia, developing language curricula in schools, improving literacy skills, generating speech by computer, producing 'plain English' documents, and so on.

Students who have successfully completed either or both of the Level 1 Linguistics subjects may enrol in Upper Level Linguistics subjects. A student who has not fulfilled this prerequisite but is interested in a particular Upper Level subject may seek the permission of the Director to have the prerequisite waived. In considering such requests, the Unit will give preference to a candidate with a successful year's work in another language, or in English, or a credit or better in another related discipline.

### Major Sequence

A major sequence in Linguistics requires 30 credit points in Linguistics at Level 1 and 60 credit points in Upper Level subjects including 15 credit points from LING2200. Up to 15 credit points may be substituted from Upper Level English subjects.

### Level I

**LING1000****The Structure of Language***Staff Contact: Peter Collins*

CP15 S1 HPW3

**Note/s:** Excluded ENGL1003.

An introduction to general linguistics, focussing on the traditional core areas of language structure (phonology, morphology, grammar and semantics) and on the acquisition of language. This subject is particularly recommended not only for those interested in the nature and structure of the English language, but also for those studying ESL or a foreign language.

**LING1500****The Use of Language***Staff Contact: Peter Collins*

CP15 S2 HPW3

**Note/s:** Excluded ENGL1003, ENGL1004.

Examines how contemporary linguists deal with issues of language use, such as the nature of human communication, the influence of social attitudes on language, the principles of pragmatics, the historical development of lan-

guages, language universals and language typology, the nature and evolution of writing, regional and situational variation in language.

## Upper Level

### LING2200

#### Foundations of Language

*Staff Contact: Peter Collins*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* LING1000 or LING1001 or ENGL1003 or ENGL1004 or ENGL1000 or equivalent or special permission

**Note/s:** Excluded ENGL2500.

An introduction to some fundamental methodologies of English grammar and discourse analysis.

### LING2300

#### Applied Linguistics

*Staff Contact: Peter Collins*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* LING1000 or LING1001 or ENGL1003 or ENGL1004 or ENGL1000 or equivalent or special permission

**Note/s:** Excluded LING2000.

The application of linguistics in society. Topics include models of language, spoken and written language, language learning and teaching, language planning and policy, and the language of the media, of the law and of science.

### LING2500

#### Theoretical and Descriptive Linguistics

*Staff Contact: Peter Collins*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* LING1000 or LING1001 or ENGL1003 or ENGL1004 or ENGL1000 or equivalent or special permission

A selection of topics in contemporary linguistics, including language and cognition, language and machines, stylistics, historical linguistics and intercultural communication.

### LING2601

#### Sociolinguistics in Australia

*Staff Contact: Peter Collins*

CP7.5 S1 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* LING1000 or LING1001 or ENGL1003 or ENGL1004 or ENGL1000 or equivalent or special permission

**Note/s:** Excluded ENGL2553.

An examination of language in relation to society, with particular reference to the linguistic situation in Australia. Topics include regional and social variation, male-female differences, multilingualism, codes and disadvantage, and social attitudes to language.

### LING2602

#### Psycholinguistics

*Staff Contact: Peter Collins*

CP7.5 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* LING1000 or LING1001 or ENGL1003 or ENGL1004 or ENGL1000 or equivalent or special permission

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996. Excluded ENGL2559.

### LING2603

#### Semantics and Pragmatics

*Staff Contact: Peter Collins*

CP7.5 S1 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* LING1000 or LING1001 or ENGL1003 or

ENGL1004 or ENGL1000 or equivalent or special permission

**Note/s:** Excluded ENGL2560.

Considers the nature and scope of semantics and pragmatics, and their place within linguistics.

### LING2604

#### Current Issues in English Grammar

*Staff Contact: Peter Collins*

CP7.5 S2 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* LING1000 or LING1001 or ENGL1003 or ENGL1004 or ENGL1000 or equivalent or special permission

**Note/s:** Excluded ENGL2654.

Explores current issues in descriptive grammar, including the distinction between structure and function, the nature of constituency, the language particular - language general distinction, the relationship between grammar and information packaging, the definition of word classes, and the description of subordination and coordination.

### LING2605

#### Chomskyan Linguistics

*Staff Contact: Peter Collins*

CP7.5 S2 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* LING1000 or LING1001 or ENGL1003 or ENGL1004 or ENGL1000 or equivalent or special permission

**Note/s:** Excluded ENGL2552.

An examination of the impact of Noam Chomsky's innovative work in linguistics focussing on the essential features of (recent versions of) his transformational model of grammar. Some attention is also paid to the psychological and philosophical ramifications of Chomsky's ideas and to some of the major controversies and debates that his work has stimulated.

### LING2606

#### Transformational Grammar in the '60s and '70s

*Staff Contact: Peter Collins*

CP7.5 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* LING1000 or LING1001 or ENGL1003 or ENGL1004 or ENGL1000 or equivalent or special permission

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996. Excluded ENGL2653.

## Honours Entry

**Note:** Students are strongly advised to consult the Director of the Unit on their eligibility to enter Honours programs.

### LING4000

#### Linguistics Honours (Research) F

*Staff Contact: Peter Collins*

*Prerequisite:* At least 135 credit points at credit level or better in Linguistics subjects, including 30 Level 1 credit points and 15 credit points in LING2200. Up to 30 credit points may be substituted from Upper Level English subjects

Honours (Research) students are required to prepare a thesis of between 15/20,000 words, which must be submitted by a date specified by the Unit, and to complete two subjects. Please refer to the list of subjects under the entry for MA (Pass) in Linguistics (Applied), or see the Linguistics Unit Handbook.

**LING4050****Linguistics Honours (Research) P/T***Staff Contact: Peter Collins***LING4500****Combined Honours in Linguistics (Research) F***Staff Contact: Peter Collins*

*Prerequisite:* The completion of at least 105 credit points at credit level or better in Linguistics, including 30 Level 1 credit points and 15 credit points in LING2200. Up to 30 credit points may be substituted from Upper Level English subjects

This program is undertaken in conjunction with one of the other Schools/Departments in the Faculty. Students are required to complete a research and seminar program acceptable to both the Linguistics Unit and the other School/Department.

**LING4550****Combined Honours in Linguistics (Research) P/T***Staff Contact: Peter Collins*

level, the corresponding Higher level subject may be substituted.

## Students with Low Mathematical Qualifications

The School of Mathematics arranges a Bridging Course in Mathematics for those students intending to enrol in First Year Mathematics who have inadequate mathematical background. The Bridging Course covers the gap between 2 unit and 3 unit Mathematics and is a very useful refresher course generally. The course is held at the university during the period January to February each year.

## Mathematics Prizes

There are prizes available for certain courses in the School of Mathematics. They are open to students proceeding to an undergraduate degree or diploma at the University but are not awarded if there is no candidate of sufficient merit.

Details of these prizes may be found in the section Scholarships and Prizes later in this handbook.

---

## Mathematics

While Mathematics as a major study is usually taken in the Science and Mathematics course, it may also be taken in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

### First Year Mathematics

MATH1131 and MATH1231 are the standard subjects and are generally selected by students who intend to pursue further studies in mathematics.

MATH1141 and MATH1241 are aimed at the more mathematically able students, including those who may wish to take a degree at Honours level in Mathematics. They cover all the material in MATH1131 and MATH1231 at greater depth and sophistication.

While it is expected that students aiming at Honours level in Mathematics will take these subjects, they are equally valuable for any mathematically able students whose course requires a considerable amount of mathematics.

MATH1011 and MATH1021 are the usual subjects for students who do not intend studying Mathematics beyond Year 1 but whose studies require some knowledge of basic mathematical ideas and techniques.

Students who select the MATH1011 and MATH1021 subjects should weigh seriously the implications of their choice because no further mathematical subjects are normally available. Students with meritorious performance in MATH1021 may be permitted to proceed to a certain limited number of Year 2 mathematics subjects.

### Higher Level Mathematics

Many subjects in the School are offered at two levels. The Higher level caters for students with superior mathematical ability. Where a prerequisite is mentioned at the ordinary

### Major Sequences in Mathematics

**Note:** The major sequences in Mathematics described below apply only to students who commenced an Arts degree prior to 1996. Due to changes in the structure of the Arts degree applying from 1996, the major sequences described below are not applicable to students commencing an Arts degree from 1996. Contact the School of Mathematics Office or Arts Faculty Office for information on the new structure of the major sequences in Mathematics.

It is possible to do a major sequence in Mathematics (General) or in each of the Departments of Pure Mathematics, Applied Mathematics and Statistics. In all cases students must take the subjects Mathematics 1A and 1B (MATH1131 and MATH1231) or Higher Mathematics 1A and 1B (MATH1141 and MATH1241) in Year 1 and it is strongly recommended that they include the Level I subject COMP1811. The subjects required in Years 2 and 3 for the various major sequences are listed below. It should be noted that because of the close interrelations of subjects in the different departments some Level II subjects not from the department offering the particular major sequence must be included in the student's program.

### Mathematics (General)

In Year 2 of their course students must take the subjects MATH2011, MATH2120, MATH2501 and MATH2520 (or the Higher equivalents MATH2110, MATH2130, MATH2601, MATH2610 and MATH2620) and in addition further Level II Mathematics (or Statistics) subjects so that the Level II Mathematics subjects total 60 Credit Points.

In Year 3 of their course students must take Level III Mathematics subjects totalling 60 Credit Points.

## Pure Mathematics

In Year 2 of their course students must take the subjects MATH2011, MATH2501, MATH2520 and MATH2120 (or the Higher equivalents MATH2601, MATH2610, MATH2620, MATH2110 and MATH2130) and in addition further Level II Mathematics (or Statistics) subjects so that the Level II Mathematics subjects total 60 Credit Points. It is suggested that the further subjects include MATH2400 and MATH2410.

In Year 3, they must take Pure Mathematics subjects MATH3511, MATH3521 and MATH3570 (or the Higher subjects MATH3610, MATH3620, MATH3710, MATH3720, MATH3760) and in addition further Level III Pure Mathematics subjects so that Level III Pure Mathematics total 60 Credit Points.

## Applied Mathematics

In Year 2 of their course students must take the subjects MATH2011, MATH2120, MATH2501 and MATH2520 (or the Higher equivalents MATH2110, MATH2130, MATH2601, MATH2610 and MATH2620) and in addition further Level II Mathematics (or Statistics) subjects so that the Level II Mathematics subjects total 60 Credit Points. It is suggested that the further subjects be selected from MATH2160, MATH2180, MATH2200, MATH2220, MATH2240 and MATH2301.

In Year 3 they must take at least four of the Applied Mathematics subjects MATH3101, MATH3121, MATH3161, MATH3181, MATH3201, MATH3241, MATH3261, MATH3301.

## Statistics

From 1996, in Year 2 of their course students must take the Statistics subjects MATH2801, MATH2810, MATH2831 and MATH2840 (or the Higher equivalents MATH2901, MATH2910, MATH2931 and MATH2940) and Pure and Applied Mathematics subjects MATH2501, MATH2510 or MATH2011, and MATH2120 (or their Higher equivalents MATH2601, MATH2610 and MATH2130).

In 1996, in Year 3 they must take Statistics subjects totalling 60 Credit Points, chosen from MATH3801, MATH3811, MATH3820, MATH3830, MATH3840, MATH3850 (or their higher equivalents MATH3901, MATH3911, MATH3920, MATH3930, MATH3940, MATH3950) and also from MATH3861, MATH3971. Note: MATH3861 has no Higher equivalent; MATH3971 is a Higher subject with no ordinary level equivalent.

From 1997, there will be a major revision of the Year 3 program.

## Honours Level Programs in Mathematics

There are three separate Year 4 Honours level programs: MATH4603 Pure Mathematics 4, MATH4103 Applied Mathematics 4 and MATH4903 Theory of Statistics 4.

The four-year program for a degree at Honours level is intended primarily for professional pure mathematicians, statisticians or applied mathematicians, but is of interest

also to intending specialists in mathematical areas of social sciences, physical sciences and engineering.

For entry to these Honours Level programs students should complete a major sequence (as indicated above) in the appropriate department. Normally a credit average in the Level III subjects specified is required and some evidence of the ability to undertake independent study. Students must discuss their Level III selection of subjects with the Head of the appropriate Department. For Honours Pure Mathematics some Higher level Mathematics subjects should normally be included at Levels II and III.

## Level I

### MATH1011

#### General Mathematics 1B

*Staff Contact: School of Mathematics First Year Office*  
CP15 S1 HPW6

*Prerequisites:* HSC mark range required: 2 unit Mathematics (60-100) or 2 and 3 unit Mathematics (1-150) or 3 and 4 unit Mathematics (1-200) (these numbers may vary from year to year). 2 unit Mathematics in this instance refers to the 2 unit Mathematics subject which is related to the 3 unit Mathematics subject. It does not refer to the subjects Mathematics in Society or Mathematics in Practice.

*Note/s:* Excluded MATH1032, MATH1042, MATH1131, MATH1141, ECON2200, ECON2201, ECON2202, ECON1202, ECON2290, ECON2291.

Functions (and their inverses), limits, asymptotes, continuity; differentiation and applications; integration, the definite integral and applications; inverse trigonometric functions; the logarithmic and exponential functions and applications; sequences and series; mathematical induction; the binomial theorem and applications; introduction to probability theory; introduction to 3-dimensional geometry; introduction to linear algebra.

### MATH1021

#### General Mathematics 1C

*Staff Contact: School of Mathematics First Year Office*  
CP15 S2 HPW6

*Prerequisite:* MATH1011 or MATH1131 or MATH1141

*Note/s:* Excluded MATH1032, MATH1042, MATH1231, MATH1241, ECON2200, ECON2201, ECON2202, ECON1202, ECON2290, ECON2291.

Techniques for integration, improper integrals; Taylor's theorem; first order differential equations and applications; introduction to multivariable calculus; conics; finite sets; probability; vectors, matrices and linear equations.

### MATH1032

#### Mathematics 1

*Note/s:* No longer offered. Replaced by the two subjects MATH1131 Mathematics 1A and MATH1231 Mathematics 1B.

### MATH1042

#### Higher Mathematics 1

*Note/s:* No longer offered. Replaced by the two subjects MATH1141 Higher Mathematics 1A and MATH1241 Higher Mathematics 1B.

**MATH1131****Mathematics 1A**

*Staff Contact: School of Mathematics First Year Office*  
CP15 S1 or S2 HPW6

*Prerequisites:* HSC mark range required: 2 unit Mathematics (90-100), or 2 and 3 unit Mathematics (100-150) or 3 and 4 unit Mathematics (100-200) or MATH1011 (these ranges may vary from year to year). 2 unit Mathematics in this instance refers to the 2 unit Mathematics subject which is related to the 3 unit Mathematics subject. It does not refer to the subjects Mathematics in Society or Mathematics in Practice.

**Note/s:** Excluded MATH1011, MATH1032, MATH1042, MATH1141, ECON2200, ECON2201, ECON2202, ECON1202, ECON2290, ECON2291.

Complex numbers, vectors and vector geometry, linear equations, matrices and matrix algebra, determinants. Functions, limits, continuity and differentiability, integration, polar coordinates, logarithms and exponentials, hyperbolic functions, functions of several variables. Introduction to computing and the Maple symbolic algebra package.

**MATH1231****Mathematics 1B**

*Staff Contact: School of Mathematics First Year Office*  
CP15 S2 HPW6 or Summer Session HPW9

*Prerequisite:* MATH1131 or MATH1141

**Note/s:** Excluded MATH1021, MATH1032, MATH1042, MATH1241, ECON2200, ECON2201, ECON2202, ECON1202, ECON2290, ECON2291.

Vector spaces, linear transformations, eigenvalues and eigenvectors. Probability. Integration techniques, solution of ordinary differential equations, sequences, series, applications of integration.

**MATH1141****Higher Mathematics 1A**

*Staff Contact: School of Mathematics First Year Office*  
CP15 S1 HPW6

*Prerequisites:* HSC mark range required: 2 and 3 unit Mathematics (145-150) or 3 and 4 unit Mathematics (186-200) (These numbers may vary from year to year.)

**Note/s:** Excluded MATH1011, MATH1032, MATH1042, MATH1131, ECON2200, ECON2201, ECON2202, ECON1202, ECON2290, ECON2291.

As for MATH1131 but in greater depth.

**MATH1241****Higher Mathematics 1B**

*Staff Contact: School of Mathematics First Year Office*  
CP15 S2 HPW6

*Prerequisite:* MATH1131 or MATH1141, each with a mark of at least 70

**Note/s:** Excluded MATH1021, MATH1032, MATH1042, MATH1231, ECON2200, ECON2201, ECON2202, ECON1202, ECON2290, ECON2291.

As for MATH1231 but in greater depth.

**Upper Level****Mathematics Level II****MATH2011****Several Variable Calculus**

*Staff Contact: School Office*  
CP15 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241

**Note/s:** Excluded MATH2100, MATH2110, MATH2510, MATH2610.

Functions of several variables, limits and continuity, differentiability, gradients, surfaces, maxima and minima, Taylor series, Lagrange multipliers, chain rules, inverse function theorem, Jacobian derivatives, double and triple integrals, iterated integrals, Riemann sums, cylindrical and spherical coordinates, change of variables, centre of mass, curves in space, line integrals, parametrised surfaces, surface integrals, del, divergence and curl, Stokes' theorem, Green's theorem in the plane, applications to fluid dynamics and electrodynamics, orthogonal curvilinear coordinates, arc length and volume elements, gradient, divergence and curl in curvilinear coordinates.

**Applied Mathematics Level II****MATH2100****Vector Calculus**

*Staff Contact: School Office*  
CP7.5 S2 HPW2.5

*Prerequisite:* MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241

**Note/s:** Excluded MATH2011, MATH2110.

Properties of vector fields; divergence, gradient, curl of a vector; line, surface and volume integrals. Gauss and Stokes' theorems. Curvilinear coordinates.

**MATH2110****Higher Vector Analysis**

*Staff Contact: School Office*  
CP7.5 S1 HPW2.5

*Prerequisite:* MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241, each with a mark of at least 70

**Note/s:** Excluded MATH2011, MATH2100.

As for MATH2100 but in greater depth.

**MATH2120****Mathematical Methods for Differential Equations**

*Staff Contact: School Office*  
CP7.5 S1 or S2 HPW2.5

*Prerequisite:* MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241

**Note/s:** Excluded MATH2130.

Introduction to qualitative and quantitative methods for ordinary and partial differential equations. The following topics are treated by example. Ordinary differential equations: linear with constant coefficients, first-order systems, singularities, boundary-value problems, eigenfunctions, Fourier series. Bessel's equation and Legendre's equation. Partial differential equations: characteristics, classification, wave equation, heat equation, Laplace's equation, separa-

tion of variables methods, applications of Bessel functions and Legendre polynomials.

#### **MATH2130**

##### **Higher Mathematical Methods for Differential Equations**

*Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 S2 HPW2.5

*Prerequisite:* MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241, each with a mark of at least 70

*Note/s:* Excluded MATH2120.

As for MATH2120 but in greater depth.

#### **MATH2160**

##### **Linear Programming**

*Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241 or MATH1079

*Corequisite:* MATH2501 or MATH2601

A first course in mathematical modelling and solution techniques for linear problems. The revised simplex and dual simplex methods, theory and application of sensitivity analysis, duality theory. Networks, transportation and assignment problems. Examples, applications and computing methods are prominent features.

#### **MATH2180**

##### **Operations Research**

*Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MATH2160

Modelling and solution techniques for optimization problems of interest to business and industry. Topics are selected from linear programming, integer programming, (discrete) dynamic programming, project scheduling, game theory, queueing theory, inventory theory and simulation. Software packages are used to solve realistic problems.

#### **MATH2200**

##### **Discrete Dynamical Systems**

*Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241

*Corequisite:* MATH2501 or MATH2601

The study of dynamical systems whose states change at discrete points in time. Difference equations, general properties. Linear systems, stability, oscillations, Z-transforms. Nonlinear systems, critical points, periodic cycles, chaotic behaviour. Applications selected from engineering, biological, social and economic contexts.

#### **MATH2220**

##### **Continuous Dynamical Systems**

*Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241

The study of continuous dynamical systems. One-dimensional systems, kinematic waves, applications including traffic flow and waves in fluids. An introduction to the modelling of physical, biological and ecological systems, stability, oscillations and resonance.

#### **MATH2240**

##### **Atmosphere-Ocean Dynamics A**

*Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241

An introduction to mathematical models for the circulation of the atmosphere and oceans. The equations of motion are exploited so as to provide simplified models for phenomena including: waves, the effects of the Earth's rotation, the geostrophic wind, upwelling, storm surges. Feedback mechanisms are also modelled: the land/sea breeze, tornadoes, tropical cyclones. Models for large-scale phenomena including El Nino and the East Australian Current will be discussed as well as the role of the atmosphere-ocean system in climate change.

#### **MATH2301**

##### **Mathematical Computing A**

*Staff Contact: School Office*

CP15 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisite:* MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241

An introduction to scientific and mathematical computing in Fortran, including structured programming, errors in floating point numbers and their effect on calculations, and visual representation of results. Applications are taken from differential equations, nonlinear equations and numerical integration. Examples for weekly computer laboratory classes are drawn from topics such as chaos, fluid dynamics and finance, and help to illustrate the strengths and limitations of computational techniques.

#### **Pure Mathematics Level II**

#### **MATH2400**

##### **Finite Mathematics**

*Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241

Positional number systems, floating-point arithmetic, rational arithmetic, congruences. Euclid's algorithm, continued fractions, Chinese remainder theorem, Fermat's theorem, applications to computer arithmetic. Polynomial arithmetic, division algorithm, factorization, interpolation, finite field. Codes, error correcting codes, public-key cryptography.

#### **MATH2410**

##### **Automata and Algorithms**

*Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241

Finite automata, regular languages and Kleene's theorem. Analysis of fast algorithms for matrix, integer and polynomial manipulation, sorting etc. Discrete and Fast Fourier Transform and applications.

**MATH2510****Real Analysis***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 S1 or S2 HPW2.5

*Prerequisite:* MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241*Note/s:* Excluded MATH2011, MATH2610.

Multiple integrals, partial differentiation. Analysis of real valued functions of one and several variables.

**MATH2520****Complex Analysis***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 S1 or S2 HPW2.5

*Prerequisite:* MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241*Note/s:* Excluded MATH2620.

Analytic functions, Taylor and Laurent series, integrals. Cauchy's theorem, residues, evaluation of certain real integrals.

**MATH2601****Higher Linear Algebra***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP15 S1 HPW5

*Prerequisite:* MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241, each with a mark of at least 70*Note/s:* Excluded MATH2501.

As for MATH2501, but in greater depth, and with additional material on unitary, self-adjoint and normal transformations.

**MATH2610****Higher Real Analysis***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 S1 HPW2.5

*Prerequisite:* MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241, each with a mark of at least 70*Note/s:* Excluded MATH2011, MATH2510.

As for MATH2510 but in greater depth.

**MATH2620****Higher Complex Analysis***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 S2 HPW2.5

*Prerequisite:* MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241, each with a mark of at least 70*Note/s:* Excluded MATH2520.

As for MATH2520 Pure Mathematics 2 Complex Analysis, but in greater depth.

**Statistics Level II**

The subject MATH2841 Statistics SS is available for students who wish to take only one Level II Statistics subject. From 1997, it cannot be followed by any Level III Statistics subjects.

**Note:** There has been a major revision of Level II Statistics subjects for 1996 which will be followed by a major revision of Level III Statistics subjects in 1997. Any student who has taken Level II Statistics subjects before 1996 and wishes to take further Level II Statistics subjects from 1996 should consult the Head of Department.

**MATH2801****Theory of Statistics***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP15 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisite:* MATH1021(CR) or MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241*Note/s:* Excluded MATH2819, MATH2821, MATH2921, MATH2841, MATH2901, BIOS2041.

Probability, random variables, standard distributions, bivariate distributions, transformations, central limit theorem, sampling distributions, point estimation, interval estimation, hypothesis testing.

**MATH2810****Computing for Statistics***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MATH1021(CR) or MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241*Corequisite:* MATH2801*Note/s:* Excluded MATH2910.

Exploratory and graphical data analysis using various statistical packages; e.g. Minitab, Xlisp-stat, Splus, Excel. Visualisation of data. Dynamic graphics. Elements of FORTRAN programming. Macro programming in statistical packages. Use of subroutine libraries in statistical computing with applications.

**MATH2831****Linear Models***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP15 S2 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* MATH2801, MATH2810*Note/s:* Excluded MATH2931, MATH3811, MATH3911, BIOS2041, MATH3870 (before 1997).

Multiple linear regression models and examples. Graphical methods for regression analysis. Multi-variate normal distribution. Quadratic forms (distributions and independence), Gauss-Markov theorem. Hypothesis testing. Model selection. Analysis of residuals. Influence diagnostics. Analysis of variance.

**MATH2840****Sample Survey Theory***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MATH2801*Note/s:* Excluded MATH2940, MATH3820 (before 1997), MATH3920 (before 1997).

Finite population sampling theory. Simple random, systematic, stratified, cluster, and multi-stage sampling, sampling proportional to size. Estimation of means, totals, proportions and ratios. Estimation using auxiliary information. Post-stratification. Nonsampling errors including noncoverage and nonresponse.

**MATH2841****Statistics SS***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP15 F HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MATH1021(CR) or MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241*Note/s:* Excluded MATH2801, MATH2821, MATH2901, MATH2921, MATH2819, BIOS2041. Statistics MATH2841 is included for students desiring to attempt only one Level



II Statistics subject. If other Level II Statistics subjects are taken, then MATH2841 is not counted.

An introduction to the theory of probability, with finite, discrete and continuous sample spaces. The standard univariate distributions: binomial, Poisson and normal, an introduction to multivariate distributions. Standard sampling distributions, including those of chi-square, t and F. Estimation by moments and maximum likelihood (including sampling variance formulae, and regression); confidence interval estimation. The standard tests of significance based on the above distributions, with a discussion of power where appropriate. An introduction to experimental design: fixed, random effect models.

### **MATH2901**

#### **Higher Theory of Statistics**

*Staff Contact: School Office*

CP15 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisite:* MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241

**Note/s:** Excluded MATH2819, MATH2821, MATH2921, MATH2841, MATH2801, BIOS2041.

As for MATH2801 but in greater depth.

### **MATH2910**

#### **Higher Computing for Statistics**

*Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MATH1021(CR) or MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241

*Corequisite:* MATH2901

**Note/s:** Excluded MATH2810.

As for MATH2810 but in greater depth.

### **MATH2931**

#### **Higher Linear Models**

*Staff Contact: School Office*

CP15 S2 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* MATH2901, MATH2910

**Note/s:** Excluded MATH2831, MATH3811, MATH3911, BIOS2041, MATH3870 (before 1997).

As for MATH2831 but in greater depth

### **MATH2940**

#### **Higher Sample Survey Theory**

*Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MATH2901

**Note/s:** Excluded MATH2840, MATH3820 (before 1997), MATH3920 (before 1997).

As for MATH2840 but in greater depth.

## **Mathematics Level III**

### **MATH3000**

#### **Mathematics/Statistics Project**

*Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 S1 or S2 HPW2 or F HPW1

*Prerequisites:* At least 30 Credit Points of Level II Mathematics.

**Note/s:** Enrolment is subject to approval by the Head of School.

Under supervision of an academic staff member of the School of Mathematics a student will undertake a course in

reading and/or research on a topic in mathematics or statistics or on applications of mathematics or statistics to other disciplines such as physical, biological or social sciences, economics, finance, computing, etc. The student is expected to write an essay summarizing the results of their project.

### **MATH3001**

#### **Mathematics/Statistics Project**

*Staff Contact: School Office*

CP15 S1 or S2 HPW4 or F HPW2

*Prerequisites:* At least 30 Credit Points of Level II Mathematics.

**Note/s:** Enrolment is subject to approval by the Head of School.

Under supervision of an academic staff member of the School of Mathematics a student will undertake a course in reading and/or research on a topic in mathematics or statistics or on applications of mathematics or statistics to other disciplines such as physical, biological or social sciences, economics, finance, computing, etc. The student is expected to write an essay summarizing the results of their project.

### **MATH3002**

#### **Mathematics/Statistics Project**

*Staff Contact: School Office*

CP30 S1 or S2 HPW8 or F HPW4

*Prerequisites:* At least 30 Credit Points of Level II Mathematics.

**Note/s:** Enrolment is subject to approval by the Head of School.

Under supervision of an academic staff member of the School of Mathematics a student will undertake a course in reading and/or research on a topic in mathematics or statistics or on applications of mathematics or statistics to other disciplines such as physical, biological or social sciences, economics, finance, computing, etc. The student is expected to write an essay of approximately 12,000 words summarizing the results of their project.

## **Applied Mathematics Level III**

Before attempting any Level III Applied Mathematics subject a student must have completed at least 30 Credit Points of Level II Mathematics subjects including the prerequisites specified below.

Skill in practical numerical computing is highly recommended for students majoring in Applied Mathematics, and hence students are encouraged to take MATH2301, or an equivalent subject, if they have not already done so.

Usually only one of the advanced subjects MATH3130 and MATH3170 are offered in one year.

### **MATH3101**

#### **Numerical Analysis**

*Staff Contact: School Office*

CP15 S1 HPW4

**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3141.

Analysis of some common numerical methods. Interpolation using polynomials and splines; least-squares approximation and orthogonal polynomials; numerical integration; iterative solution of nonlinear equations; solution of linear systems via LU-factorization; solution of initial value prob-

lems for ordinary differential equations via finite difference methods; extrapolation. This subject includes a substantial computing component.

### **MATH3121**

#### **Mathematical Methods**

*Staff Contact: School Office*

CP15 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* MATH2120, MATH2520

*Note/s:* Excluded MATH3141, MATH3150.

Fundamental methods for solution of problems in applied mathematics, physics and engineering. Functions of a complex variable, contour integration, asymptotic methods. Fourier and Laplace transforms, complex inversion theorems. Orthogonal polynomials and functions, Sturm-Liouville theory, eigenfunction expansions, generalized Fourier series. Applications to the solution of boundary value problems for ordinary and partial differential equations is given for all methods.

### **MATH3130**

#### **Advanced Mathematical Methods**

*Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 HPW2

*Prerequisites:* A weighted average mark of at least 70 in MATH2120, MATH2520 and in a further 15 Credit Points of Level II Mathematics

*Note/s:* It is highly recommended that MATH3121 be taken concurrently. Subject not offered in 1996.

### **MATH3150**

#### **Transform Methods**

*Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MATH2520

*Note/s:* Excluded MATH3121.

The mathematics of signals and linear systems. General Fourier series. Fourier, Laplace and related transforms. Delta and other distributions and their transforms. Discrete Fourier and Z-transforms. Applications to spectral analysis, autocorrelation, uncertainty and sampling, linear analog and digital filters, partial differential equations.

### **MATH3161**

#### **Optimization Methods**

*Staff Contact: School Office*

CP15 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* MATH2501, and one of MATH2011 or MATH2100 or MATH2510

Development, analysis and application of methods for optimization problems. Theory of multivariable optimization; including necessary and sufficient optimality conditions, stationary points, Lagrange multipliers, Kuhn-Tucker conditions, convexity and duality. Numerical methods for one dimensional minimization, unconstrained multivariable minimization (including steepest descent, Newton, quasi-Newton and conjugate gradient methods) and constrained multivariable minimization (including linear programming and quadratic programming).

### **MATH3170**

#### **Advanced Optimization**

*Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisites:* A weighted average mark of at least 70 in

MATH2501 and in a further 15 Credit Points of Level II Mathematics including MATH2011 or MATH2100 or MATH2510

*Note/s:* It is highly recommended that MATH3161 be taken concurrently.

Development, analysis and application of methods for optimization problems. One or more topics from: Combinatorial optimization, network flows, complexity, convex programming, non-smooth optimization, duality, complementarity problems, minimax theory, game theory, stochastic optimization, new approaches to linear programming.

### **MATH3181**

#### **Optimal Control**

*Staff Contact: School Office*

CP15 S2 HPW4

*Prerequisite:* MATH2011 or MATH2100 or MATH2510

An introduction to the optimal control of dynamical systems. Mathematical descriptions of dynamical systems. Stability, controllability, and observability. Optimal control. Calculus of variations. Dynamic programming. Examples and applications are selected from biological, economical and physical systems.

### **MATH3201**

#### **Dynamical Systems and Chaos**

*Staff Contact: School Office*

CP15 S2 HPW4

*Prerequisite:* MATH2120 or MATH3540

Regular and irregular behaviour of nonlinear dynamical systems. A selection from topics developing the theory of nonlinear differential and difference equations, with applications to physical, biological and ecological systems. Topics from: stability and bifurcation theory, Floquet theory, perturbation methods, Hamiltonian dynamics, resonant oscillations, chaotic systems, Lyapunov exponents, Poincaré maps, homoclinic tangles.

### **MATH3241**

#### **Fluid Dynamics**

*Staff Contact: School Office*

CP15 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* MATH2011 or MATH2100, MATH2120

The mathematical modelling and theory of problems arising in the flow of fluids. Cartesian tensors, kinematics, mass conservation, vorticity, Navier-Stokes equation. Topics from: inviscid and viscous fluid flow, gas dynamics, sound waves, water waves.

### **MATH3261**

#### **Atmosphere-Ocean Dynamics B**

*Staff Contact: School Office*

CP15 S2 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* MATH2011 or MATH2100, MATH2120

The dynamics underlying the circulation of the atmosphere and oceans are detailed using key concepts such as geostrophy, the deformation radius and the conservation of potential vorticity. The role of Rossby waves, shelf waves, turbulent boundary layers and stratification is discussed. The atmosphere-ocean system as a global heat engine for climate variability is examined using models for buoyant forcing, quasi-geostrophy and baroclinic instability.

**MATH3301****Mathematical Computing B***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP15 S2 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* MATH2120, MATH2301

The design and use of computer programs to solve practical mathematical problems. Matrix computations and use of existing mathematical software packages, plus case studies from applications involving numerical integration, differential equations, symbolic algebra, and vector and parallel computers.

**Pure Mathematics Level III**

Before attempting any Level III Pure Mathematics subject students must have completed at least 30 Credit Points of Level II Mathematics subjects including the prerequisites specified below. For higher subjects the average performance in these subjects should be at distinction level. Subject to the approval of the Head of Department, this may be relaxed.

Students wishing to enrol in Level III Higher Pure Mathematics subjects should consult with the Pure Mathematics Department before enrolling. The subjects MATH3680, MATH3740 and MATH3780 normally are offered only in even numbered years and the subjects MATH3670, MATH3730 and MATH3770 only in odd numbered years.

**Note:** For each of the following pairs of subjects, although the subjects are no longer offered, students who have completed one of the subjects in the pair may be permitted to enrol in the other subject of the pair with the permission of the Head of Department: MATH3500 and MATH3510, MATH3530 and MATH3580, MATH3540 and MATH3550, MATH3640 and MATH3650. These pairs of subjects have been replaced by MATH3511, MATH3531, MATH3541, MATH3641 respectively.

**MATH3400****Logic and Computability***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 S1 HPW2

The propositional calculus, its completeness and consistency; Turing machines; unsolvable problems; computability and Church's thesis; Godel's incompleteness theorems.

**MATH3411****Information, Codes and Ciphers***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP15 S2 HPW4

**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3420.

Discrete communication channels, information theory, compression and error control coding, cryptography.

**MATH3430****Symbolic Computing***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 S2 HPW2

**Note/s:** MATH2400 Finite Mathematics is recommended.

Principles of, uses of and algorithms underlying symbolic computing systems. Applications in pure and applied mathematics using a variety of symbolic computing systems.

**MATH3500****Group Theory****Note/s:** No longer offered, see note above.**MATH3510****Geometry****Note/s:** No longer offered, see note above.**MATH3511****Transformations, Groups and Geometry***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP15 S2 HWP4

**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3710, MATH3780, MATH3500, MATH3510.

Euclidean Geometry, Geometry of triangles, Transformations, Groups, Symmetries, Projective geometry.

**MATH3521****Algebraic Techniques in Number Theory***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP15 S1 HPW4

**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3710, MATH3740, MATH3520.

The integers, residue class arithmetic, theorems of Lagrange, Fermat and Euler, Groups of units, Chinese remainder theorem, primitive roots, Gaussian integers, division algorithm and principal ideals in  $\mathbb{Z}[i]$ , quadratic residues, algebraic number fields, extensions, Eisenstein's test, Ruler and compass constructions.

**MATH3530****Combinatorial Topology****Note/s:** No longer offered, see note above.**MATH3531****Topology and Differential Geometry***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP15 S2 HPW4

*Prerequisite:* MATH2510**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3760, MATH3530, MATH3580.

Elementary combinatorial topology of surfaces, classification of surfaces, Euler characteristic, curves and surfaces in space, Gaussian curvature, Gauss theorem, Gauss-Bonnet theorem.

**MATH3540****Ordinary Differential Equations****Note/s:** No longer offered, see note above.**MATH3541****Differential Equations***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP15 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* MATH2501, MATH2520**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3540, MATH3550, MATH3640, MATH3650, MATH3641.

Initial Value problems, linear systems, variation of parameters, applications to physical and biological systems, autonomous nonlinear systems, Lyapunov's method, linear approximations, plane autonomous systems, cycles and bifurcations, the Poincare-Bendixson theorem, Introduction to first order PDE's, classification and normal forms for second order equations, the Cauchy-Kowalewski Theorem, Dirichlet and Neumann problems associated with the Laplace operator in two variables.

**MATH3550****Partial Differential Equations**

**Note/s:** No longer offered, see note above.

**MATH3560****History of Mathematics**

**Staff Contact:** School Office

CP7.5 S2 HPW2

Topics from the history of mathematics, with emphasis on the development of those ideas and techniques used in undergraduate courses. Students are expected to read widely and to present written material based on their readings.

**MATH3570****Foundations of Calculus**

**Staff Contact:** School Office

CP7.5 S1 HPW2

**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3610.

Properties of the real numbers, convergence of sequences and series, properties of continuous and differentiable functions of a real variable.

**MATH3580****Differential Geometry**

**Note/s:** No longer offered, see note above.

**MATH3610****Higher Real Analysis**

**Staff Contact:** School Office

CP7.5 S1 HPW2

**Prerequisite:** MATH2610 or MATH2011(CR) or MATH2510(CR)

**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3570.

The limit processes of analysis, metric spaces, uniform convergence, Arzelà-Ascoli theorem, Stone-Weierstrass theorem, Riemann integral.

**MATH3620****Higher Functional Analysis**

**Staff Contact:** School Office

CP7.5 S2 HPW2

**Prerequisites:** MATH3610, MATH2601 or MATH2501(CR)

Hilbert spaces, theory of compact operators, Banach spaces, closed graph theorem, Hahn-Banach theorem, Fourier series, Plancherel theorem.

**MATH3630****Higher Integration and Mathematical Probability**

**Staff Contact:** School Office

CP7.5 S2 HPW2

**Prerequisite:** MATH3610

Rings and algebras of sets, Lebesgue integration, dominated convergence theorem,  $L_p$ -spaces, Borel-Cantelli theorem, Riesz representation theorem, Fubini's theorem, stochastic processes, random variables, martingales.

**MATH3640****Higher Ordinary Differential Equations**

**Note/s:** No longer offered, see note above.

**MATH3641****Higher Differential Equations**

**Staff Contact:** School Office

CP15 S1 HPW4

**Prerequisites:** MATH2501(CR) or MATH2601, MATH2520(CR) or MATH2620

**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3540, MATH3550, MATH3541, MATH3640, MATH3650.

As for MATH3541 but in greater depth.

**MATH3650****Higher Partial Differential Equations**

**Note/s:** No longer offered, see note above.

**MATH3670****Higher Set Theory and Topology**

**Staff Contact:** School Office

CP7.5 S1 HPW2

**Corequisite:** MATH3610

**Note/s:** This subject is offered in odd numbered years only.

Set theory, axiom of choice, ordinals and cardinals, topological spaces, compactness, quotient topologies.

**MATH3680****Higher Complex Analysis**

**Staff Contact:** School Office

CP7.5 S1 HPW2

**Prerequisite:** MATH2620 or MATH2520(CR)

**Note/s:** MATH3610 is recommended. This subject is offered in even numbered years only.

Topics in advanced complex function theory from: conformal mappings, analytic continuation, entire and meromorphic functions, elliptic functions, asymptotic methods, integral formulae, harmonic functions, Riemann surfaces.

**MATH3710****Higher Algebra I**

**Staff Contact:** School Office

CP7.5 S1 HPW2

**Prerequisite:** MATH2601 or MATH2501(CR)

**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3500, MATH3511, MATH3521.

Groups, subgroups, factor groups, matrix groups, Sylow theorems, isomorphism theorems, rings, ideals, factor rings, fields, algebraic and transcendental extensions, constructability, finite fields.

**MATH3720****Higher Algebra II**

**Staff Contact:** School Office

CP7.5 S2 HPW2

**Prerequisite:** MATH3710

Galois theory, additional group theory, representations and characters of finite groups.

**MATH3730****Higher Advanced Algebra**

**Staff Contact:** School Office

CP7.5 S2 HPW2

**Prerequisite:** MATH3710

**Note/s:** This subject offered in odd numbered years only.

Topics from: rings, commutative rings, factorization theory, modules, associative and Lie algebras, Wedderburn theory, category theory.

**MATH3740****Higher Number Theory***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 S2 HPW2

**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3520, MATH3521. This subject offered in even numbered years only.

Topics from: elementary number theory, prime numbers, number theoretic functions, Dirichlet series, prime number theorem, continued fractions, diophantine approximation, quadratic reciprocity, algebraic number theory, class number theorem.

**MATH3760****Higher Topology and Differential Geometry of Surfaces***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 S1 HPW2

**Prerequisites:** MATH2601 or MATH2501(CR), MATH2610 or MATH2011(CR) or MATH2510(CR)**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3530, MATH3531, MATH3580.

Classification of surfaces: homotopy, homology, Euler characteristic. Embedded surfaces: differential geometry, Gauss-Bonnet and de Rham theorems.

**MATH3770****Higher Calculus on Manifolds***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 S2 HPW2

**Prerequisite:** MATH3760**Note/s:** This subject offered in odd numbered years only.

Manifolds, vector fields, flows, introduction to Morse theory, differential forms, Stokes theorem, de Rham cohomology.

**MATH3780****Higher Geometry***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 S2 HPW2

**Prerequisites:** MATH2601 or MATH2501(CR), MATH3710 or MATH3500(CR)**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3510, MATH3511. This subject offered in even numbered years only.

Axiomatic geometry, affine geometry, Desargues theorem, projective geometry, spherical and hyperbolic geometry.

**Statistics Level III**

**Note:** The following subjects are available only until 1996. From 1997 there will be a major revision of all Level III Statistics subjects. Any student who has taken Level II Statistics subjects before 1996 or Level III Statistics subjects before 1997 and wishes to take Level III Statistics subjects from 1997 should consult the Head of Department.

The two subjects MATH3870 Regression Analysis and Experimental Design and MATH3880 Applied Stochastic Processes are available to students who have previously taken MATH2821 or MATH2841 and who wish to take only one Level III Statistics subjects. MATH3870 and MATH3880 will not be available from 1997.

**MATH3801****Stochastic Processes***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP15 S1 HPW4

**Prerequisites:** MATH2501, MATH2510, MATH2801**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3880, MATH3901.

Probability spaces, generating functions, convolutions. Poisson process, renewal processes. Branching processes. Recurrent events, Markov chains. Birth-and-death processes, queueing models. Inference for stochastic processes.

**MATH3811****Linear Models***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP15 S1 HPW4

**Prerequisites:** MATH2501, MATH2510, MATH2821**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3870, MATH3911.

Matrix theory. Multivariate normal distribution. Quadratic forms (distributions and independence). The general linear hypothesis, Gauss-Markov theorem. Hypothesis testing. Selection of variables. Analysis of residuals. Analysis of variance.

**MATH3820****Sample Survey Theory***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 S1 HPW2

**Prerequisite:** MATH2821**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3920.

Finite population sampling theory illustrated by mean estimation; simple random, stratified, cluster, systematic, multistage and ratio sampling, sampling proportional to size.

**MATH3830****Design and Analysis of Experiments***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 S2 HPW2

**Prerequisites:** MATH2821, MATH3811**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3870, MATH3930.

Principles of good experimental design. Completely randomized experiments, randomized complete block designs. Latin square designs. Contrasts and multiple comparisons. Analysis of factorial experiments. Random effects models.

**MATH3840****Statistical Inference***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 S2 HPW2

**Prerequisite:** MATH2821**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3940.

Uniformly minimum variance unbiased estimation. Cramer-Rao inequality, Lehman-Scheffe theorem. Monotone likelihood ratio distributions and uniformly most powerful unbiased tests. Generalized likelihood ratio tests, exact tests and large samples tests. Bayesian point estimation, interval estimation and hypothesis testing.

**MATH3850****Nonparametric Methods***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 S2 HPW2

**Prerequisites:** MATH2821, MATH2830**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3950.

One sample and two sample problems. Tests for association. Contingency tables. Nonparametric analysis of variance and regression.

**MATH3861****Statistical Computation***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP15 S2 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* MATH2821 or MATH2921, MATH2810 or MATH2910

Array and sequential processing in APL. Standard statistical operations and their efficient coding. Simulation of random variables and stochastic processes. Efficient coding of survey data. Modular package construction, and the use of packages eg STATAPL, IDAP, INSTAPAK, SPSS, GLIM, GENSTAT, MINITAB, SAS, BMD. A project, to construct a small package consistent with general specifications and with safeguards against common errors.

**MATH3870****Regression Analysis and Experimental Design***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MATH2821 or MATH2841 or approved equivalent*Note/s:* Excluded MATH3811, MATH3830, MATH3911, MATH3930.

A revision of linear regression with extension to multiple and stepwise linear regression. Analysis of block designs, Latin squares, factorial designs, variance component and mixed model analyses. Bioassay, logit models. Contingency tables.

**MATH3880****Applied Stochastic Processes***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MATH2841 or MATH2801 or MATH2901 or approved equivalent*Note/s:* Excluded MATH3801, MATH3901.

An introduction to processes in discrete and continuous time Markov chains and Markov processes, branching processes, time series with moving average models.

**MATH3901****Higher Stochastic Processes***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP15 S1 HPW4.5

*Prerequisites:* MATH2501, MATH2510, MATH2901*Note/s:* Excluded MATH3801, MATH3880.

As for MATH3801 but in greater depth.

**MATH3911****Higher Linear Models***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP15 S1 HPW4.5

*Prerequisites:* MATH2921, MATH2501, MATH2510*Note/s:* Excluded MATH3811, MATH3870.

As for MATH3811 but in greater depth.

**MATH3920****Higher Sample Survey Theory***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MATH2921*Note/s:* Excluded MATH3820.

As for MATH3820 but in greater depth.

**MATH3930****Higher Design and Analysis of Experiments***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisites:* MATH2921, MATH3911*Note/s:* Excluded MATH3830, MATH3870.

As for MATH3830 but in greater depth.

**MATH3940****Higher Statistical Inference***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MATH2921*Note/s:* Excluded MATH3840.

As for MATH3840 but in greater depth.

**MATH3950****Higher Nonparametric Methods***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisites:* MATH2921, MATH2930*Note/s:* Excluded MATH3850.

As for MATH3850 but in greater depth.

**MATH3971****Higher Probability Theory***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP15 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* MATH2901, MATH2501, MATH2510*Note/s:* Subject not offered in 1996.**MATH3980****Higher Statistics Project***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 F HPW1

*Prerequisites:* MATH2901, MATH2921*Corequisites:* At least four subjects from Level III Statistics.**Mathematics Level IV****MATH4103/MATH4104****Applied Mathematics 4 (Honours)***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP120

Skill in practical numerical computing is highly recommended for students taking this subject. Those students who have not already taken a suitable computing subject may be required to take a short bridging course.

Undergraduate thesis together with advanced lectures on topics chosen from the following fields: advanced mathematical methods for applied mathematics, advanced optimization, numerical analysis, theory of linear and nonlinear dynamical systems, optimal control, operations research, functional analysis and applications, mathematics of economic models and of economic prediction, fluid mechanics, oceanography, microhydrodynamics, and analytical and numerical solution of partial differential equations. May also include advanced lectures given by other Departments or Schools.

The Category C General Education requirement is met by the 56 hour subject The Role of Mathematics in Society which is part of the Honours program.

**MATH4803/MATH4804****Pure Mathematics 4 (Honours)**

*Staff Contact: School Office*  
CP120

Undergraduate thesis together with advanced lectures on topics chosen from the fields of current interest in Pure Mathematics. May also include advanced lectures given by other Departments or Schools.

The Category C General Education requirement is met by the 56 hour subject *The Role of Mathematics in Society* which is part of the Honours program.

**MATH4903/MATH4904****Theory of Statistics 4 (Honours)**

*Staff Contact: School Office*  
CP120

Undergraduate thesis together with advanced lectures on topics chosen from the following fields: mathematical basis, experimental design, response surfaces, stochastic processes, theories of inference, sequential analysis, nonparametric methods, multivariate analysis, mathematical programming, information theory, discrete distributions. May also include advanced lectures given by other Departments or Schools.

The Category C General Education requirement is met by the 56 hour subject *The Role of Mathematics in Society* which is part of the Honours program.

---

## Modern Language Studies

The recently formed School of Modern Language Studies has Departments of Chinese and Indonesian, French, German and Russian Studies, Spanish and Latin American Studies, and sections of Modern Greek and Hebrew. Major sequences are offered in all of these languages except Hebrew. One of the School's aims is to develop new subjects within and among various Departments, and the MODL subjects listed below are the first of these. They will be taught by staff members from different Departments of the School and will emphasise cross-cultural comparison.

### Upper Level

**MODL2000****Cross-Cultural Communication**

*Staff Contact: Joëlle Battestini*  
CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Any Level 1 language subject or equivalent  
**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.

**MODL2001****Cinema in the Communist World (China - Cuba - Russia)**

*Staff Contact: John Brotherton*  
CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 90 Arts credit points or equivalent

Considers the role of cinema in the revolutionary process in three countries: China, Cuba and Russia. In each case, after study of the revolutions themselves, attention will be focused on cultural policy and the role of cinema within this.

Two films from each country will be considered: one of them from an earlier phase of the revolution and one from the last decade. Films will be analysed both as reflections of key aspects of the societies that produced them, and from the perspective of their production, in the light of any controversy or repercussions they caused at home or abroad.

---

## Music and Music Education

The School of Music and Music Education offers the following degrees and courses of study:

1. A major sequence and an honours program within the Bachelor of Arts (BA).
2. The Bachelor of Music degree (BMus). This is a three-year degree course of professional orientation, with provision for honours in a fourth year.

**Course prerequisites:** Music 2u or 3u OR AMEB 7th grade Practical (Pass) and AMEB 6th grade Theory (Pass) or Musicianship (Pass) OR equivalent qualifications as determined by the School of Music and Music Education.

**Additional selection criteria:** Statement of music proficiency and audition/interview. Final selection is based on a combination of academic merit and performance at the audition/interview.

3. The combined Bachelor of Music Bachelor of Education (BMus BEd) double degree. This is a four-year integrated double degree for intending specialist music teachers, with provision for honours in a fifth year.

**Course prerequisites:** Music 2u or 3u OR AMEB 7th grade Practical (Pass) and AMEB 6th grade Theory (Pass) or Musicianship (Pass) OR equivalent qualifications as determined by the School of Music and Music Education.

**Additional selection criteria:** Statement of music proficiency and audition/interview. Final selection is based on a combination of academic merit and performance at the audition/interview.

4. The Postgraduate Master of Music (Pass), Graduate Diploma in Music, Graduate Certificate in Music, Master of Music (Hons), Master of Music Education (Hons), or PhD degrees, for which the undergraduate degrees listed above are suitable preparation;

5. Two session-length courses in music in European history (Baroque/Classical and 19th Century/20th Century) and one full-year course, Fundamentals of Music, which serves as an introductory course in musicianship and musical techniques. These subjects are open to all undergraduates and do not have a musical prerequisite.

6. Upper level undergraduate subjects in music which are open to all interested students who have reached an appropriate stage of general university study.

7. General Education music subjects.

The School of Music and Music Education offers three undergraduate degrees with specialisation in music, i.e., Bachelor of Arts (with a music major), Bachelor of Music, and the double degree Bachelor of Music Bachelor of Education. Entry to the specialist music degrees of BMus

and BMus BEd is by audition and University entry score. All undergraduate Music degrees are integrated and compatible and have some elements in common. Each has the potential to equip a student for a wide range of careers in music, music teaching and related occupations. All three degrees can lead to Master's courses and other higher degrees at the University.

The **Bachelor of Arts (BA)** with a major in Music is a three-year degree designed to develop musicianship and performing skills in association with an exploration of musicology: music history, style, musical perception and analysis, music technology and the study of music in its ethnic and social contexts (ethnomusicology). Students undertaking the BA with a major in Music are expected to continue performance studies and are required to participate in group music-making.

The Bachelor of Arts (BA) permits the combination of music with the widest range of other options in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and in other faculties, including options such as Theatre and Film Studies, languages, history, philosophy, and psychology. Through double degrees such as the BA LLB or the BSc BA, it may be possible to combine serious music studies with law, science and other degree courses.

Bachelor of Arts students who have completed 2 Unit 1 Music for their HSC or who have AMEB grades lower than 7 (performance) and 6 (musicianship) are encouraged to complete MUS1103 Fundamentals of Music. Completion of this subject at a required level may provide the means of proceeding to a BA with a major in Music, and may also provide, if combined with a satisfactory audition, a means for subsequent enrolment in the BMus or the BMus BEd.

Consistently good work in the BA with a major in Music and completion of required additional subjects in second and third years may lead to a fourth (honours) year of study, completing a BA (Hons).

The **Bachelor of Music (BMus)** is a three-year specialist music degree which enables students to develop their musicianship and their musical skills in general in preparation for professional work in music in areas as diverse as performance, private teaching, broadcasting, recording, arts administration, concert planning, music and general arts journalism, arranging and composition. Students pursue their study with special emphasis on musicology - music history, style, musical perception and analysis, music in its ethnic or social contexts (ethnomusicology) - or on musical technology, performance, jazz studies or composition. At the same time students have enough flexibility in their course to enable them to combine music studies with substantial work in a related discipline like Theatre Studies or in languages, English literature and language, history, philosophy, among others.

Consistently good work in the BMus may lead to a fourth (honours) year of study, completing a BMus (Hons).

The **Bachelor of Music Bachelor of Education (BMus BEd)** is a four-year specialist double degree in music education which aims to enhance the career prospects of graduating students and to serve the wide range of teaching opportunities open to music graduates. The BMus BEd offers an integrated training in five major areas: Music Studies, Music Education Studies, Performance Studies, Education Studies, and Contextual Studies. As well as developing many skills in teaching classroom music from

early primary to final secondary grades (K-12), the BMus BEd provides a specialist sequence of subjects designed to train conductors and teachers of instrumental and vocal ensembles. A special feature of the BMus BEd is the attention given to music history, aural training and musicianship courses as core units in the first three years of the program. In addition to the thorough grounding provided in Western art music, specialist subjects dealing with music in its ethnic and social contexts (ethnomusicology), musical technology and contemporary pop/jazz styles broaden and enrich the academic and professional capacities of all graduates. Graduates are qualified to teach classroom and instrumental/vocal music from kindergarten to year 12, and are accredited to teach in all Australian states. The final phase of the student's training involves, in addition to practice teaching sessions in Years 1, 2 and 3 of the course, a ten-week extended internship in practice teaching.

At the end of Year 4, students may be permitted to enter an Honours Year in either Music or Music Education. Students who satisfy the requirements for Honours as well as those for the award of the BMus BEd double degree will graduate with the award BMus BEd (Hons).

**University Performance Ensembles** - Music studies in the Faculty concentrate on the texts or contexts of music, involve the active development of the student's musicianship and develop practical abilities. Performance groups run by the School of Music and Music Education include: The Collegium Musicum Choir, The University of New South Wales Orchestra, instrumental chamber groups, a vocal chamber group (The Burgundian Consort), an Early Music Group, Bush Band, Hand Bell Ensemble, Jazz Ensemble and Concert Band.

**The Collegium Musicum Choir** of the University of New South Wales, founded in 1975, is open to all students and staff of the University interested in choral singing. The choir rehearses each Wednesday evening from 4.30-7.30 pm and gives several public concerts each year, often with the Collegium Musicum Orchestra based on the Australia Ensemble, resident at the University of New South Wales. For audition and further details, please phone the School of Music and Music Education on extensions 4871, 4874, 4872 or 4870.

**The University of New South Wales Orchestra** was founded in 1989 and is open to students and staff of the University with the necessary instrumental performance standards. The orchestra rehearses each Tuesday evening from 6.30-9.00 pm and gives several public concerts each year. For further details, please phone the School of Music and Music Education on extensions 4874, 4871, or 4872.

## Level I

### MUS1101

#### **Music in European History: Baroque/Classical**

*Staff Contact: Dorottya Fabian*

CP15 S1 HPW3

**Note/s:** Excluded MUS1103, MUS1000, 61.1000.

Places developments in musical style and organisation within political, social and general cultural events in Europe in the Baroque and Classical periods.



**MUSI1102****Music in European History: 19th Century/20th Century***Staff Contact: Dorottya Fabian*

CP15 S2 HPW3

**Note/s:** Excluded MUSI1103, MUSI1000, 61.1000.

Places developments in musical style and organisation within political, social and general cultural events in the 19th and 20th centuries.

**MUSI1103****Fundamentals of Music***Staff Contact: Dorottya Fabian*

CP30 F HPW3

**Note/s:** Excluded MUSI1101, MUSI1102.

Provides an opportunity for students to develop or improve their musicianship and their understanding of the technical details of music. It can be taken as a self-sufficient course or as a path to further musical studies. A credit in MUSI1103 permits progression to Music 2B.

**MUSI1002****Music 1C***Staff Contact: Patricia Brown*

CP30 F HPW6

*Prerequisite:* Either HSC 2 unit Music (60-100) or 3 unit Music (1-50) or AMEB 7th grade practical pass plus 6th grade theory or musicianship pass or permission of the Head of School

**Note/s:** Excluded 61.1002.

An introduction to a wide range of musical styles, techniques and circumstances. The subject is designed to develop musicianship and the ability to listen to, read, discuss and analyse music purposefully and accurately. Enables students to acquire insight into compositional processes and the place music occupies in different societies. Includes studies in music history (Baroque and twentieth century), musicianship and vocal and instrumental repertoire and performance.

**Upper Level****MUSI2001****Music 2B***Staff Contact: Patricia Brown*

CP30 F HPW6

*Prerequisites:* MUSI1001 (CR)**Note/s:** Excluded 61.2001.

As for MUSI1002.

**MUSI2002****Music 2C***Staff Contact: Christine Logan*

CP30 F HPW6

*Prerequisite:* MUSI1002**Note/s:** Excluded: 61.2002.

Follows up the survey of Baroque and 20th century music provided in Music 1C with a survey of Renaissance and Classical-Romantic music, in which (as in Music 1C) the works discussed in music history lectures are given further attention in musicianship, analysis, notation, sight-singing and study performance sessions. An examination of Australian aboriginal and some other non-Western musics is included and students are also introduced to the practice and composition of electronic music.

**MUSI2300****Advanced Program A***Staff Contact: Roger Covell*

CP15 F HPW3

*Prerequisite:* MUSI1002 (CR) or MUSI2001 (CR)

Selected topics from the BMus program excluding composition and performance for students wishing to proceed to Honours in Music within the Bachelor of Arts.

**MUSI3001****Music 3B***Staff Contact: Christine Logan*

CP30 F HPW6

*Prerequisite:* MUSI2001**Note/s:** Excluded 61.3001.

Follows up Music 2B (MUSI2001) in the same manner as MUSI2002 follows up Music 1C (MUSI1002).

**MUSI3002****Music 3C***Staff Contact: Christine Logan*

CP30 F HPW6

*Prerequisite:* MUSI2002 or MUSI3001**Note/s:** Excluded 61.3002.

Comprises lectures and tutorials in the history of medieval and 20th century music (the latter at a considerably more advanced level than the 20th century music component of Music 1C), a series of sessions in ethnomusicology, a weekly tutorial in musicianship and general music skills, and a full-year series of sessions in orchestration, instrumental arrangement and electronic music.

**MUSI3300****Advanced Program B***Staff Contact: Roger Covell*

CP15 F HPW3

*Prerequisite:* MUSI2300 (CR)

Selected topics from the BMus program excluding composition and performance for students wishing to proceed to Honours in Music within the Bachelor of Arts.

**Honours****MUSI4005****Music Honours (BA) F***Staff Contact: Roger Covell*

*Prerequisite:* At least 120 credit points in Music, including MUSI2300, MUSI3002 and MUSI3300

Seminars on research methods in musicology and ethnomusicology, together with a thesis of 15,000-20,000 words on a musicological topic.

**The following subjects are available only to BMus and BMus BEd students:**

**Level I****MUSI1600****Music Education 1***Staff Contact: Carol Richardson*

CP10 F HPW3

**Note/s:** For BMus BEd students only.

Designed as a foundation subject in music education. Covers the basic issues in music education, theory and practice and develops a range of skills, knowledge and understandings associated with classroom teaching at the K-6 level. Also introduces basic teaching skills with opportunities to observe, critically evaluate and practise a variety of music lessons based on the Orff, Kodaly and Dalcroze methodologies and deals with issues related to the responsibility of a music educator in relation to the expectations of pupils, parents, and the employer.

### **MUSI1700**

#### **Music Performance 1**

*Staff Contact: Gary McPherson*

CP20 F HPW6

**Note/s:** For BMus BEd students only.

Includes private tuition on major instrument and participation in university ensembles, plus two hours of tutorial on minor instruments.

### **MUSI1701**

#### **Performance/ Special Electives 1**

*Staff Contact: Christine Logan*

CP20 F HPW6

**Note/s:** For BMus students only.

Includes private tuition on major instrument and participation in university ensembles, plus masterclasses in special electives.

## **Upper Level**

### **MUSI2101**

#### **History of Performance Conventions**

*Staff Contact: Roger Covell, Christine Logan*

CP7.5 F HPW1

*Prerequisite:* MUSI1002 or MUSI2001 or with the permission of the Head of School

*Corequisite:* MUSI2002, MUSI2102. For BMus students only

An historical introduction to the issues of performance practice. The ways in which research contributes to the making of an informed scholarly performance are examined through investigation of the evidence in historical documents, recent scholarship, scores, recorded performances, practical demonstration and student participation in performance and analysis.

### **MUSI2102**

#### **Orchestration and Arrangement**

*Staff Contact: Christine Logan*

CP7.5 F HPW1

*Prerequisite:* MUSI1002 or MUSI2001 or with the permission of the Head of School

*Corequisites:* MUSI2002 or MUSI3001, MUSI2101. For BMus students only

The subject provides an introduction to the skills of arranging orchestration and music copying. Topics include: the resources of orchestral instruments, scoring for string orchestra and small orchestra, arranging for brass, analysis of orchestration from the literature, problems in orchestration and notational conventions in preparing a score.

### **MUSI2600**

#### **Music Education 2**

*Staff Contact: Frank Murphy*

CP15 F HPW3

*Prerequisite:* MUSI1600

Covers basic classroom strategies for teaching performance, listening and singing in school years 7 to 10. Music reading skills are also introduced and developed in the context of lower secondary classroom music. Incorporates recent developments in secondary classroom music topics such as jazz, popular music and music from other cultures plus 15 days' block practice teaching. Also includes evaluation of selected documents concerned with professional ethics, and an examination of the theory and practice of classroom management.

### **MUSI2700**

#### **Music Performance 2**

*Staff Contact: Gary McPherson (BMus BEd)*

CP20 F HPW7

*Prerequisite:* MUSI1700 (BMus BEd)

Includes private tuition on major instrument, participation in university ensembles, plus tutorials in keyboard laboratory and either a brass, woodwind, string or percussion instrument.

### **MUSI2701**

#### **Performance/Special Electives 2**

*Staff Contact: Christine Logan (BMus)*

CP20 F HPW7

*Prerequisite:* MUSI1701 (BMus)

Includes private tuition on major instrument, participation in university ensembles, keyboard tutorial, and seminar in special elective (musicology, ethnomusicology, performance composition, jazz studies or music technology).

### **MUSI3101**

#### **Seminar in Musicology**

*Staff Contact: Jill Stubington*

CP15 F HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MUSI2002 or MUSI3001

*Corequisites:* MUSI3002, MUSI3102. For BMus students only

Requires active and regular participation in a seminar devoted to a series of specific issues in musicology.

### **MUSI3102**

#### **Special Projects**

*Staff Contact: Jill Stubington*

CP30 F

*Prerequisite:* MUSI2002 or MUSI3001

*Corequisites:* MUSI3002, MUSI3101. For BMus students only

Takes the form of a musicological research paper or an annotated recital (requires special approval) or another approved project.

### **MUSI3600**

#### **Music Education 3**

*Staff Contact: Frank Murphy*

CP15 F HPW3

*Prerequisite:* MUSI2600

Focuses on the junior elective curriculum and teaching strategies involved in effectively meeting syllabus requirements. Content includes performance, aural perception, composition and listening. An additional emphasis will re-

late to musical creativity in years 7 to 10 of the secondary school together with critical evaluation of selected documents concerned with educational policy and practice. Includes 15 day block practice teaching in secondary school.

### **MUSI3700**

#### **Music Performance 3**

*Staff Contact: Gary McPherson (BMus BEd)*

CP20 F HPW7

*Prerequisite:* MUSI2700 (BMus BEd)

Includes private tuition on major instrument, participation in university ensembles, plus tutorials in keyboard laboratory and either a brass, woodwind, string or percussion instrument.

### **MUSI3701**

#### **Performance/Special Electives 3**

*Staff Contact: Christine Logan (BMus)*

CP20 F HPW7

*Prerequisite:* MUSI2701 (BMus)

Includes private tuition on major instruments, participation in university ensembles, keyboard tutorial, and seminar in special elective (musicology, ethnomusicology, performance composition, jazz studies or music technology).

### **MUSI4002**

#### **Special Music Projects**

*Staff Contact: Gary McPherson*

CP20 S1 HPW6

*Prerequisite:* MUSI3002

Designed as an extension of MUSI3002 Music 3C. Includes studies of music in contemporary society, plus selected projects in music therapy, improvisation, composition and aesthetics.

### **MUSI4600**

#### **Music Education 4**

*Staff Contact: Frank Murphy*

CP15 F HPW3

*Prerequisite:* MUSI3600

Requirements for the Higher School Certificate examinations in Music in years 11 and 12, including the 2 Unit 1, and the 2/3 Unit courses. Lesson styles are examined and methods of designing programs are also considered. Includes administrative arrangements for MUSI4601 Extended Practice Teaching and allows for an evaluation of the school based practicum. An additional component of the subject deals with current developments in educational policy and practice plus issues of professional responsibility.

### **MUSI4601**

#### **Extended Practice Teaching**

*Staff Contact: Frank Murphy*

CP15 S2 50 Days Block Practice Teaching

*Prerequisites:* MUSI3600, MUSI4700, MUSI3002, MUSI4002

*Corequisite:* MUSI4600

Designed to assist the integration of theory and practice and to develop and test the knowledge, understanding and skills required to commence a career as a specialist school music teacher. Consists of 50 days' teaching experience in an approved school. Evaluation sessions during and after the EPT period provide opportunities for students to think about, discuss and contribute creatively to the kind of future

they would like for themselves, their society and their profession.

### **MUSI4602**

#### **Principles and Processes of Music Education**

*Staff Contact: Gary McPherson*

CP10 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* MUSI2600

Designed to examine the scope of the field of psychology, the definitions and the methodological approaches and sources for further investigation specifically relating to music. Focuses on the applications of psychology to music teaching in the Australian environment, and examines theories concerned with creativity, musical aptitude and the perception of music. Aims to expose students to a variety of ideas and trends which confirm or confront established norms and attitudes on effective music teaching. At the discretion of the course co-ordinator this subject can be used to replace one Education Studies subject.

### **MUSI4700**

#### **Music Performance 4**

*Staff Contact: Gary McPherson (BMus BEd), Christine Logan (BMus)*

CP20 F HPW5

*Prerequisite:* MUSI3700

Includes concert practice on major instrument, participation in university ensembles and lectures which examine research and methods of teaching musical performance or advanced performance and composition studies. Covers learning theory and pedagogy, administration of school ensembles, developmental and remedial teaching, beginning instruction and acquiring performance technique, and conducting/rehearsal/diagnostic skills and techniques.

### **MUSI4226**

#### **Special Education**

*Staff Contact: Kurt Marder (School of Teacher Education)*

CP10 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisites:* MUSI3600, EDST1101, EDST1102

*Corequisite:* MUSI4600

Consideration is given to exceptional children with learning, intellectual, physical, emotional and sensory disabilities and to gifted children and talented children. Strategies and criteria for identifying these types of students are examined. Their special needs are discussed and various remediation and extension possibilities explored. Appropriate teaching strategies, including those that incorporate special education technology and current computer technology are presented and evaluated.

## **Honours Level**

### **MUSI4000**

#### **Bachelor of Music Honours F**

*Staff Contact: Roger Covell*

*Prerequisite:* Completion of all requirements for the Pass degree with an average of at least Credit level in Music subjects

**Note/s:** For BMus students only.

Seminars on research methods in musicology, music theatre, music supervision and Tonmeister skills; further development of performance skills and musical leadership, together with a thesis of 15,000-20,000 words on a musi-

cological topic or an extended recital or other approved special project.

### MUSI4610

#### Music Education Honours F

*Staff Contact: Gary McPherson*

*Prerequisite:* Completion of all requirements for the Pass degree with an average of at least Credit in all music (in the case of Honours in music) or music education (in the case of Honours in music education) subjects

Seminars on research methods in music education and culminating in a thesis of 15,000 to 20,000 words on a topic in music education or other approved special project.

## Philosophy

Philosophy is a wide-ranging discipline, the scope of which is indicated by the subjects listed below. Apart from providing considerable choices for students majoring in Philosophy, the diversity of Upper Level subjects makes it possible for students majoring in other disciplines to select subjects complementing their main interest.

### Level I

There are four Level I subjects:

- |          |   |
|----------|---|
| PHIL1006 | Reasoning, Values and Persons (Session 1)                         |
| PHIL1007 | Ways of Knowing and the Nature of Knowledge (Session 2)           |
| PHIL1008 | Ethics and Society (Session 1)                                    |
| PHIL1009 | Points of View: Science, Objectivity and Subjectivity (Session 2) |

Each of these has a value of 15 credit points. They can be taken separately, but new students, especially those intending to complete a major sequence in Philosophy, will normally enrol in two - one in each session. However, a student can gain Upper Level status in Philosophy (qualify to enrol in Upper Level subjects) by passing in only one.

### Upper Level Study

Students must be in at least Year 2 of study in the Faculty in order to take Upper Level work in Philosophy. All Upper Level subjects are single-session subjects. Each consists of a 3 hour class per week and is worth 15 credit points. Except where special prerequisites are prescribed, subjects can be taken in any sequence. Each subject is designed to be self-contained, but particular groupings of subjects will enable students to pursue sustained treatments of particular areas or of historical developments in the treatment of issues.

In certain circumstances the prerequisites specified for subjects may be waived — for example, in the case of students who have already studied similar material in other schools, or who wish to take isolated subjects relevant to another discipline without counting them as part of a Philosophy sequence. Students who feel they have a case for a concession of this kind should consult the School.

## Major Sequence

A major sequence in Philosophy is a sequence of subjects offered by the School carrying at least 90 credit points including no more than 30 credit points in Level I subjects.

Subject to the approval of the School, which considers the individual subjects nominated by a student and the student's overall program in Philosophy, a student may be permitted to count up to 15 points offered outside the School toward a major sequence in Philosophy. For example, the School has, on occasion, allowed students to count particular subjects from the Schools of Science and Technology Studies, Political Science, and Law towards a major sequence in Philosophy. Students who have some interest in counting a subject from outside the School of Philosophy toward a major sequence in Philosophy should consult the School.

Some Philosophy subjects may be counted towards a major sequence in the School of Science and Technology Studies.

## Selection of Subjects

Although students at Upper Level have a wide choice of subjects, they are advised to plan a sequence of mutually relevant ones, taking into account the prerequisites of those they may wish to take later. Information and School recommendations are available from the School; and students needing assistance are encouraged to consult the School personally.

## Honours Entry

For entry to Philosophy Honours (Research), students must normally have completed 135 credit points in Philosophy, consisting of 15 or 30 points at Level I and the remainder at Upper Level. Students must normally also have an average of at least 70 per cent in their Philosophy subjects, including at least one Distinction result. For students commencing university study prior to 1996, their Upper Level subjects must include PHIL3016 Pre-Honours Seminar, and at least 45 credit points chosen from subjects which are primarily oriented toward the history of philosophy, of which at least 15 credit points must be in some area of the history of modern European philosophy. For students commencing university study in 1996 or later, the history of philosophy requirements have been changed: in addition to PHIL3016 Pre-Honours Seminar, intending Honours students are required to complete the following two subjects (totalling 30 credit points): PHIL2228 Themes in Seventeenth Century Philosophy, and PHIL2229 Themes in Eighteenth Century Philosophy. There are no other specific subject requirements.

Subjects which satisfy the history of philosophy requirements are the following:

- |          |   |
|----------|---|
| PHIL2116 | Scientific Method                         |
| PHIL2208 | Epistemology (Scepticisms)                |
| PHIL2216 | The Empiricists*                          |
| PHIL2226 | Twentieth Century Analytic Philosophy     |
| PHIL2228 | Themes in Seventeenth Century Philosophy* |
| PHIL2229 | Themes in Eighteenth Century Philosophy*  |
| PHIL2309 | The Heritage of Hegel*                    |

PHIL2506	Classical Political Philosophy*
PHIL2507	The Ethics of Plato and Aristotle
PHIL2508	Theories in Moral Philosophy*
PHIL2516	Philosophical Foundations of Marx's Thought
PHIL2518	Greek Philosophy: Issues in Ethics & Epistemology
PHIL2607	Philosophy and Literature

\*Subjects satisfying also the history of modern European philosophy requirement.

For Combined Honours (Research), the requirement is normally 105 credit points in Philosophy, consisting of 15 or 30 points at Level I, and the remainder at Upper Level. Upper Level subjects must include PHIL3016 Pre-Honours Seminar and, for students commencing university study prior to 1996, at least 30 points chosen from subjects which are primarily oriented towards the history of philosophy, of which at least 15 credit points must be in some area of the history of modern European philosophy. For students commencing university study in 1996 or later, the history of philosophy requirements have been changed: in addition to PHIL3016 Pre-Honours Seminar, students are required to complete the following two subjects (totalling 30 credit points): PHIL2228 Themes in Seventeenth Century Philosophy, and PHIL2229 Themes in Eighteenth Century Philosophy. The School recognises that the particular overall programs of some students enrolling in Combined Honours (Research) might be such as to make it desirable to vary the Philosophy subject requirements for admission — either in terms of the prescribed number of credit points or in terms of the requirement that 30 points be chosen from the specified range of subjects. Students are invited to consult the School about this matter in their particular situations.

Subject to the approval of the School, which considers the individual subjects nominated by a student and the student's overall program in Philosophy, a student may be permitted to count up to 15 credit points offered outside the School toward satisfying the Honours entry requirements.

Students contemplating Honours are urged to seek advice from the School early in their course.

## Socratic Society

The Socratic Society is a student-run society which is associated with the School of Philosophy and meets on a regular basis. Its purpose is to promote discussion on topics of philosophical interest.

## Level I

The following are Level I subjects with a credit point values as nominated.

**PHIL1006**  
**Reasoning, Values, and Persons**  
*Staff Contact: Phillip Staines*  
 CP15 S1 HPW3

A team-taught introduction to philosophical thought and issues through study of traditional and contemporary discussions of four topic areas: philosophical reasoning, ethics and political philosophy, minds, bodies and persons, analysis and argument.

**PHIL1007**  
**Ways of Knowing and the Nature of Knowledge**  
*Staff Contact: Stephen Hetherington*  
 CP15 S2 HPW3

This subject is a further team-taught introduction to philosophy. Topics will include: Science and Religion, Knowledge and Evidence, Metaphysics.

**PHIL1008**  
**Ethics and Society**  
*Staff Contact: Stephen Cohen*  
 CP15 S1 HPW3

This is political philosophy and moral philosophy at the intersection of the political with the personal. When we make decision in important areas like euthanasia, reproductive freedom and reproductive technology, the allocations of health resources, the suppression of smoking and other drugs, censorship, the environment, penal reform and capital punishment, we must balance the rights and duties of the individual with the demands and obligations of society. In this team-taught subject, we consider current debate about the above questions in the light of philosophical theories about — what is ethics; individual morality and duties (the notion of duties to oneself and to others, the fundamental value of respect for persons); public morality and goals (judging actions, laws and policies according to their consequences); and individuals and their rights in the state (theories about rights, justice, and the limits of the state).

**PHIL1009**  
**Points of View: Science, Objectivity and Subjectivity**  
*Staff Contact: Michaelis Michael*  
 CP15 S2 HPW3

Is the world the way it seems to be? Is there a real world out there or is it all 'in the mind'? This team-taught subject introduces philosophy by examining these questions in relation to science and its claim to objectivity. Does science really provide objective knowledge? Is objective knowledge the same thing as 'value free' knowledge? Along with scientific sorts of knowledge, are there other sorts of knowledge which are more subjective, more a feature of our individual perspectives. Is there such a thing as common everyday knowledge?, as ethical knowledge?, as self-knowledge? Deals with the following questions: How do hypotheses, observations and evidence function in scientific arguments? What is induction, and what is its place in scientific method? Is there a difference between science and non-science? Are all our observations affected by our personal backgrounds, beliefs and prejudices? If so, does that mean that observation is never objective? What is the relationship between science and ethics? Does evolutionary science teach us what is morally right and wrong? Is the environment intrinsically valuable or should we study it merely so that we can subjugate and manipulate it to our ends?

## Upper Level

For some subjects, a prerequisite is Upper Level status in Philosophy. This consists in (1) being in Year 2 or later of university study, and (2) having taken and passed at least one Level I Philosophy subject (15 credit points). The prerequisite may be waived by the School in certain cases.

The following are Upper Level subjects with credit point values as nominated.

#### **PHIL2106**

##### **Logic**

*Staff Contact: Stephen Hetherington*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Any Level 1 subject

**Note/s:** Excluded 52.2030 and 52.2031, 52.220, MATH3400.

This subject is about deductive logic (in particular, propositional logic and predicate logic). Aims to construct - and to understand - a precise, unambiguous, formal language. Many important parts of English are translatable into it, hence many arguments of English are translated into it too. It is a language with which we can better understand the concept of deductive proof.

#### **PHIL2107**

##### **Advanced Philosophy of Science**

*Staff Contact: Michaelis Michael*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy, or contact School

Explores some current issues in the philosophy of the sciences and includes discussion of the role of experiment in science; the cognitive status of theories; explanation; inter-theoretical reduction; reductionism; models and metaphors; the issues of scientific realism and anti-realisms.

#### **PHIL2108**

##### **Ways of Reasoning**

*Staff Contact: To be advised*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper level status in Philosophy

**Note/s:** Excluded 52.233, 52.210.

Material for this subject is drawn from everyday sources, such as newspapers, books and advertisements, and including television. Deals with the nature of argument, fallacies, reasoning and the role of reasoning. From studying the structure of arguments students will be able to improve their critical skills and the presentation of their own arguments.

#### **PHIL2109**

##### **Metaphysics (Realisms)**

*Staff Contact: Stephen Hetherington*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.

#### **PHIL2116**

##### **Scientific Method**

*Staff Contact: Michaelis Michael*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy, or contact School

**Note/s:** Excluded 52.2140.

Science has a serious claim to being the major cultural force shaping our world-view. The aim of this subject is to enable us to understand better our own view about science by tracing their historical development. Examines, in some depth, the conceptions of science to be found in the writings of Aristotle, Descartes, various Positivists, and some more recent philosophers, with a view to understanding how their

conceptions of science and their conceptions of which questions philosophers should ask about science differ from each other and from our own.

#### **PHIL2117**

##### **Philosophical Logic**

*Staff Contact: Michaelis Michael*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* PHIL2106 or equivalent, or contact School

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.

#### **PHIL2118**

##### **Philosophy and Biology**

*Staff Contact: Michaelis Michael*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper level Status in Philosophy or 30 credit points in History and Philosophy of Science and Technology (HPST), or BIOS1011 or BIOS1021

**Note/s:** Excluded HPST3012, HPST3117.

Aims to bring out some of the key theoretical and philosophical issues thrown up by modern biology. These include but are not exhausted by the nature and scientific status of evolutionary theory; the debates over classification of higher taxa; the issue of reduction of biology to more 'basic' sciences; and the ethical implications of biology. This subject is designed to be of interest to students of the humanities and to students of the biological sciences.

#### **PHIL2206**

##### **Contemporary Philosophy of Mind**

*Staff Contact: Philip Cam*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy

**Note/s:** Excluded 52.2002, 52.250.

An introduction to some major issues in the field. There are three topics: (1) On relating the Mental to the Physical; (2) Alternative Approaches to the Psychology of Belief and Desire; and (3) The Psychology of Experience and Consciousness.

#### **PHIL2207**

##### **Issues in the Philosophy of Psychology**

*Staff Contact: Philip Cam*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level in Philosophy or PSYC1002

**Note/s:** Excluded 52.2003, 52.251.

Philosophical issues in theoretical psychology, drawn from philosophical and psychological writings on personal identity, consciousness and self-knowledge, perceptual illusions, processing systems, psychology and brain science.

#### **PHIL2208**

##### **Epistemology (Scepticisms)**

*Staff Contact: Stephen Hetherington*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy

All of us acknowledge that there are things we do not know. But such humility can turn into perplexity when we encounter epistemological sceptics. A sceptic typically denies us either vast amounts of knowledge or justification of some select, but extremely everyday, sorts of apparent knowledge or justification. In short, sceptics argue for surprising denials of knowledge or justification. Examines some historically prominent sceptical ways of thinking, which attack knowledge of, or justified belief in, such areas as: the

external world, the unobserved, linguistic meaning, everything.

#### **PHIL2209**

##### **Epistemology (Knowledge and Justification)**

*Staff Contact: Stephen Hetherington*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy

Epistemology is officially the Theory of Knowledge. One of its most important questions is therefore 'What is knowledge?' Answering this generally leads to another question: 'What is justified belief?' (For most epistemologists think that knowledge is a sort of justified belief.) This subject is built around these questions. We will consider various attempts that epistemologists have made to answer them. Topics include: perception, false belief, defeated evidence, causality, reliability, cognitive responsibility, perspectives.

#### **PHIL2215**

##### **The Struggle for Human Nature**

*Staff Contact: Neil Harpley*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.

#### **PHIL2217**

##### **Personal Identity**

*Staff Contact: Neil Harpley*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy

**Note/s:** Excluded 52.2180, 52.232.

Controversy about the nature of persons and the criteria for personal identity has usually centred on the questions of whether persons are bodies or are minds and whether the criteria for their identity are physical or psychological. Philosophers have frequently ignored the social dimensions of personhood or, at best, given it only a peripheral place in the discussion. The notion that people are socially constructed will be given due weight and an attempt made to integrate the differing approaches to what it is to be a person.

#### **PHIL2218**

##### **Philosophical Foundations of Artificial Intelligence**

*Staff Contact: Phillip Staines*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy

**Note/s:** Excluded 52.2026.

Artificial Intelligence: an examination of its assumptions, history, goals, achievements and prospects.

#### **PHIL2219**

##### **Topics in Philosophy of Language**

*Staff Contact: To be advised*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy

**Note/s:** Might not be offered in 1996 - Consult School.

The subject is divided into two parts. Part I focuses on the relation between words and the world. Here the central topic is theories of truth: the coherence theory, the correspondence theory, the redundancy theory, etc. An important and related topic is theories of reference. Readings include selections from Aristotle, William James, Russell, Kripke and others. Part II focuses on the relation between language and the people that use it. The central concept

here is meaning. We investigate such issues as the relation between language and thought, the nature of convention, nature of communication, what sort of knowledge is involved in knowing a language. Readings include fragments from Locke, Descartes, Grice, Austin, Wittgenstein, Lewis, Quine and others.

#### **PHIL2226**

##### **Twentieth Century Analytic Philosophy**

*Staff Contact: To be advised*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.

#### **PHIL2228**

##### **Themes in Seventeenth Century Philosophy**

*Staff Contact: Genevieve Lloyd*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy

This subject will study a range of topics drawn from the writings of the seventeenth century philosophers John Locke, Rene Descartes, Benedict de Spinoza and Gottfried Leibniz. Topics will be selected from the following: substance, minds and bodies, freedom, contingency, possibility and necessity, time and space.

#### **PHIL2229**

##### **Themes in Eighteenth Century Philosophy**

*Staff Contact: Genevieve Lloyd*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy

This subject will study a range of topics drawn from the writings of the eighteenth century philosophers George Berkeley, David Hume, Gottfried Leibniz and Jean-Jacques Rousseau. Topics will be selected from the following: causality, idealism, reason and the passions, human nature and the self.

#### **PHIL2309**

##### **The Heritage of Hegel: The Concept of Experience**

*Staff Contact: Lisabeth During*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy

**Note/s:** Excluded 52.221, 52.3025 in 1988.

In his book *The Phenomenology of Mind*, Hegel declares that philosophy is not an escape from experience but a form of experience. The life of consciousness is continuous from the simplest bodily reflex to the most sophisticated scientific or cultural reflection. With the *Phenomenology* as our central reading, we look at different writers since Hegel who demand that philosophic thinking bring itself closer to the texture and qualities of lived experience. Discussion will cover Hegel's predecessors as well as opponents and admirers.

#### **PHIL2316**

##### **Philosophy of Religion**

*Staff Contact: To be advised*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy

This subject aims to study the phenomenon of religion, its relation to ways of life, and its construction of stories and myths. Drawing from a variety of religious sources, it analyses the different categories and forms in and through which religious ideals are expressed and justified. Topics covered

include arguments for the existence of God, the concept of evil, faith and mysticism, human relation to the natural world, religion and morality, religion and gender, and free will and determinism.

#### **PHIL2407**

##### **Contemporary European Philosophy: Intensities**

*Staff Contact: Lisabeth During*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy

*Note/s:* Might not be offered in 1996 - Consult School.

Excluded 60.014, EURO2400.

An introduction to the 'philosophy' of some influential contemporary thinkers whose relation to philosophy is contested. Readings are drawn from the work of Freud, Kristeva, Benjamin, Breston, Lyotard, Adorno, Bataille, Derrida, Artaud, and Deleuze. Discussion focuses on ideas of rationality, civilization, experience, and violence.

#### **PHIL2409**

##### **Speaking through the Body: Feminism,**

##### **Psychoanalysis, Literature**

*Staff Contact: Lisabeth During*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy

How natural is sex anyway? Do we act the parts of masculine and feminine or do they act us? The language of the body is symbolic; even sexual difference is nothing without its codes. Thus the search for a body that speaks takes us to culture. Explores the idea of sexual polarity or binarism and some influential criticisms or refusals of it. Topics include: transvestitism and gender ambivalence; alternatives to heterosexuality; relations between femininity and language. Readings are taken from the work of Freud, Virginia Woolf, Oscar Wilde, Rousseau, Deleuze and Guattari, Shakespeare, and contemporary feminism.

#### **PHIL2416**

##### **Power, Knowledge and Freedom**

*Staff Contact: Rosalyn Diprose*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy

Examines the philosophy of Nietzsche and Foucault with particular emphasis on their views about the relation between knowledge on the one hand and subjectivity, power relations and freedom on the other. Issues to be addressed include: truth as a vehicle of power; moral values and responsibility; discipline and the body; the relationship between power and freedom

#### **PHIL2417**

##### **Relativism: Cognitive and Moral**

*Staff Contact: To be advised*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy, or contact School

*Note/s:* Subject not offered in 1996.

#### **PHIL2418**

##### **Ethical Issues**

*Staff Contact: To be advised*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy

A range of contemporary ethical issues is discussed. These include: attitudes to other animal species and to the envi-

ronment; abortion and women's rights; and euthanasia and the allocation of health care resources. The subject also focuses on some perennial problems in moral philosophy such as public and private morality, intrinsic and instrumental goodness, and absolutism and relativism. A practical approach is adopted with emphasis on philosophical analysis both in the examination of theories and in the formulation of plausible solutions.

#### **PHIL2419**

##### **Ethics, Difference and Embodiment**

*Staff Contact: Rosalyn Diprose*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy

Explores an approach to ethics originating in ancient Greek thought and developed by 20th Century existential phenomenologists (such as Sartre, de Beauvoir, Merleau-Ponty and Levinas). Rather than asking 'what rules should govern our behaviour', this approach to ethics begins by examining how an embodied 'ethos' (or way of life) is socially constituted, how and why we differ and how we relate to each other. This examination will be directed towards a better understanding of differences (such as cultural and sexual difference), relations (such as love, desire, hate) and principles such as freedom.

#### **PHIL2506**

##### **Classical Political Philosophy**

*Staff Contact: To be advised*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy

*Note/s:* May not be offered in 1996 - consult School. Excluded 52.2050, 52.203, 52.240.

Examination of the work of some central figures in the history of political philosophy, with regard to the basis of political society, its various functions, and its relation to the individuals in it. Through an investigation of works by Hobbes, Locke, Rousseau, and J.S. Mill, topics include the idea of a state of nature, theory of a social contract, the establishment of political rights and obligations, and the relation of moral and political concerns within a political society.

#### **PHIL2507**

##### **The Ethics of Plato and Aristotle**

*Staff Contact: Stephen Cohen*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy

*Note/s:* Subject not offered in 1996. Excluded 52.523, 52.2220, 52.5231, 52.242.

#### **PHIL2508**

##### **Theories in Moral Philosophy**

*Staff Contact: To be advised*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy

*Note/s:* Excluded 52.523, 52.2230, 52.5232, 52.243.

Examination of three moral theories central in the history and development of moral philosophy. David Hume, Immanuel Kant, and John Stuart Mill present different kinds of moral theories, differing approaches to arriving at a moral theory, and specific theories which are markedly different from each other. Each moral theory is investigated in itself and in comparison with the other two.



**PHIL2509****Philosophy of Law***Staff Contact: Stephen Cohen*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy**Note/s:** Excluded 52.105, 52.2150, 52.241.

Selected conceptual and normative issues in the philosophy of law, centering around the broad areas of law (e.g., its nature, validity, bindingness, and relation to morality), liberty, justice, responsibility (including strict, vicarious, and collective liability), and punishment.

**PHIL2516****Philosophical Foundations of Marx's Thought***Staff Contact: To be advised*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996. Excluded 52.373, 52.219.**PHIL2517****Philosophy and Gender***Staff Contact: Rosalyn Diprose, Genevieve Lloyd*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy**Note/s:** Excluded 52.216.

The subject will consider the nature of sexuality and ideas about the role of sexual difference in the constitution of the bodily subject. The social significance of the connection between gender and such distinction as culture/nature, reason/passion and public/private will be examined in the light of feminist critiques.

**PHIL2518****Greek Philosophy: Issues in Ethics and Epistemology***Staff Contact: Stephen Cohen, Genevieve Lloyd*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996. Excluded 52.2040, 52.2220, PHIL2507.**PHIL2519****Introduction to Chinese Philosophy***Staff Contact: To be advised*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status - students must be in Year 2 or later of university study

Confucianism and Taoism, the two systems of thought originating in China, are studied in this subject. What are the social and political implications of Confucian ideas? Does the Confucian moral system advocate repression of individualism? What is Tao? Religious concept, metaphysical postulation or theory of (non) action? These are some of the questions which will be dealt with in the subject, which places special emphasis on the categories and assumptions in each of these systems. No previous knowledge of Chinese history or language is assumed.

**PHIL2606****Aesthetics***Staff Contact: Rosalyn Diprose*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy**Note/s:** Excluded 52.273, 52.2260.

Aesthetics is a branch of philosophy which attempts to define the nature of the work of art and of the aesthetic experience (the experience of the beautiful). This subject will examine how and why philosophers have tended to view art as a threat to rational politics and truth (Plato) or have treated the aesthetic experience as neutral and universal (Kant). Alternative views will be explored through the philosophy of Nietzsche and Heidegger, views which challenge the conventional model of truth, representation and subjectivity and which valorise the aesthetic experience as necessary for creativity and change. Some attention will be given to the implication of these views for an appreciation of contemporary and popular culture.

**PHIL2607****Philosophy and Literature***Staff Contact: Genevieve Lloyd*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.**THFI2005****Questions of Time: Philosophy, Film and Theatre***Staff Contact: Genevieve Lloyd*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996. This subject is taught jointly between the School of Philosophy and the School of Theatre and Film Studies and counts as credit in either School.**PHIL2706****Seminar A***Staff Contact: Consult School*

CP15 S1 HPW3

**Note/s:** Might not be offered in 1996 - Consult School.

Admission by permission, based on a student's performance in Upper Level subjects. Topics vary and are influenced by student requests. Students are invited to approach any member of staff about the possibility of particular seminar topics.

**PHIL2707****Seminar B***Staff Contact: Consult School*

CP15 S2 HPW3

**Note/s:** Might not be offered in 1996 - Consult School.

Admission by permission, based on a student's performance in Upper Level subjects. Topics vary and are influenced by student requests. Students are invited to approach any member of staff about the possibility of particular seminar topics.

**PHIL2708****Reading Option***Staff Contact: Consult School*

CP15 S1 or S2 HPW3

Students wishing to do work in an area not covered by an existing subject or seminar may apply to the School to take a reading option. Not more than one such subject may be counted towards a degree. Approval of a program for a reading option depends on its suitability and on the availability of a member of staff to undertake supervision.

**PHIL3106****Pre-Honours Seminar***Staff Contact: Phillip Staines*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 75 credit points in Philosophy with overall standard of Credit or higher

A subject for students who are considering proceeding to Honours in Philosophy; designed to form skills in philosophical research and writing through seminar discussion of readings illustrating a range of philosophical approaches, styles and techniques.

**Philosophy of Science****Staff Contact:** Michaelis Michael

For information on the interdisciplinary Philosophy of Science program, taught in association with the School of Science and Technology Studies, see the relevant entry in Subject Descriptions.

**Honours Level**

**Note:** The School does not offer Honours programs by coursework alone.

**PHIL4000****Philosophy Honours (Research) F***Staff Contact: Rosalyn Diprose, Michaelis Michael**Prerequisite:* See Honours Entry Requirements

The Honours year consists of writing a research thesis under supervision and two seminar subjects.

**PHIL4050****Philosophy Honours (Research) P/T***Staff Contact: Rosalyn Diprose, Michaelis Michael**Prerequisite:* See Honours Entry Requirements**PHIL4500****Combined Philosophy Honours (Research) F***Staff Contact: Rosalyn Diprose, Michaelis Michael**Prerequisite:* See Honours Entry Requirements**PHIL4550****Combined Philosophy Honours (Research) P/T***Staff Contact: Rosalyn Diprose, Michaelis Michael**Prerequisite:* See Honours Entry Requirements

Students contemplating Honours are urged to seek advice from the School on their program early in their course.

---

**Philosophy of Science**

The Philosophy of Science program is designed to provide a coherent sequence of subjects for students who wish to prepare themselves for undertaking advanced study within the areas of logic, methodology and philosophy of science, or who merely wish to deepen their comprehension of the subject matter of a major in another field. The program leads towards a core subject, Advanced Philosophy of Science, in the third year. While a second major may be taken in any discipline available, the program is designed

in such a way that students can pursue a second major in either Philosophy or Science and Technology Studies.

A major sequence is made up of not less than 90 credit points. Students should note, however, that they may not 'double-count' subjects towards a second major and they must satisfy general Faculty regulations. Students must also meet certain prerequisite requirements within the program. While the program given below is to be taken as normative, variations may be approved by the Co-ordinator. In particular, students otherwise deemed suitably prepared may be permitted to enter the program in second year, without being required to complete the usual first-year subject.

Suitably qualified students may proceed from the program to a fourth-year honours program in Philosophy or in Science and Technology Studies, or to a joint-honours program in the Schools of Philosophy and Science and Technology Studies. For details, see the school entries under Subject Descriptions.

**Level 1**

15 credit points obtained from one of the following subjects:

HPST1106	Myth, Megalith and Cosmos
HPST1107	From the Closed World to the Infinite Universe
HPST1108	Science: Good, Bad and Bogus
PHIL1006	Reasoning, Values, and Persons
PHIL1007	Ways of Knowing and the Nature of Knowledge
PHIL1008	Ethics and Society
PHIL1009	Points of View: Science, Objectivity and Subjectivity

**Upper Level**

45 credit points obtained in the following subjects:

HPST2106	The Scientific Theory
PHIL2106	Logic
and either	
PHIL2107	Advanced Philosophy of Science
or	
PHIL2117	Philosophical Logic

30 credit points obtained in three of the following:

HPST2109	Computers, Brains and Minds: Foundations of Cognitive Science
HPST2116	History of the Philosophy and Methodology of Science
HPST2119	Philosophy of the Social Sciences: Issues and Topics
HPST3106	The Discovery of Time
HPST3117	Philosophical Problems in Evolutionary Biology
*PHIL2107	Advanced Philosophy of Science
PHIL2109	Metaphysics (Realisms)
PHIL2116	Scientific Method
*PHIL2117	Philosophical Logic
PHIL2207	Issues in the Philosophy of Psychology
PHIL2208	Epistemology (Scepticisms)
PHIL2209	Epistemology (Belief and Knowledge)
PHIL2218	Philosophical Foundations of Artificial Intelligence

*\*Students may not count the same subject toward satisfaction of both this 30-credit-point requirement and the 45-credit-point requirement from the above list.*

Students should consult the Program Co-ordinator, Michaelis Michael, Room G43, Morven Brown Building, Extension 2183, before enrolment for advice on the most suitable choice of subjects to meet their needs.

## Physics

The School of Physics is in the Faculty of Science. The 1st Year Office is in room 67, Old Main Building. Enquiries about level II and III subjects are dealt with by the Executive Assistant, School Office, Room 105, OMB.

### Level I

#### PHYS1002

##### Physics 1

*Staff Contact: 1st Year Office*

CP30 F HPW6

*Prerequisites:* HSC exam score range required - 2 unit Mathematics\* 90-100, or 3 unit Mathematics 100-150, or 4 unit Mathematics 100-200, or MATH1011 and 2 unit Science (Physics) 57-100, or 2 unit Science (Chemistry) 60-100, or 3 unit Science 90-150, or 4 unit Science 1-50, or PHYS1022

*Corequisite:* MATH1021 or MATH1231

*Note/s:* \*This refers to the 2 Unit Mathematics subject which is related to the 3 Unit Mathematics subject. It does not refer to the subject 2 Unit Mathematics (Mathematics in Society).

Motion of particles under the influence of mechanical, electrical, magnetic and gravitational forces. Force, inertial mass, energy momentum, charge, potential, fields. Conservation principles applied to problems involving charge, energy and momentum. Kirchhoff's laws applied to AC and DC circuits. Uniform circular motion, Kepler's laws and rotational mechanics. Properties of matter: solids, liquids, gases. Application of wave theories to optical and acoustical phenomena such as interference, diffraction and polarisation.

#### Mid-year Start

Students who fail Session 1 of PHYS1002 are strongly advised to discontinue the subject and enrol in Session 2 in PHYS1011 Physics 1 (FT1). This subject covers the Session 1 material of PHYS1002 during Session 2. Then PHYS1021 covers the rest of the syllabus over the Summer Session. *Note:* The Session 2 syllabus of PHYS1002 is not repeated in Session 1 of the next year.

#### PHYS1011

##### Physics 1 (FT1)

*Staff Contact: First Year Director*

CP15 S2 HPW6

*Prerequisites, corequisites and syllabus:* Identical to PHYS1002, S1.

#### PHYS1021

##### Physics 1 (FT2)

*Staff Contact: First Year Director*

CP15 Summer Session HPW9

*Prerequisite:* PHYS1011

Syllabus identical to PHYS1002, S2.

### Level II

#### PHYS2001

##### Mechanics and Computational Physics

*Staff Contact: Executive Assistant*

CP15 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* PHYS1002, MATH1032 or MATH1231

*Corequisite:* MATH2100

*Note/s:* Excluded PHYS2999.

Harmonic motion, systems of particles, central force problems, Lagrange's equations, coupled oscillations, travelling waves, pulses, energy and momentum transfer, computer operating systems, introduction to FORTRAN, libraries and software packages, use of computers to solve problems in physics.

#### PHYS2011

##### Electromagnetism and Thermal Physics

*Staff Contact: Executive Assistant*

CP15 S2 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* PHYS1002, MATH1032 or MATH1231

*Corequisite:* MATH2100

*Note/s:* Excluded PHYS2999.

Electric field strength and potential, Gauss' law, Poisson's and Laplace's equations, capacitance, dielectrics and polarisation, magnetism, electro-magnetic induction, Maxwell's equations, electromagnetic waves. Laws of thermodynamics, kinetic theory, microscopic processes, entropy, solid state defects, Helmholtz and Gibbs functions, Maxwell's relations, phase diagrams, chemical and electrochemical potential.

#### PHYS2021

##### Quantum Physics and Relativity

*Staff Contact: Executive Assistant*

CP15 F HPW2

*Prerequisites:* PHYS1002, MATH1032 or MATH1231

*Note/s:* Excluded PHYS2949.

Wave particle duality. Operators, postulates of quantum mechanics. Applications - steps, barriers and tunnelling. H atom. Orbital, spin angular momentum, magnetic moment. Spin orbit interaction. Molecules, LCAO, rotation and vibration. Introduction to statistical mechanics. The nucleus - properties, forces, models, fission and fusion. Special theory of relativity, simultaneity, time dilation, length contraction, momentum and energy.

#### PHYS2031

##### Laboratory

*Staff Contact: Executive Assistant*

CP15 F HPW3

*Prerequisites:* PHYS1002, MATH1032 or MATH1231

*Note/s:* Excluded PHYS2920.

Experimental investigations in a range of areas: X-ray diffraction, work function, semi-conductor bandgap, Hall effect, carrier lifetimes, nuclear magnetic resonance, magnetic properties and electrostatics. Electronics bench experiments and tutorials on diodes, transistors, operational amplifiers, power supplies and digital electronics.

**PHYS2160****Astronomy***Staff Contact: Executive Assistant*

CP7.5 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* PHYS1002

Galaxies, the distance scale, large structure of the universe, galaxy evolution, the very early universe.

**PHYS2410****Introductory Biophysics***Staff Contact: Executive Assistant*

CP7.5 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* PHYS1002 or PHYS1022

Biomechanics. Energy budgets and transmission. Scaling theory. Fluid physiology and dynamics. Electrochemical potential. Membrane impedance, origin of membrane potentials. Generation and propagation of the nerve impulse. Physics of vision and hearing.

**PHYS2810****Introductory Atmospheric Science***Staff Contact: Executive Assistant*

CP7.5 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisites:* PHYS1002 or PHYS1022, MATH1032 or MATH1231*Note/s:* Excluded PHYS3180.

Introduction to the properties and problems of the atmosphere: composition and structure, thermodynamics and stability, solar and terrestrial radiation, ozone layer, equations of motion and their consequences, physical basis of climate and climate change.

**Level III****PHYS3010****Quantum Mechanics***Staff Contact: Executive Assistant*

CP7.5 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* PHYS2021*Corequisite:* MATH2120

Fundamental principles, harmonic oscillator systems, spherically symmetric systems, angular momentum, hydrogen atom, perturbation theory, variational methods, identical particles, quantum theory of atoms.

**PHYS3021****Statistical Mechanics and Solid State Physics***Staff Contact: Executive Assistant*

CP15 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* PHYS2011, PHYS2021, MATH2120

Canonical distribution, paramagnetism, Einstein solid, ideal gas, equipartition, grand canonical ensemble, chemical potential, phase equilibria, Fermi and Bose statistics, Bose condensation, blackbody radiation. Crystal structure, bonding, lattice dynamics, phonons, free-electron models of metals, band theory, point defects, dislocations.

**PHYS3030****Electromagnetism***Staff Contact: Executive Assistant*

CP7.5 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisites:* PHYS2011, MATH2100, MATH2120

Electromagnetic fields; Maxwell's equations, Poynting theorem, electromagnetic potentials, electromagnetic

waves. Reflection and transmission, Fresnel equations, waveguides, radiation fields, dipoles and antenna theory.

**PHYS3041****Experimental Physics A***Staff Contact: Executive Assistant*

CP15 F HPW4

*Prerequisite:* PHYS2031

Basic experimental techniques and analysis of results in the following areas: electricity, magnetism, diffraction optics including X-ray and electron diffraction, solid state physics, nuclear physics, atomic physics and spectroscopy, vacuum systems.

**PHYS3050****Nuclear Physics***Staff Contact: Executive Assistant*

CP7.5 S2 HPW2

*Corequisite:* PHYS3010

Nuclear shell model; theory of beta decay; the deuteron, nucleon-nucleon scattering; theories of nuclear reactions, resonances; mesons and strange particles, elementary particle properties and interactions; symmetries and quark models; strong and weak interactions.

**PHYS3060****Advanced Optics***Staff Contact: Executive Assistant*

CP7.5 S2 HPW2

Review of geometrical optics, including ray-tracing, aberrations and optical instruments: Physical optics, including Fresnel and Fraunhofer diffraction, transfer functions, coherence, and auto and cross correlation. P7.5 warfs. The solar atmosphere.

**PHYS3630****Electronics***Staff Contact: Executive Assistant*

CP7.5 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* PHYS2031

Noise and drift. Instrumentation, amplifiers, precision amplifier techniques. Digital electronics. Active filters. Oscillators. Modulation and demodulation, phase locked loops. RF techniques. Conversion between analogue and digital. Transducers. Bandwidth narrowing techniques. Power supplies.

**PHYS3710****Lasers and Applications***Staff Contact: Executive Assistant*

CP7.5 S1 HPW2

*Note/s:* Offered only in odd-numbered years.

Interaction between light and matter, fundamental properties of laser amplifiers and oscillators, giant pulse generation, mode locking and Q switching, specific laser systems including gas lasers and semiconductor lasers, applications of lasers.

**PHYS3720****Optoelectronics***Staff Contact: Executive Assistant*

CP7.5 S1 HPW2

*Note/s:* Offered only in even-numbered years.

Introduction to non-linear optics, second harmonic generation, parametric amplification, phase matching, optical bis-

tability, modulation of light, detection of light, types of optical detectors including thermal detectors, photomultipliers and semiconductor detectors.

### **PHYS3760**

#### **Laser and Optoelectronics Laboratory**

*Staff Contact: Executive Assistant*  
CP7.5 S2 HPW4

Aims to make students conversant with the techniques employed in laser technology and become familiar with various components used in laser applications. Includes the study of the construction, operation and characterisation of several types of lasers. Other experiments involve applications of lasers such as holography, acousto-optics, fibre optics, optical spectroscopy, and a study of the safety aspects of lasers.

### **PHYS3810**

#### **Applications of Radiation**

*Staff Contact: Executive Assistant*  
CP7.5 S2 HPW2  
*Corequisite: PHYS3030*

Radiation laws, equation of transfer, absorption, emission and scattering of light by molecules and particles, multiple scattering, solution of multiple scattering problems, thermal transfer, band models, applications to planetary atmospheres, remote sensing, climate.

---

## **Political Science**

The School of Political Science is concerned with the study of political ideas, institutions and activity. These areas of study are investigated in different ways - historically, logically, empirically and morally. Political Science seeks to encourage a fuller understanding of the problems and processes of political systems in different times and places. To achieve this, emphasis is placed not only upon the study of institutions, but also upon the analysis of a range of theories. These theories may equally underlie and reinforce, or oppose and seek to change, existing structures.

### **Major Sequence**

Any student who wishes to gain a major sequence in Political Science must obtain 30 Level I and at least 60 Upper Level credit points in Political Science subjects.

### **Part-time (Evening) Study**

The School of Political Science has organised its subjects to permit students to undertake a Major through part-time study in the evenings (after 6pm). In 1996, 15 Level I credit points and at least one Upper Level subject worth 15 credit points will be available in the evenings in each session.

Students wishing to study in the evenings should be aware that their choice of subjects is, naturally, restricted.

## **Honours Entry**

Any student seeking admission to honours programs in Political Science must obtain a minimum of 135 credit points in Political Science subjects. Where there are sound academic reasons for doing so, the School may permit students to substitute a related subject in other schools/departments/programs for a maximum of 15 of these credit points. Such substitutions require permission of the Head of School and must be at a standard equivalent to that demanded in those subjects offered by the School itself. In the case of Law students seeking to do honours, substituted subjects worth 30 credit points may be from the Law Faculty with the permission of the Head of School. Normally, however, the 135 credit points required for entry into honours must include 30 Level I credit points at credit level or better in Political Science and at least 45 credit points from Upper Level Political Science subjects, entry to which is governed by the prerequisite of Credit or better performance at Level I and indicated as suitable for honours. For students seeking admission to honours, one of the POLS3... subjects must include one of the School's designated pre-honours subjects. In 1996 POLS3048, Political Satire and Parody is being offered. Students who have taken POLS3027, Liberal Democratic Thought, as a compulsory pre-honours subject are exempt from the requirement to take POLS3048. Having taken the pre-honours subject students must then be approved by the Head of School for enrolment in the fourth or honours year. A minimum cumulative average of Credit is required for all Political Science Upper Level subjects taken to qualify for honours; and there should be no failures in any Political Science subjects attempted.

The cumulative credit average is calculated by grades. Thus if a student gets a Pass in a POLS subject, a Distinction is required in another POLS subject to give the Credit average.

Students may alternatively undertake a combined honours degree. The Political Science requirement is 105 credit points in Political Science averaging Credit levels, at least 30 credit points from upper level subjects carrying Credit prerequisites and indicated as suitable for honours preparation. For students entering honours from 1994 onwards, these 30 credit points must include one of the School's compulsory pre-honours subjects. When a student undertakes combined honours, special arrangements are made between the relevant Schools who determine, in conjunction with the student, the thesis topic, the subjects undertaken and the supervisors.

### **Level I**

The following are Level I subjects offered in 1996 all of which carry fifteen credit points. Normally students may take only one Level I subject in each session. Students should confirm with the School the Level I offerings as there may be additional subjects or subjects may not be available. **Note:** Students CANNOT credit more than 30 credit points from Level I Political Science subjects towards their degree.

**Co-ordinator:** Richard Lucy

**POLS1003****Australian Political Institutions***Staff Contact: John Paul*

CP15 S1 HPW3

**Note/s:** Excluded POLS1006.

The nature and history of Australian political institutions in depth, including a study of the Australian constitution and federal structure and the role of the High Court, the political parties and the formal institutions of government (parliament, cabinet and the bureaucracy), elections and voting in Australia and pressure groups.

**POLS1005****Politics and Crisis: An Introduction to Western****Political Theory***Staff Contact: Conal Condren*

CP15 S2 HPW3

An introduction to Western political theory through the study of four major texts taken from three distinctly different political civilisations. Each text is studied against its social and intellectual background and in the context of the political crises to which it was addressed. The main themes of the lectures concern the relationship between political theory and practice and that between language and political awareness. The texts are Plato, *The Republic*; Machiavelli, *The Prince and Discourses*; Hobbes, *Leviathan*; Locke, *The Second Treatise of Government*.

**POLS1006****The Australian Political System***Staff Contact: Richard Lucy*

CP15 S2 HPW3

**Note/s:** Excluded POLS1003.

The Australian political system is understood as the national parliament, the high court, the bureaucracy, the state parliaments, the political parties, and the relationships between these bodies. Models of the political system are examined in addition to their constituent parts.

**POLS1008****Politics of Post-Communist Systems***Staff Contact: Stephen Fortescue*

CP15 S1 HPW3

**Note/s:** Excluded EURO1000.

Examines political concepts and phenomena in Post-Communist systems, with the emphasis on Eastern Europe. Background is given on the Communist period, before moving to post-1989.

**POLS1009****Australian Political Culture***Staff Contact: Rodney Smith*

CP15 S2 HPW3

Key concepts, methods and theories of political culture. Focuses particularly on those commonly used to explain Australia's political culture. Topics include: democracy; nationalism; egalitarianism; partisanship; political socialisation; class, gender, ethnicity, religion; regionalism and political culture.

**POLS1010****State and Society: An Introduction to Political****Sociology***Staff Contact: Gavin Kitching*

CP15 S1 HPW3

A basic introduction to diverse and influential explanations of the social origin of political power focusing on the works of Karl Marx and Max Weber. Not only examines the intellectual development of the Marxist and Weberian traditions, but also investigates 'post-modernist' social and political theories and asks whether the whole idea of a 'science' of society or politics is a coherent one.

**POLS1012****Politics and Society in Japan***Staff Contact: Rob Steven*

CP15 S2 HPW3

Japan's development from feudalism to capitalism and from matrilineal society to modern patriarchy; social structure, social classes and ethnic minorities; employment and education systems; course of the 'Japanese miracle'; main political parties and government institutions; and the recent rapid expansion of Japanese power into Asia.

**Note:** Only 1996 subjects are listed above. For further information and for details of subjects offered by the School in other years, consult the Political Science Guide, available from the School.

**Upper Level**

All Upper Level subjects have as their minimum prerequisite 15 Level I credit points in Political Science and Upper Level status in Arts. Students majoring in Political Science should note that they require 30 Level I credit points in Political Science to complete their major. All Upper Level subjects are worth 15 Upper Level credit points.

Students should confirm with the School the Level 2 offerings as there may be additional subjects or subjects may not be available.

Subjects commencing with the numbers POLS3... require a credit average of 45 credit points in Political Science. The cumulative credit average is calculated by grades. Thus if a student gets a Pass in a POLS subject, a Distinction is needed in another POLS subject to give the credit average.

All POLS3... subjects are subject to quotas. Students should check times and availability of the subject and pre-enrol with the School office to secure a place.

**POLS2001****Soviet and Post-Soviet Politics***Staff Contact: Stephen Fortescue*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 15 Level 1 credit points in Political Science and Upper Level status in Arts

A survey of developments in the Soviet political system since 1917. Roughly equal emphasis is given to historical, institutional and theoretical issues. An introduction is provided to the post-Soviet period.

**POLS2002****Politics of the United States***Staff Contact: Fedor Mediansky, Elaine Thompson*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 15 Level I credit points in Political Science or HIST2025 and Upper Level Status in Arts

A general view of US politics with particular emphasis on major institutions and long-term issues.

**POLS2003****Politics of China I***Staff Contact: Barbara Hendrischke*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 15 Level 1 credit points in Political Science and Upper Level Status in Arts*Note/s:* May not be offered in 1996. Contact School.

An introductory study of Chinese politics with special attention to political issues, values, and the conflicts of interests in policy-making. Includes the development and nature of communism in China, economics and development strategy, education and culture, defence and foreign policy.

**POLS2004****British Government***Staff Contact: John Paul*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 15 Level 1 credit points in Political Science and Upper Level Status in Arts*Note/s:* Subject may not be offered in 1996 - consult School.

The structure of politics and decision-making in Britain.

**POLS2005****International Relations***Staff Contact: Tony Palfreeman*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 15 Level 1 credit points in Political Science and Upper Level Status in Arts

The nature of the international political system, the problem of conflict and war between nations, and the more important ways in which this conflict has been, and may be, contained; the principles and processes of international order and a consideration of the major issues in international politics.

**POLS2014****Regional Cooperation and Conflict in Southeast Asia***Staff Contact: Fedor Mediansky*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 15 Level 1 credit points in Political Science or HIST2001 and Upper Level Status in Arts

Focus on international politics in Southeast Asia with emphasis on: the politico-strategic interests of the great powers in the region; the foreign policies of the regional powers; regional organisations and the problems of regional stability.

**POLS2016****Concepts in Comparative Political Culture***Staff Contact: Rodney Smith*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 15 Level 1 credit points in Political Science and Upper Level Status in Arts

Examines the competing concepts used by political scientists to explain political culture and its impact on political institutions and to compare political culture. Case studies include Australia, Japan, Italy and Iran.

**POLS2020****Sexuality and Liberal Democracy***Staff Contact: Helen Pringle*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 15 Level 1 credit points in Political Science and Upper Level Status in Arts

Examines liberal democratic thought and practices in connection with questions of human sexuality. Liberal democratic conceptions of tolerance, equality, autonomy and freedom of the person, freedom of contract and citizenship are examined. These conceptions are considered in the light of problems such as pornography, prostitution, sexual violence and rape, reproductive technology, marriage and the family.

**POLS2024****Theories and Concepts of International Relations***Staff Contact: Jo-Anne Pemberton*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 15 Level 1 credit points in Political Science and Upper Level Status in Arts

Introduces students to both classical and contemporary writing on the nature of international politics. Particular emphasis is given to topics such as war and peace, human rights and the future of the state system.

**POLS2028****The Political Economy of 'Race', Gender and Class***Staff Contact: Rob Steven*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 15 Level 1 credit points in Political Science and Upper Level Status in Arts

An introduction to, and application of, some of the main theories of political economy to the issues of 'Race', Gender and Class.

**POLS2030****States, Nations and Ethnic Identities***Staff Contact: Ephraim Nimni*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 15 Level 1 credit points in Political Science and Upper Level Status in Arts

An introduction to contemporary theories of ethnicity and nationalism. Covers the emergence of the idea of the nation, nationalism and modernity, nationhood and popular sovereignty, the emergence of the nation state, the relation between ethnicity and nationalism, some contrasting interpretations on the contemporary revival of nationalism and culminates with a brief examination of three case studies.

**POLS2031****Politics and Aesthetics***Staff Contact: Helen Pringle, Rodney Smith*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 15 Level 1 credit points in Political Science and Upper Level Status in Arts

Introduces some themes concerning politics and aesthetics. It explores classical texts on these themes as well as examining contemporary debates, particularly around film. Emphasis is on the political relevance of aesthetic debates rather than their more philosophical merits.

**POLS2032****Power and Development in Australia***Staff Contact: Mark Rolfe*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 15 Level 1 credit points in Political Science and Upper Level Status in Arts

Australia is one of the most urbanised countries in the world. The lectures deal with Australian politics in the contexts of urban, city and industrial development and in

that of the power of the international environment of which Australia is a part. Such broad topics as the role of the state, American influence, British ties, gender, immigration and the language of modern Australian politics are examined for their influence on Australian cities.

### Upper Level 15 credit point subjects with Credit prerequisites

Subjects commencing with the numbers POLS3... are worth 15 Upper Level credit points. The minimum prerequisite for these subjects is 45 political science credit points at Credit or better. Please check individual subject entries for any additional prerequisites. These subjects consist of one 2 hour seminar per week.

#### POLS3023

##### International Security

*Staff Contact: Tony Palfreeman*

CP15 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* 45 credit points in Political Science at Credit level or better including POLS2005 (or equivalent)

**Note/s:** Subject may not be offered in 1996 - consult School.

The nature and meaning of 'security' in the international context. The more important avenues or areas of endeavour currently being canvassed to strengthen national and international security.

#### POLS3024

##### Australian Foreign Policy

*Staff Contact: Fedor Mediansky*

CP15 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* 45 credit points in Political Science at Credit level or better including POLS2005 or equivalent

An examination of the foreign policy making and implementing processes in Australia; traditions, assumptions and perceptions; actors and audiences; interests and issues; incentives and constraints.

#### POLS3029

##### Chinese Political Theories

*Staff Contact: To be advised*

CP15 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* 45 credit points in Political Science at Credit level or better

**Note/s:** May not be offered in 1996. Contact School.

The three major schools of Chinese political thought - Confucianism, Legalism and Taoism - and a survey of their disputes in the classical and contemporary periods.

#### POLS3032

##### The Party System in Australia

*Staff Contact: John Paul*

CP15 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* 45 credit points in Political Science at Credit level or better, including either POLS1003 or POLS1006 or POLS1009; or by special permission of the Head of School and subject director

A study of Australian parties.

#### POLS3044

##### Electoral Studies

*Staff Contact: Rodney Smith*

CP15 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* 45 credit points in Political Science at Credit level or better

**Note/s:** Excluded POLS3032.

An examination of different aspects of elections and electoral behaviour; including electorate boundary setting, vote counting, election funding, campaigns, the media and advertising, public opinion polls and voting behaviour. Methods of analysis used include introductory quantitative research using computers.

#### POLS3045

##### Policy and Politics: Theory and Practice

*Staff Contact: Elaine Thompson*

CP15 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* 45 credit points in Political Science at Credit level or better

**Note/s:** Excluded POLS2008 students who undertook external internships.

Introduces students to the workings of Parliament and policy making in Australia. It assumes that students will have read the preliminary reading and are minimally familiar with the Australian political system. Students' work centres on an external internship. Students are required to produce a research report and a weekly diary as part of their assessment.

#### POLS3046

##### Japan and the New World Order

*Staff Contact: Rob Steven*

CP15 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* 45 credit points in Political Science at Credit level or better

Domestic bases of Japan's global power (keiretsu, kanban and employment systems, social structure, and the role of the state); Japan's role in the international political economy, including foreign investment, trade, finance, aid, military and use of migrant labour; Japan's relations with advanced countries and LDCs; nature of the 'new world order'.

#### POLS3048

##### Political Satire and Parody

*Staff Contact: Conal Condren, Mark Rolfe*

CP15 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points plus 45 credit points in Upper Level Political Science at a cumulative average of credit or better including at least 1 upper level 15 credit point subject with a POLS3... prefix

**Note/s:** Compulsory pre-honours subject. Available only on application to the Head of School. Students who completed POLS3027 in 1995 are exempt from this subject. Pre-enrolment must occur by the beginning of Session 1.

Discusses the diverse nature and roles of satire and parody. It deals with material from different cultures and in different forms in order to raise general issues about interpretation and political society.



**POLS3049****Sexuality and Power***Staff Contact: Vanessa Farrer*

CP15 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* 45 credit points in Political Science at Credit level or better

Explores sexuality as a site of power, focussing on elements that shape and constrain sexuality. Topics include different understandings of sexuality, competing conceptions of power, the contribution of feminist analyses, the construction of desire, gender and sexual identities and various issues in the politics of sexuality.

**POLS3050****Theories of Nationalism***Staff Contact: Ephraim Nimni*

CP15 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* 45 credit points in Political Science at Credit level or better

Examines in sequence Marxist, Liberal and post-modern theories of nationalism, focussing on the problems of nationhood, ethnicity, citizenship, collective minority rights, self-determination and the nation state.

**Note:** Only 1996 subjects are listed above. For further information and for details of subjects offered by the School in other years, consult the Political Science Guide, available from the School.

**Honours Level**

For requirements for honours entry see above, Honours Entry. If in doubt check with the School.

**Co-ordinator:** Elaine Thompson

**POLS4000****Political Science Honours (Research) F***Staff Contact: Stephen Fortescue, Elaine Thompson*

During the honours year, students are required: 1. To undertake an original piece of research work extending throughout the year and to submit a thesis based upon it. 2. To complete two coursework subjects offered during the year, one of which may, under special circumstances, be replaced with an equivalent reading course. 3. To participate in the thesis workshop each week.

In 1996 the coursework subjects are Thesis Workshops; The Discipline of Political Science: The Socialist Idea and the Market: Quantitative Methods.

Further details are available in the School's Honours guide, available from the School.

**Ancillary Subjects**

Students interested in further study of politics should be aware that there are subjects offered by other Schools in the Faculty and in Faculty programs on political matters. Such subjects cannot be counted towards a major in Political Science; but up to 15 credit points may, in special circumstances, be counted towards Honours prerequisites, with the permission of the Head of School.

**Psychology**

The School of Psychology is in the Faculty of Biological and Behavioural Sciences.

**Head of School:** Prof Kevin McConkey

**First Year Co-ordinator:** Dr Austin Adams

**Senior Administrative Officer:** Mr Trevor Clulow

Psychology is a discipline of both scientific research and applied practice. As a science, psychology is concerned with the study of behaviour and its underlying mental and neural processes. Topics of study include learning, memory, cognition, perception, motivation, life-span development, personality, social interactions, and abnormal psychology. Psychology has many areas of application, especially in clinical, correctional, counselling, educational, and organisational settings. In addition, people with training in psychology pursue careers in academic research, health research, developmental disabilities and rehabilitation; ergonomics; occupational health and safety; personnel selection, training, and management; vocational guidance; and marketing.

Psychology may be taken as a major sequence in the Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Social Science degree courses. Students who want to complete an Honours program (four years) in Psychology and to qualify professionally will need to apply to transfer to the Bachelor of Science (Psychology) degree course (Course 3431), the Bachelor of Science Advanced Science (Biological and Behavioural) degree course (Course 3990) or the Combined Bachelor of Science Advanced (Biological and Behavioural)/Bachelor of Arts degree course (Course 3931) available through the Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics.

Students who are accepted into Arts and Social Science courses in 1996 may apply to the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences for special exemptions to enable them to qualify for entry into the Psychology Honours Fourth Year. Such exemptions will be granted only to students who have achieved exceptional academic results in their first year of study in Psychology.

**English Proficiency**

A high proficiency in English is necessary to pass Psychology subjects.

**Major Sequence**

A major in Psychology is obtained by the completion of 135 credit points which consist of PSYC1002 Psychology 1 (30 credit points), 45 Psychology Upper Level II credit points including PSYC2001 Research Methods 2 (three subjects), and 60 Psychology Upper Level III credit points (four subjects).

**The Psychological Society**

The Psychological Society aims to provide activities both educational and social for students of psychology and, more generally, to act as an intermediary body between students of different years, and staff.

The Society organises a variety of activities including staff-student functions, informal discussions, film showings, and

occasional talks and seminars. An activities fee enables the society to meet any of the finances needed to support its functions.

## Level I

### **PSYC1002 Psychology 1**

*Staff Contact: Dr A. Adams*  
CP30 F HPW5

**Note/s:** A high proficiency in English is necessary to pass this subject. Excluded GENB4001, GENB4002, GENB4003, GENB4004, GENS4620, GENS5050.

Introduces the content and methods of psychology as a basic science, with emphasis on the biological and social bases of behaviour, relationship to the environment, and individual differences. Training in the methods of psychological enquiry, and in the use of elementary statistical procedures. Credit is given for participating in various School-approved research studies for up to six hours during the year. An alternative is available.

## Upper Level II

**Note:** Students may not enrol in more than 60 Psychology Upper Level II credit points (4 subjects).

### **PSYC2001 Research Methods 2**

*Staff Contact: Dr K. Llewellyn*  
CP15 S1 HPW4

**Prerequisite:** PSYC1002 Advanced Pass (a mark greater than or equal to 55)

**Note/s:** Excluded GENB4005.

General introduction to the analysis of data by means of inferential statistics (z, t and chi square). Issues in the use of statistics (power, robustness, multiple tests). General features of research methodology. Laboratory and statistical traditions affecting design and control procedures. The implications of the use of inferential statistics for research methodology generally.

### **PSYC2011 Psychological Assessment**

*Staff Contact: Dr S. McDonald*  
CP15 S2 HPW4

**Prerequisite:** PSYC2001

Principles and techniques of psychological measurement. Types of tests and issues relevant to their construction, administration and interpretation in decisions about selection and classification.

### **PSYC2021 Attention, Memory and Thought**

*Staff Contact: A/Prof S. Andrews*  
CP15 S2 HPW4

**Prerequisite:** PSYC1002 Advanced Pass (a mark greater than or equal to 55)

Introduces the fundamental principles of human cognition underlying pattern recognition, selective attention, memory storage and retrieval, and reasoning and problem-solving. Applications are considered.

### **PSYC2031 Personality and Social Psychology**

*Staff Contact: Prof J. Forgas*  
CP15 S1 HPW4

**Prerequisite:** PSYC1002 Advanced Pass (a mark greater than or equal to 55)

1. Models of personality and their method of study, personality development and links with social behaviour. 2. Social behaviour and the processes of verbal and nonverbal communication, person perception and interpersonal relationships in particular.

### **PSYC2051 Human Development**

*Staff Contact: A/Prof D. Burnham*  
CP15 S1 HPW4

**Prerequisite:** PSYC1002

**Note/s:** Excluded PSYC2116, PSYC3111.

The physical, perceptual, cognitive, and psychosocial development of the human from genetic and prenatal influences through to old age.

## Upper Level III

### **PSYC3001 Research Methods 3A**

*Staff Contact: Dr K. Bird*  
CP15 S1 HPW4

**Prerequisite:** PSYC2001

Analysis of variance for single factor and multifactor designs. Test procedures for planned and post-hoc contrasts defined on parameters of fixed and mixed models. General principles of experimental design.

### **PSYC3011 Research Methods 3B**

*Staff Contact: Dr P. Lovibond*  
CP15 S2 HPW4

**Prerequisite:** PSYC3001

Multivariate statistics and computing. Data analysis using the SPSS and PSY computer programs; their statistical basis.

### **PSYC3021 Perception**

*Staff Contact: Prof B. Gillam*  
CP15 S2 HPW4

**Prerequisites:** PSYC2001 and either PSYC2021 or PSYC2031

The study of the sensory basis of perception; the study of perception as an adaptive process by which individuals are able to correctly apprehend the external environment and localize themselves within it; the study of perceptual development in infants and young children.

### **PSYC3031 Behavioural Neuroscience**

*Staff Contact: Dr J. Cranney*  
CP15 S1 HPW4

**Prerequisites:** PSYC2001 and either PSYC2021 or PSYC2031

An examination of brain-behaviour relationships with emphasis on contemporary models of the neural bases of learning, memory and motivation. Topics may include clas-

sical and operant conditioning, neuropharmacology, the neural basis of feeding and its disorders, invertebrate and vertebrate models of learning, amnesias and theories of normal memory.

### **PSYC3041**

#### **Learning**

*Staff Contact: Dr R. Richardson*

CP15 S2 HPW4

*Prerequisite:* PSYC3031

The conditions which promote learning and the mechanisms by which learning is deployed in action. Emphasizes the distinction between specialised and general-purpose learning abilities.

### **PSYC3051**

#### **Physiological Psychology**

*Staff Contact: Prof G. Paxinos*

CP15 S2 HPW4

*Prerequisite:* PSYC3031

The neural control of behaviour with special emphasis on cerebral localization of function in humans. Clinical conditions are considered to the extent that they illuminate mechanisms of brain control or they relate to theorizing about brain function.

### **PSYC3061**

#### **Perceptual Theory**

CP15 HPW4

*Prerequisite:* PSYC3021

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.

### **PSYC3071**

#### **Abnormal Psychology**

*Staff Contact: Dr P. Birrell*

CP15 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisite:* PSYC2001

Descriptive psychopathology; symptomatology and diagnostic features of schizophrenia, organic brain syndromes, affective disorders, neurotic disorders, psychopathy, sexual aberrations, and addictions.

### **PSYC3081**

#### **Experimental Psychopathology**

*Staff Contact: Dr P. Lovibond*

CP15 S2 HPW4

*Prerequisite:* PSYC3071

An examination of the aetiology and mechanisms of behavioural disorders in the light of experimental research and theory construction. Major topics include: aetiology and mechanisms of schizophrenia, affective disorders; psychophysiological disorders, anxiety, depression, addictive behaviours and amnesia.

### **PSYC3091**

#### **Counselling and Evaluation**

*Staff Contact: Dr G. Huon*

CP15 S2 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* PSYC2001 and PSYC2011

Current theoretical perspectives and related empirical findings, the 'generic variables', and methodological procedures used to evaluate the outcome in counselling psychology.

### **PSYC3101**

#### **Individual Differences**

*Staff Contact: Dr G. Huon*

CP15 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* PSYC2011 and PSYC2031

Measurement and assessment of intelligence, psychometric assessment of personality, cognitive and affective aspects of personality, the authoritarian personality, achievement motivation, socio-biological models and critique.

### **PSYC3111**

#### **Development Psychology**

*Staff Contact: A/Prof D. Burnham*

CP15 S2 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* PSYC2001 and either PSYC2021 or PSYC2031

**Note/s:** Excluded PSYC2051, PSYC2116.

Issues, methods, and theories in developmental psychology; the development of infants, toddlers, school children, and adolescents with reference to significant cognitive and social events in each of these periods.

### **PSYC3121**

#### **Social Psychology**

*Staff Contact: Prof J. Forgas*

CP15 S2 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* PSYC2001 and PSYC2031

**Note/s:** Excluded PSYC3131.

Human sociability, affiliation and attraction, the development of interpersonal relationships, social influence processes, conformity, obedience, leadership, interaction in groups, affective influences on social cognition and behaviour.

### **PSYC3131**

#### **Cross-Cultural Social Behaviour**

*Staff Contact: A/Prof S. Bochner*

CP15 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* PSYC2001 and PSYC2031

**Note/s:** Excluded PSYC3121.

The social psychology of intergroup relations or contact between culturally diverse individuals and groups. Includes intercultural communication, inter-group conflict and its resolution, culture learning and orientation programs, and cross-cultural social skills training. Illustration by studies of overseas students, migrants, international business persons, and other individuals exposed to second-culture influences.

### **PSYC3141**

#### **Behaviour in Organisations**

*Staff Contact: Dr S. Schneider*

CP15 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* PSYC2001 and PSYC2031

**Note/s:** Excluded GENB4005.

Industrial and organisational psychology, job analysis, selection, motivation, management strategies, job design and a systems analytic approach to organisations, training, selection, work satisfaction and organisational climate.

**PSYC3151****Cognition and Skill***Staff Contact: A/Prof J. Taplin*

CP15 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* PSYC2001 and PSYC2021

Cognitive processes underlying skilled behaviour. Topics include detection and discrimination, the representation of knowledge, artificial intelligence, and the basis of expertise in skilled performance.

**PSYC3161****Language and Its Development***Staff Contact: A/Prof M. Taft*

CP15 S2 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* PSYC2001 and PSYC2021

How language is acquired and used in reading, writing, speech comprehension and speech production. Language dysfunction and bilingualism.

**PSYC3171****Recent Developments in Experimental Psychology**

CP15 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* PSYC2001 and PSYC2021**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.**PSYC3181****Issues in Applied Psychology**

CP15 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* PSYC2001 and PSYC2011**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.**Honours Level IV****PSYC4023****Psychology 4 (Thesis) Honours***Staff Contact: Dr G. Huon*

CP120 F

*Prerequisites:* See Honours Entry, page 125, 1995 Arts and Social Science Handbook

A supervised research thesis and course work to be determined in consultation with the Head of School.

---

**Russian Studies**

Russian Studies offers a range of subjects designed to develop an informed understanding of Russia and the former territories of the Soviet Union through the study of Russian language, literature, civilisation and history.

Russian language subjects cater both for complete beginners and also for advanced speakers of Russian.

Although language study is required for a major sequence in Russian Studies, several of the Upper Level subjects require no knowledge of the Russian language and can be taken by students from other schools interested in learning about Russian literature, society and history.

**Major Sequences****Major Sequence 1**

For students entering the Department with no prior knowledge of Russian (*non-native speakers*). 110 credit points obtained in the following subjects, usually taken over three years:

	CP
<b>Year 1</b>	
RUSS1000	30
<b>Year 2</b>	
RUSS2000	20
RUSS2020	5
RUSS2100	15
<b>Year 3</b>	
RUSS3000	20
RUSS3020	5
RUSS2101	15

**Major Sequence 2**

For *native speakers or equivalent*. 90 credit points obtained in the following subjects, usually taken over three years:

<b>Year 1</b>	
RUSS1100	15
RUSS1101	15
<b>Years 2 and 3</b>	
RUSS2101	15
RUSS3400	10
RUSS3401	10

plus a further 25 credit points, which must be selected from the following subjects: RUSS2200, RUSS2300, RUSS2301, RUSS3402, RUSS3403, RUSS3404, ECOH2314, EURO2500, POLS2001, POLS3041.

**Honours Entry**

For *non-native speakers* the minimum prerequisite for entry to Year 4 Honours programs is 125 credit points in an approved sequence, at an average of Credit level or above, for Single Honours in Russian; 120 credit points in an approved sequence, at an average of Credit level or above, for entry to Combined Honours (in Russian and another discipline).

**Approved sequences are:****Single Honours**

Major sequence 1 (see above) plus 15 credit points obtained in the following subjects: RUSS3400, RUSS2200, RUSS2300, RUSS2301.

**Combined Honours**

Major sequence 1 (see above) plus RUSS3400 or RUSS3401.

For *native speakers* the minimum prerequisite for entry to Year 4 Honours is: 112.5 credit points in an approved sequence, at Credit level or above, for entry to Single Honours in Russian; 105 credit points in an approved sequence, at Credit level or above, for entry to Combined Honours.

### Approved sequences are:

#### Single Honours

Major sequence 2 (see above) plus a further 22.5 credit points from the subjects listed under Major sequence 2.

#### Combined Honours

Major sequence 2 (see above) plus a further 15 credit points from the list of subjects under Major sequence 2.

### Level I

#### RUSS1000

##### Russian for Beginners

*Staff Contact: L. Stern*

CP30 F HPW6

**Note/s:** Excluded Native speakers or those qualified to enter RUSS1100.

Intended for complete beginners, this subject provides a basic introductory knowledge of spoken and written Russian.

Assessment: Weekly assignments, tests, examination.

#### RUSS1100

##### Russian Language (Native Speakers)

*Staff Contact: L. Stern*

CP15 F HPW3

**Prerequisite:** Knowledge of Russian at a level deemed acceptable by the Head of Department

A first-year language course of 3 hours per week for advanced speakers of Russian (native speakers may be offered an alternative program of 2 hours per week). Practical language work (grammar, translation, conversation).

Assessment: Weekly assignments, test, examination.

#### RUSS1101

##### Russian Literature (Native Speakers)

*Staff Contact: B. Lewis*

CP15 S1 HPW3

**Prerequisite:** As for RUSS1100

Introduction to 19th-century Russian literature and society as listed under RUSS2100 plus extra work on Russian texts.

Assessment: 2 assignments, essay.

### Upper Level

#### RUSS2000

##### Intermediate Russian

*Staff Contact: L. Stern*

CP20 F HPW4

**Prerequisite:** RUSS1000

A continuation of Level I Russian language for beginners: consolidation and extension of written and oral proficiency in Russian.

Assessment: Weekly assignments, tests, examination.

#### RUSS2020

##### Russian Texts A

*Staff Contact: B. Lewis*

CP5 S2 HPW1

**Prerequisite:** RUSS1000

**Corequisite:** RUSS2000

Literary analysis and translation of selected Russian short stories by Chekhov, Pushkin, Tolstoy.

Assessment: Essay-type assignment.

#### RUSS2100

##### 19th Century Russian Literature and Society

*Staff Contact: B. Lewis*

CP15 S1 HPW3

**Prerequisite:** Upper Level status

No knowledge of the Russian language is required for this survey of Russian literature and society in the 19th century. Representative works from 6 major writers (Pushkin, Gogol, Lermontov, Turgenev, Tolstoy, Dostoevsky) are studied both as literature and as a reflection of the society which produced them.

Assessment: 2 assignments, essay.

#### RUSS2101

##### 20th Century Russian Literature and Society

*Staff Contact: B. Lewis*

CP15 S2 HPW3

**Prerequisite:** Upper Level status

No knowledge of the Russian language required. A survey of 20th century Russian literature and developments in Soviet society. Concentrates on the major events of the Revolution, World War II and Stalinism as reflected in literature. Authors studied in English translation include Gorky, Zamyatin, Bulgakov, Olesha, Solzhenitsyn, Pasternak, Chukovskaya, Shalamov.

Assessment: 2 assignments, essay.

#### RUSS2200

##### Soviet Cinema

*Staff Contact: Ludmila Stern (Russian Studies), Ruth Vasey (Theatre and Film Studies)*

CP15 S2 HPW4.5

**Prerequisite:** 90 credit points in Arts

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.

#### RUSS2300

##### The Great Terror

*Staff Contact: M. Ulman*

CP7.5 S1 HPW1.5

**Prerequisite:** Upper Level status

An analysis of Stalinism, the purges and show-trials of the 1930s. The growth of state organs of oppression, forced collectivisation, the Gulag system.

Assessment: 2 short essays or equivalent.

#### RUSS2301

##### Russian Revolution

*Staff Contact: B. Lewis*

CP7.5 HPW1.5

**Prerequisite:** Upper Level status

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.

**RUSS3000****Advanced Russian***Staff Contact: L. Stern*

CP20 F HPW4

*Prerequisite:* RUSS2000

Advanced grammatical structures, translation into Russian, essay-writing and advanced oral work.

*Assessment:* Weekly assignments, grammar test, examination.**RUSS3020****Russian Texts B***Staff Contact: B. Lewis*

CP5 S1 HPW1

*Prerequisite:* RUSS2020*Corequisite:* RUSS3000

Literary analysis and translation of selected Russian prose and poetry.

*Assessment:* Essay-type assignment.**RUSS3400****Russian Option A***Staff Contact: B. Lewis*

CP10 F HPW1

*Prerequisite:* RUSS2000 or RUSS1101

One option from the list of Upper Level and Honours Options.

*Assessment:* 2 essays or equivalent.**RUSS3401****Russian Option B***Staff Contact: M. Ulman*

CP10 F HPW1

*Prerequisite:* As for RUSS3400

One option from the list of Upper Level and Honours Options.

*Assessment:* 2 essays or equivalent.**RUSS3402****Russian Option C***Staff Contact: M. Ulman*

CP10 F HPW1

*Prerequisite:* As for RUSS3400

One option from the list of Upper Level and Honours Options.

*Assessment:* 2 essays or equivalent.**RUSS3403****Russian Option D***Staff Contact: M. Ulman*

CP10 F HPW1

*Prerequisite:* As for RUSS3400

One option from the list of Upper Level and Honours Options.

*Assessment:* 2 essays or equivalent.**RUSS3404****Russian Option E***Staff Contact: M. Ulman*

CP10 F HPW1

*Prerequisite:* As for RUSS3400

One option from the list of Upper Level and Honours Options.

*Assessment:* 2 essays or equivalent.**Honours Level**

Students should consult the Department for assessment details for Honours Level subjects.

**RUSS4000****Russian Honours (Research) F***Staff Contact: L. Stern**Prerequisites:* At least 125 credit points (112.5 credit points for native speakers) in an approved sequence of subjects at Credit level or above, or with permission of the Head of Department

Advanced Language (2 hours), plus three options (see below) and a 10,000 word sub-thesis on a topic to be approved by the Head of Department.

**RUSS4050****Russian Honours (Research) P/T***Staff Contact: L. Stern*

As for RUSS4000.

**RUSS4001****Russian Honours (Coursework) F***Staff Contact: L. Stern**Prerequisite:* As for RUSS4000

Advanced Language (2 hours), plus 5 options.

**RUSS4051****Russian Honours (Coursework) P/T***Staff Contact: L. Stern*

As for RUSS4001.

**RUSS4500****Combined Russian Honours (Research) F***Staff Contact: L. Stern**Prerequisites:* At least 120 credit points (105 for native speakers) in an approved sequence of subjects at Credit level or above, or with permission of the Head of Department

Advanced Language (2 hours), plus 2 options (see below) and a 10,000 word sub-thesis on a topic to be approved by the Heads of the participating Schools/Departments.

**RUSS4550****Combined Russian Honours (Research) P/T***Staff Contact: L. Stern*

As for RUSS4500.

**RUSS4501****Combined Russian Honours (Coursework) F***Staff Contact: L. Stern**Prerequisite:* As for RUSS4500

Advanced Language (2 hours), plus 3 options (see below).

**RUSS4551****Combined Russian Honours (Coursework) P/T***Staff Contact: L. Stern*

As for RUSS4500.

**Options for Upper Level and Honours Subjects**

1. Modern Russian poetry
2. Tolstoy
3. Pushkin
4. Solzhenitsyn

5. Russian film
6. Women writers
7. Old Russian Language
8. Contemporary Russian Drama
9. Dostoevsky and Gogol
10. Population of Russia. Ethnic and Demographic Aspects.

Assessment: 2 essays or equivalent per option.

**Note:** The Department reserves the right to limit or increase the number of options available.

---

## Science, Technology, and Society

### Science and Technology Studies

The School of Science and Technology Studies (STS) offers subjects in two streams: History and Philosophy of Science and Technology (HPST); and Science, Technology, and Society (SCTS). A major sequence in the School may be made up of subjects from both the HPST and the SCTS streams. Subjects may be taken in any order, provided that subject prerequisites are met. Entry to most Upper Level subjects is possible without having studied Level 1 HPST or SCTS subjects.

Subjects in the Science, Technology, and Society (SCTS) stream examine the social, economic, and political dimensions of scientific and technological change, especially in the twentieth century. SCTS subjects make an ideal complement to subjects in sociology, political science, and public policy. They employ the methods of the social sciences and humanities to understand the social, cultural, economic, and environmental role of science and technology. No previous study of mathematics or science is required.

### Major Sequence

A major sequence in the School of STS consists of at least 90 credit points in HPST and/or SCTS subjects, of which no more than 30 credit points may be from Level 1 subjects. A major sequence may therefore consist of 30 Level 1 plus 60 Upper Level credit points, 15 Level 1 plus 75 Upper Level credit points, or 90 Upper Level credit points. By permission of the Head of School, up to 15 credit points obtained in approved Upper Level subjects in other Schools may be counted towards a major sequence in the School of STS.

### Honours or Combined Honours Entry

For information on Honours programs and prerequisites for honours, see the subject descriptions below, under 'Honours Level'.

### Environmental Studies

For information on the interdisciplinary program in Environmental Studies, see the relevant entry in Subject Descriptions.

## History and Philosophy of Science and Technology

For information on subjects in the History and Philosophy of Science and Technology (HPST) stream, see the relevant entry in Subject Descriptions.

### Level 1

The following are Level 1 subjects, with credit point values as nominated.

#### SCTS1106

##### Science, Technology, and Social Change

*Staff Contact: David Miller*

CP15 S1 HPW3

**Note/s:** Excluded 62.110, 62.101I, SCTS1001.

Evaluation of relations between science, technology, and society in the 20th century. Theories of technological design and change. An examination of controversies in areas including: pollution and environmental protection; nuclear energy and alternative energy sources; information/communications technologies; genetic engineering. The control of technology. Technology assessment. Public involvement in decisions about scientific and technological developments.

Assessment: Essay, tutorials, class tests.

#### SCTS1107

##### Understanding Technological Controversy

*Staff Contact: David Miller*

CP15 S2 HPW3

**Prerequisite:** SCTS1001 or SCTS 1106 or 62.101

**Note/s:** Excluded 62.103I, SCTS1002.

The lectures examine themes relevant to the analysis of scientific and technological controversies in general, how they arise, how they are conducted, the nature of evidence, the uses of expert authority, how and why disputes are resolved or remain unresolved. The tutorials are devoted to intensive supervised group-work on particular issues of concern to students in the general areas of environment, energy resources and technologies, reproductive technologies, information and communication technologies.

Assessment: Essay; test; individual tutorial and group work.

### Upper Level

The following are Upper Level subjects with credit point values as nominated.

#### SCTS2106

##### Scientific Knowledge and Political Power

*Staff Contact: George Bindon*

CP15 S1 HPW3

**Prerequisite:** Completion of Arts subjects carrying at least 60 credit points

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996. Excluded 62.052, 62.252, 62.203U, SCTS2001.

#### SCTS2107

##### The Sociology of Science and Technology

*Staff Contact: David Miller*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for SCTS2106

**Note/s:** Excluded 62.062, 62.262, 62.204U, SCTS2002.

An examination of the communal nature of scientific and technological activities which will include: an historical survey of the development of scientific and engineering sub-cultures and professions; theories on the internal workings of scientific communities—scientific communication, norms, the reward system, fraud; disciplines and specialities in science and engineering; a critical examination of the notion of 'communities' and their relation with the wider social order; the 'constructivist' reunification of social systems and knowledge systems and consequences for the sociology of expertise.

Assessment: Essays, tutorials.

### **SCTS2108**

**Information Technology: Politics and Policies**

*Staff Contact:* John Merson

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for SCTS2106

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996. Excluded 62.221U, SCTS2003.

### **SCTS2109**

**The New Biotechnologies and their Social Context**

*Staff Contact:* Randall Albury

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* SCTS1001 or SCTS1106 or by permission of the Head of School

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996. Excluded 62.245, 62.212U, SCTS2004.

### **SCTS2116**

**Technological Change and Economic Development**

*Staff Contact:* George Bindon

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Completion of Arts subjects carrying at least 60 credit points, including SCTS1001 or SCTS1106; or by permission of Head of School

**Note/s:** Excluded SCTS2005.

Ideas about technological change and its relations to economic development. The work of Adam Smith, Ricardo, Malthus, Georgescu-Roegen, Marx, Kondratiev, Veblen, Schumpeter, Schmookler, Innis, Galbraith, Rostow, Futardo, Freeman, Latour, etc. Relationships between social and technological change; the rise of the industrial estate; the emergence of the 'post-modern'/'post-industrial' state; Reich's 'global web'. Technological change in relation to: the changing roles of the state; metropolitan centres and the periphery; the collapse of the Soviet empire; the emergence of the 'Asia-Pacific rim' and its implications for Australia's future.

Assessment: Class contributions, assignments, test.

### **SCTS2117**

**The Challenge of Managing and Measuring Science and Technology**

*Staff Contact:* George Bindon

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Completion of Arts subjects carrying at least 60 credit points, including SCTS1001 or SCTS1106; or by permission of Head of School

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996. Excluded SCTS2011.

### **SCTS2118**

**Technology, Environment, Politics**

*Staff Contact:* Gavan McDonell

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for SCTS2106

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.

### **SCTS2119**

**Science, Technology and Everyday Life: History and Current Issues**

*Staff Contact:* David Miller

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for SCTS2106

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.

### **SCTS3106**

**Technology, Sustainable Development, and the Third World**

*Staff Contact:* John Merson

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for SCTS2106

**Note/s:** Excluded 62.082, 62.282, 62.206U, SCTS3001.

This subject is about sustainable development along with the technological and social changes that are involved in achieving it, both at a national and global level. It is divided into three parts: (1) the historical causes of the present global environmental and economic crisis; (2) possible solutions to problems of food production, environmental degradation, industrialisation, energy use, and population growth; (3) ideas for a New World Economic Order and the economic and technological changes required to bridge the ever increasing gap between rich and poor nations.

Assessment: Essay, tutorials.

### **SCTS3107**

**Women and Science**

*Staff Contact:* Nessy Allen

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for SCTS2106

**Note/s:** Excluded SCTS3002.

A series of lectures and seminars on: the constraints and opportunities facing women scientists; an historical survey of women scientists, including some eminent Australians; the philosophical issues and implications for social policy raised by women's participation in science.

Assessment: seminar presentations; essay; class participation.

### **SCTS3108**

**Technological Development in 20th-Century Australia**

*Staff Contact:* George Bindon

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for SCTS2106

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996. Excluded 62.246, 62.213U, SCTS3003.

### **SCTS3109**

**Society, Technological Hazards, and Environmental Management**

*Staff Contact:* Paul Brown

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for SCTS2106

**Note/s:** Excluded 62.220U, SCTS3004.

Concerns over risks associated with technological and environmental hazards. The present anxieties over social



control and the relations between ethics and politics. Institutional and global aspects of environmental management in relation to hazards such as toxic wastes, genetic engineering, ozone hole; international negotiation.

Assessment: Essays, tests, tutorials.

### **SCTS3116**

#### **The Political Economy of Energy and Sustainable Development**

*Staff Contact: Gavan McDonell*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for SCTS2106

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996. Excluded 62.222U, SCTS3011.

### **SCTS3119**

#### **Reading Option in Science and Technology Studies**

*Staff Contact: Randall Albury*

CP15 S1 or S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for SCTS2106

**Note/s:** Permission for enrolment in the reading option must be obtained from Head of School.

Students wishing to work in an area not covered by an existing subject may apply to the School to take a reading option. Not more than one such subject may be counted towards a degree. Approval of a program for a reading option will depend on its suitability, and the availability of a staff member to undertake supervision.

### **SCTS3126**

#### **The Social Construction of the Environment: Botany Bay and the Sydney Region**

*Staff Contact: Gavan McDonell*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Any three of ENGL2403, GEOG2081, GEOG2102, GEOG3021, GEOG3042, GEOG3062, GEOG3211, HIST2039, HPST3003, HPST3108, SCTS3001, SCTS3106, SCTS3004, SCTS3109, SCTS3011, SCTS3116, SOCI3607, SPAN2418 (From 1977 the prerequisite will be SCTS2118 and any two of the above subjects.)

**Note/s:** Excluded SCTS3013, SCTS3020.

Interprets the concept of the social construction of the environment in the specific context of Botany Bay and its region. Environmental issues are identified and examined in the light of historical, sociological, economic and political developments at the regional, national and global levels. Prospects and processes for intervention. In addition to other work, each student completes a substantial research report.

Assessment: Group project, assignment, seminar summaries, class participation.

### **Honours Level**

Students thinking of studying for Honours in the School of Science and Technology Studies should, if possible, consult the School by the end of their 3rd session of study. A program of study will be worked out for each student according to his or her needs and interests. It is, however, possible to move to Honours at a later stage, and students wishing to do this should contact the School.

### **SCTS4000**

#### **Honours (Research) F**

### **SCTS4050**

#### **Honours (Research) P/T**

*Staff Contact: Nessy Allen*

*Prerequisite:* At least 135 credit points, with an average of Credit or better, in subjects offered by the School of Science and Technology Studies (HPST and/or SCTS), including not more than two Level 1 subjects offered by the School. With the approval of the Head of School, subjects outside the School carrying up to 30 credit points may be substituted for subjects offered by the School.

For Honours (Research), candidates are required to present a thesis and complete coursework as approved by the Head of School.

### **SCTS4001**

#### **Honours (Coursework) F**

### **SCTS4051**

#### **Honours (Coursework) P/T**

*Staff Contact: Nessy Allen*

*Prerequisite:* As for SCTS4000

For Honours (Coursework), candidates are required to complete a program of coursework as approved by the Head of School.

### **SCTS4500**

#### **Combined SCTS Honours (Research) F**

### **SCTS4550**

#### **Combined SCTS Honours (Research) P/T**

*Staff Contact: Nessy Allen*

*Prerequisite:* At least 90 credit points, with an average of Credit or better, in subjects offered by the School of Science and Technology Studies (HPST and/or SCTS), including not more than two Level 1 subjects offered by the School.

For Combined Honours (Research), candidates are required to present a thesis and complete coursework as approved by the Heads of the two participating Schools.

### **SCTS4501**

#### **Combined Honours (Coursework) F**

### **SCTS4551**

#### **Combined Honours (Coursework) P/T**

*Staff Contact: Nessy Allen*

*Prerequisite:* As for SCTS4500

For Combined Honours (Coursework), candidates are required to complete a program of study as approved by the Heads of the two participating Schools.

### **SCTS4200**

#### **Combined Honours (Research) in Environmental Studies F**

### **SCTS4201**

#### **Combined Honours (Research) in Environmental Studies P/T**

*Staff Contacts: Paul Brown, Gavan McDonell*

*Prerequisite:* 1. Combined honours prerequisites in a discipline. 2. At least 90 credit points from the list of nominated subjects for the interdisciplinary major in Environmental Studies, including the Core Seminar (SCTS3013 or SCTS3126), with an average of Credit or better. 3. Permis-

sion of the Honours Committee of the Environmental Studies Committee

Thesis (50%); seminar (25%); either a second seminar or a project (25%). The project is intended to provide the opportunity for learning experience based on field research involving industry, government, or community activity, in a topic area different from that of the thesis. It could take the form of a radio program, a short film, an environmental action plan or design, a community event, a developed policy proposal, a detailed funding program etc., or elements of several of the foregoing.

## Social Science and Policy

The School of Social Science and Policy offers programs in social science and policy studies. These include the core program in the Bachelor of Social Science degree and a major sequence in policy studies in the Bachelor of Arts degree.

These programs are interdisciplinary, drawing from all the social sciences and linking them to the policy process. They encourage and cultivate creativity and a critical perspective and develop skills in conducting research.

Special emphasis is placed on familiarising students with the ways in which social science is put into practice by using case studies drawn from current projects being undertaken or commissioned by governments or non-government organisations.

The School aims to equip graduates with the skills and knowledge necessary to plan and conduct social research projects and to hold responsible positions in policy analysis and social research in either the public or private sectors.

**The Bachelor of Social Science Degree** combines a core program of study in social science, policy analysis and research methods with a major study in a particular social science discipline.

The core program aims to provide students with skills in undertaking social research particularly in an applied policy setting. These include written communication skills with particular emphasis on reports, submissions, position papers and proposals; the ability to undertake research and data analysis, both quantitative and qualitative; analysis and critical evaluation of research, arguments and policies; and the use of computers in social research and information processing.

The major study aims to equip students with a knowledge base in one of the social sciences.

In addition, students undertake elective subjects, totalling 90 credit points, from the subjects offered in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and subjects carrying the equivalent of 30 credit points chosen from the University's General Education program.

The degree may be taken at pass or honours level. The pass degree is a three year full-time program requiring the completion of 330 credit points including the required general education subjects. Honours students complete, in addition to the pass degree program, an extra year of full-time study or an extra eighteen months of part-time

study. To be eligible to enter the honours year students must perform at a credit or better average in both the Social Science and Policy core as well as in their major study.

## The Core Program in the Bachelor of Social Science

The core program is a one-hundred-and-twenty credit point sequence consisting of eight subjects taken over three years.

The subjects which make up the sequence are as follows:

		CP
SLSP1000	Introduction to Social Science and Policy	15
SLSP1001	Introduction to Research Methods and Statistics with Computer Applications	15
SLSP2000	Social and Economic Theory and Policy	15
SLSP2001	Research Methods and Statistical Applications	15
SLSP2002	Social Science and Policy Case Studies	15
SLSP3000	Advanced Research Methods	15
SLSP3001	Applied Statistics and Computing in the Social Sciences	15
SLSP3002	Social Science and Policy Project	15

## Major Sequence in Policy Studies in the Bachelor of Arts

This sequence is designed for students enrolled in the Bachelor of Arts degree who wish to major in Policy Studies without completing the full Social Science and Policy core program including all the research methods subjects. It would be suitable for students seeking employment in policy work which does not involve a substantial research component.

The major sequence in Policy Studies consists of at least 90 credit points in subjects offered by the School of Social Science and Policy of which no less than fifteen and no more than thirty credit points must be from level one subjects and no more than fifteen credit points from approved subjects offered by other schools.

The level one subjects must include SLSP1000 Introduction to Social Science and Policy and may include either SLSP1001 Introduction to Research Methods and Statistics with Computer Applications or SLSP1002 Introduction to Policy Analysis. The upper level subjects may include any combination of upper level subjects offered by the School of Social Science and Policy subject to satisfaction of prerequisites and up to 15 credit points from approved subjects offered by other schools in the Faculty.

Approved subjects offered by other schools include the following:

POLS2008	Public Policy Making
SCTS3109	Society, Technological Hazards and Environmental Management
SCTS3116	The Political Economy of Energy and Sustainable Development
SOCI3505	Economic Change and Public Policy

## Honours Level

### Honours in the Bachelor of Social Science

The BSocSc Honours degree may be taken in three ways. All programs require completion of 4th year seminars, an internship of three weeks in an organisation approved by the School, working in an area of policy, and a substantial research project:

#### 1. Social Science and Policy Honours, with a Major in an approved area

*Prerequisite:* Completion of the minimum requirements for a BSocSc Pass degree including the 120 credit BSocSc Core program, SLSP3005, and a Major concentration in an approved area, both with a good Credit average.

#### 2. Combined Social Science and Policy Honours (Research)

*Prerequisite:* Completion of the minimum requirements for a BSocSc Pass degree including the 120 credit BSocSc Core program, SLSP3005 or equivalent in the relevant school, and the prerequisites for Combined Honours in the school/department in which the student has taken an approved Major concentration, both at a level of performance determined by the relevant subject authorities.

For details concerning requirements, see Undergraduate Study Conditions for the Award of Degrees, and the appropriate entries of schools/departments offering Combined Honours.

#### 3. BSocSc - Honours in Economics

*Prerequisites:* Completion of minimum of 135 credit points in Economics and 90 credit points in Social Science and Policy in accordance with the core program set out below at an average of credit or better.

The BSocSc-Honours in Economics core program in Years 1, 2 and 3 is as follows:

Year 1	CP
<b>Economics</b>	
ECON1101 Microeconomics 1	15
ECON1102 Macroeconomics 1	15
<b>Social Science and Policy</b>	
SLSP1000 Introduction to Social Science and Policy	15
SLSP1001 Introduction to Research Methods and Statistics with Computer Applications	15
<b>Year 2</b>	
<b>Economics</b>	
ECON2101 Microeconomics 2	15
ECON2102 Macroeconomics 2	15
ECON2291 Quantitative Methods A	15
ECON2292 Quantitative Methods B	15
<b>Social Science and Policy</b>	
SLSP2000 Social and Economic Theory and Policy	15
SLSP2002 Social Science and Policy Case Studies	15
<b>Year 3</b>	
<b>Economics</b>	
ECON3101 Microeconomics 3	15
ECON3102 Macroeconomics 3	15
and	
ECON3290 Introductory Econometrics	15

<b>Social Science and Policy</b>	<b>CP</b>
SLSP3000 Advanced Research Method	15
SLSP3002 Social Science and Policy Project	15

In Year 4 students will enrol in:

SLSP4006 Social Science and Policy-Honours in Economics(F/T)

or

SLSP4007 Social Science and Policy-Honours in Economics(P/T)

These programs will include:

#### Economics

ECON4123 Topics in Advanced Economics

ECON4127 Thesis

ECON3108 Economic Policy Issues

#### Social Science and Policy

Advanced Social Science and Policy Seminar

BSocSc Thesis Workshop

### Honours in Policy Studies in the Bachelor of Arts

Entry to honours in Policy Studies requires completion of 135 credit points with at least a credit level average in subjects offered by the School of Social Science and Policy. These subjects may include up to thirty credit points taken from approved subjects offered by other schools. The 135 credit points must include the following:

SLSP1000	Introduction to Social Science and Policy
SLSP2000	Social and Economic Theory and Policy
SLSP2002	Social Science and Policy Case Studies
SLSP3000	Advanced Research Methods
SLSP3005	Inquiry and Interpretation in the Social Sciences

Students in their honours year will enrol either in SLSP4100 or in SLSP4150.

## Level 1

### SLSP1000

#### Introduction to Social Science and Policy

*Staff Contact:* Susan Keen

CP15 S1 HPW4

**Note/s:** Excluded 60.1000, 34.1000.

Theoretical and methodological considerations fundamental to the social sciences are introduced in the context of the Australian policy environment. The development, formulation, implementation and evaluation of policy is considered in a variety of policy areas, such as education, primary industry, and social policy in relation to the practice of policy, policy work, ethics, and the nature of knowledge in both policy and social science frameworks.

### SLSP1001

#### Introduction to Research Methods and Statistics with Computer Applications

*Staff Contact:* Carol Healy

CP15 S2 HPW4

**Note/s:** Excluded 60.1001, 34.1001.

Introduction to research methods in the social sciences and statistical techniques for the analysis of data. Computer applications including word processing, spreadsheets, and graphics are introduced. Experience will also be gained working in a PC and mainframe environment and accessing

networks. Focus is on the relevance of such applications for academic and policy research in an applied setting.

### **SLSP1002**

#### **Introduction to Policy Analysis**

*Staff Contact: Ralph Hall*

CP15 S2 HPW4

An introduction to the social, political and organisational context of policy making. Includes the governmental and legal framework within which public policy is made; organisations and policy; the role of interest groups and the media in influencing policy. Studies of key policy areas such as communications policy, environmental policy or health policy will be used to illustrate the concepts introduced in the subject.

## **Upper Level**

### **SLSP2000**

#### **Social and Economic Theory and Policy**

*Staff Contact: Roberta Ryan, Michael Johnson*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* SLSP1000 or equivalent

**Note/s:** Excluded 60.2000, 60.200, 34.2000.

An interdisciplinary overview of the relationship between social and economic theory and policy development. This subject considers how theory informs and legitimates policy choices and how policies are dependent on historical, social and economic contexts. Major social and economic theorists are considered and current policy case studies are used to evaluate policy implementation in the public and private sectors in Australia.

### **SLSP2001**

#### **Research Methods and Statistical Applications**

*Staff Contact: George Argyrous*

CP15 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisite:* SLSP1001 or equivalent

**Note/s:** Excluded 60.2001, 34.2001.

Introduction to statistics and computing. A survey of descriptive statistics, including basic inferential statistical reasoning and elementary non-parametric techniques. Use of appropriate statistical data packages, and acquisition of advanced skills in the use of micro-computers.

### **SLSP2002**

#### **Social Science and Policy Case Studies**

*Staff Contact: Ralph Hall*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* SLSP2000

**Note/s:** Excluded 60.2002, 34.2002.

Aims to provide students with an introduction to some of the issues necessary to work as social scientists in the policy field, exploring both theoretically and practically the policy/action relationship. Workshops present students with policy problems for which students are required to develop practical strategies for their solution.

### **SLSP2101**

#### **Contemporary Social and Economic Theory**

*Staff Contact: Ralph Hall*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* SLSP1000 or permission of the Head of School

**Note/s:** Not offered in every year.

An interdisciplinary approach to address the most significant current debates in social and economic theory, with a particular view to considering theorists and debates in broadly defined social policy areas. Current concerns about distributing the results of economic growth are addressed by considering the most up to date theoretical developments in these areas. The implications of these debates on contemporary policy analysis are considered.

### **SLSP2201**

#### **Social Research and Policy Analysis**

*Staff Contact: Carol Healy*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* SLSP1000, or permission of the Head of School

**Note/s:** Not offered in every year.

An examination of ways in which organised knowledge influences decision-making. Various concepts of policy-making as well as the variety of roles, strategies and analytical approaches policy analysts assume in relation to decision-makers. The use and abuse of social science in the public, private and non-profit sectors. Students are directly exposed to professional policy research through visits to research centres, and participation of policy analysts from outside the university in the classroom discussions.

### **SLSP2301**

#### **Information Systems and Policy Analysis**

*Staff Contact: Karen Tremayne*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* SLSP2001 or permission of the Head of School

This subject is aimed at expanding the analytic skills of students through further hands-on experience with computer-aided policy analysis. Focuses on the development and utilisation of information systems for decision support, policy development and program evaluation. Topics include: The role of information systems in policy analysis; Practical problems of information collection and maintenance; Design and implementation of a database information system; Use of graphical and other presentation tools; Use of desktop publishing facilities. This subject should be of interest to all students who would like to gain practical skills in the design and use of information systems for policy-related work.

### **SLSP2401**

#### **Australian Economic Policy and the Asia-Pacific Rim**

*Staff Contact: Michael R. Johnson*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* SLSP1000 or permission of the Head of School

**Note/s:** Not offered in every year.

Study centres on the impact of Asia-Pacific economic development on policy formation in Australia, especially in the areas of industrial policy, research and development, public-private sector interrelationships, institutional reform and migration. Following an introduction to Australian economic policy issues, the first section concerns Asia-Pacific development, with special emphasis on Japan; the development of the Asian NICs (newly industrialising countries) and the Pacific versus the Atlantic. The second section focuses on how developments represent a fundamental alteration in the external context within which Australian economic and

industrial policy is debated and formalised: Australia and Britain; Australia and the USA; Australian-Japanese economic relationships and policy implications; Australian industrial policy in the Asia-Pacific Context; Asia-Pacific and the Australian immigration debate.

### **SLSP2501**

#### **The Public Sector in the Modern Economy**

*Staff Contact: Michael R. Johnson*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* SLSP1000 or permission of the Head of School

**Note/s:** Not offered in every year.

Deals with the roles of governments in the management of the macro-economic environment, including balance of payments; balance of trade; interest rates; infrastructure development; development and transfer of technology; bilateral and multilateral economic agreements; etc. Consideration of welfare economics; the social wage; redistributive implications of macro-economic policies.

### **SLSP2601**

#### **Social Policy**

*Staff Contact: Susan Keen*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* SLSP1000 or permission of the Head of School

**Note/s:** Not offered in every year.

An interdisciplinary examination of the theoretical and practical issues associated with the formulation and implementation of social policy.

### **SLSP2701**

#### **Development Policy**

*Staff Contact: Michael R. Johnson*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* SLSP1000 or permission of the Head of School

**Note/s:** Not offered in every year.

Examines the special problems, and promises, of policy-making for developing countries. Emphasis is placed on establishing the similarities and differences of the policy context for different LDCs. The management of cash poor economies; questions of priorities; 'appropriate' development strategies; roles of local elites and metropolitan influence; etc.

### **SLSP3000**

#### **Advanced Research Methods**

*Staff Contact: Ralph Hall*

CP15 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisite:* SLSP2001 or equivalent

**Note/s:** Excluded 60.3000, 60.300, 34.3000.

Examines the methodological questions involved in the application of social science to policy: how questions are framed, how inquiry is conducted, how findings are assessed, and how research relates to the policy process. The approach is both analytical and practical: it seeks to develop both the capacity for critical analysis of research method, and practical competence in the planning and conduct of research.

### **SLSP3001**

#### **Applied Statistics and Computing in the Social Sciences**

*Staff Contact: Karen Tremayne, Ralph Hall*

CP15 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisite:* SLSP2001 or equivalent

**Note/s:** Excluded 60.3001, 34.3001.

Bivariate and multivariate analysis of social data including correlation, regression, discriminant function and loglinear analysis. These techniques are introduced through appropriate computer applications in the context of policy analysis.

### **SLSP3002**

#### **Social Science and Policy Project**

*Staff Contact: Ralph Hall*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisites:* SLSP2002, SLSP3000, SLSP3001

**Note/s:** Excluded 60.3002, 34.3002.

Students undertake a major social science research project in one of several policy areas. The project involves bringing together the research and analytical skills necessary for policy-related work and will involve students in all phases of the project. This includes preparation of a literature review and a research proposal, the conduct of research, and the writing of a report embodying the results of the research.

### **SLSP3005**

#### **Inquiry and Interpretation in the Social Sciences**

*Staff Contact: George Argyrous*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* SLSP3000, SLSP3001

Examines the conceptual foundations of the social sciences both historically and currently, to provide an understanding of the theoretical dimensions of social science research and their methodological implications.

## **Honours Level**

### **SLSP4000**

#### **Social Science and Policy - Honours (Research) F/T**

*Staff Contact: George Argyrous*

*Prerequisites:* The 120 credit BSocSc Core Program, and a Major concentration in an approved area, and SLSP3005, all with a good credit average

A research project must be approved and commenced no later than Session I of the final year of study. Participation in prescribed seminars of at least four hours' duration per week and an internship program are also required of each student in the fourth (final) year of study.

### **SLSP4050**

#### **Social Science and Policy - Honours (Research) P/T**

*Staff Contact: George Argyrous*

*Prerequisites:* The 120 credit BSocSc Core Program, and a Major concentration in an approved area, and SLSP3005, all with a good credit average

Requirements are the same as for SLSP4000.

**SLSP4500****Combined Social Science and Policy - Honours****(Research) F/T***Staff Contact: George Argyrous*

*Prerequisites:* The 120 credit BSocSc Core Program with a good credit average, and SLSP3005 (or equivalent in the relevant school). Students must also satisfy the prerequisites for Combined Honours in the other school/department concerned.

This program is undertaken in combination with Social Science and Policy and a school or department offering an approved Major concentration in the BSocSc Degree, in which the other school/department also offers a Combined Honours (Research). Students are required to complete a research and seminar program acceptable to both Social Science and Policy and the other school/department.

**SLSP4550****Combined Social Science and Policy - Honours****(Research) P/T***Staff Contact: George Argyrous*

*Prerequisites:* The 120 credit BSocSc Core Program with a good credit average, and SLSP3005 (or equivalent in the relevant school). Students must also satisfy the prerequisites for Combined Honours in the other school/department concerned

Requirements are the same as for SLSP4500.

**SLSP4006****Social Science and Policy - Honours (Economics) F/T***Staff Contact: George Argyrous*

*Prerequisites:* A 90 credit BSocSc Core Program, the required 135 credit point Economics program, at an average of credit or better.

For requirements, see BSocSc - Honours (Economics) rules above.

**SLSP4007****Social Science and Policy - Honours (Economics) P/T***Staff Contact: George Argyrous*

*Prerequisites:* A 90 credit BSocSc Core Program, the required 135 credit point Economics program, at an average of credit or better

For requirements, see BSocSc - Honours (Economics) rules above.

**SLSP4100****Policy Studies Honours (Research) F/T***Staff Contact: George Argyrous*

*Prerequisites:* See Honours entry requirements

Students undertake an approved research project and submit a thesis reporting this research; completion of an internship program as arranged by the School and participation in a seminar in policy analysis in session 1 and a thesis workshop.

**SLSP4150****Policy Studies Honours (Research) P/T***Staff Contact: George Argyrous*

*Prerequisites:* See Honours entry requirements

Requirements are as for SLSP4100 but taken over 18 months.

---

## Sociology

The School of Sociology comprises two Departments, each of which offers subjects at all levels. Subjects offered by the Department of Sociology, Culture and Communication are indicated by the prefix SOCC; the prefix SOCI indicates subjects offered by the Department of Sociology and Social Anthropology. Completion of **any two** Level 1 subjects (30 Level 1 credit points) in the School provides an introduction to Sociology and allows entry to all Upper Level subjects in both Departments.

**\*Note:** First year students may choose any of **four** Level 1 subjects in Session 1 and any one of **three** Level 1 subjects in Session 2 offered by either Department.

### Major Sequence

Students planning a major in Sociology take 2 one session Level 1 subjects (30 Level 1 credit points - either two SOCC or SOCI subjects or one of each) and four or more Upper Level subjects (60 Upper Level credit points) in subsequent years or sessions. After first year, students planning a more intensive study of Sociology may take up to seven one-session Upper Level Sociology subjects (i.e. maximum of 30 Level 1 credit points and 105 Upper Level credit points in Sociology).

A major taken in one Department will include a majority of subjects taught by that Department and may include some subjects offered by the other Department.

### Honours Entry

To qualify for entry to honours in either Department (SOCC4000 and SOCI4000) students must have completed 30 Level 1 credit points and 105 credit points in Upper Level Sociology subjects at an average of a good credit grade (70%) or better. Students planning an honours degree should consult their Department during third year about any subjects which honours students are advised to study.

### Combined Honours Entry

Requires 120 credit points, including 30 Level 1 credit points, in Sociology at an average of good credit grade or better and the requisite number of Credit Points at a standard set by the other **School** in the combined honours program.

## Department of Sociology, Culture and Communication

In keeping with the diversity of sociological traditions, *Sociology, Culture and Communication* offers a wide variety of subjects from a range of theoretical perspectives. A common feature of these subjects, however, is a reflexivity about sociological practices and knowledges, an acknowledgement of the sociality of sociological activity. This concern shapes the way we research, teach and generally practise sociology. By simultaneously theorising sociological practices and emphasising the practical bases of sociological theory, we cut across familiar academic divisions between theory, methods and ethics. Most of our subjects combine these concerns. Moreover, this emphasis on practical sociological skills demystifies the abstraction at the heart of most sociological theory, replacing it with practices that are specific, passionate and embodied. It is a sociology open to the students' own rigorous creativity, emphasising the production of knowledge and the importance of active learning.

### SOCC1231

#### Introduction to Sociology: Everyday Life

*Staff Contact: Ann Game, Andrew Metcalfe*

CP15 S1 HPW3

**Note/s:** Subject formerly titled Sociology, Self, Representation. Excluded SOC1230.

Sociology can make our senses sharper, our passions more knowing and our knowledges more passionate, critical and rigorous. This subject is organised around a range of sociological accounts of everyday life, offering an introduction to sociology and the work of the most famous sociologists at the same time as it offers students a chance to test these ideas through their own experiences. This dialogue between theory and experience makes ideas come to life while enriching 'ordinary' life with surprise and wonder. Among the theorists are Benjamin, Simmel, Durkheim, Freud, Bachelard, Mead, Weber, Marx, Cixous and Barthes.

### SOCC1431

#### Post Colonial Worlds

*Staff Contact: Michael Humphrey*

CP15 S1 HPW3

**Note/s:** Subject formerly titled *Culture and Imperialism*.

Explores the relationship between the European and non-European worlds through a study of the construction of knowledge of the 'Other' in sociological and anthropological work. Its aim is to explore the underlying legacy of imperialism in competing cultural representations of the past and present in the Third World. The central themes explored include identity, difference, tradition and space. The subject is about the continuing relationship of local knowledges and metropolitan knowledges.

### SOCC1531

#### Australian Media: Institutions and Representations

*Staff Contact: Gay Hawkins*

CP15 S2 HPW3

Investigates the role of the media in everyday life and in the construction of us as subjects of Australian Society. It focuses exclusively on visual media (television, cinema and advertising) and their distinctive technologies, industrial

forms and textualities. By drawing on the work of key social theorists such as Benjamin, de Certeau, Barthes, Foucault and Anderson questions about viewing practices, the production of meaning, policy discourse and the politics of representation will be explored.

### SOCC1631

#### Cities, Space and Economy

*Staff Contact: Ann Game, Gay Hawkins, Michael Humphrey*

CP15 HPW3

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.

### SOCC1731

#### Australian Working Lives

*Staff Contact: Diana Olsberg*

CP15 HPW3

**Note/s:** Subject formerly titled *Work and Business*. Subject not offered in 1996. Scheduled for 1997.

## Upper Level Subjects

### SOCC2201

#### Society and Desire

*Staff Contact: Ann Game*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Credit Points in Level 1 Sociology

An introduction to theories of sexual identity and difference first formulated in the psychoanalytic tradition of Freud and Lacan and subsequently reinterpreted by the 'French Feminists', including, but not limited to, Luce Irigaray, Hélène Cixous, and Julia Kristeva. It considers their critiques of society and language, as well as the practice of 'écriture féminine', in historical, social and cultural contexts, and also looks at issues of translatability and application in a variety of realms.

### SOCC2202

#### Metaphor and Cultural Analysis

*Staff Contact: Ann Game, Genevieve Lloyd, Andrew Metcalfe*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Credit Points in Level 1 Sociology or 30 Credit Points in Level 1 Philosophy

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996. Excluded SOC13595.

### SOCC2203

#### Living and Dying

*Staff Contact: Ann Game, Andrew Metcalfe*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Credit Points in Level 1 Sociology

Death is the ultimate, immutable other; it is the incomprehensible, unspeakable - the limit to culture. How then do we live our mortality? Investigates different responses to death, and the implications for experiences of life, the relation between life and death, and understanding of the relations between dying and birth and death. Considers various ways in which we manage, exorcise and/or attempt to transcend death, and includes discussions of passion, sex, the body, laughter, generationality, love, grief, religion, science and writing. What does it mean to have grace in the face of death? And what does this imply about living, and about how we live? Complex and confronting questions for social and cultural theory will be approached through a focus on experiences and practices of everyday life.

**SOCC2204****Performing Sociology***Staff Contact: Andrew Metcalfe, Ann Game*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Credit Points in Level 1 Sociology

Brings two elements into conjunction: discussion of the everyday practical skills of 'doing sociology', and discussion of philosophical issues about different approaches to sociology and knowledge. Treating academic knowledges as cultural productions open to sociological analysis, it considers the implications of such taken-for-granted practices as writing, reading, teaching, learning, examining, researching, storytelling and organising, and of such mediations as writing, lectures, conferences, journals, textbooks, the body, emotions, universities and disciplines. Aims to improve students' analytical skills by making them more aware of the specific qualities of the tools through which academic knowledges are produced. By scrutinising mediations that are normally invisible, the subject emphasises the full-bodied desires - the passions - involved in the generation of knowledges, and uses this awareness to develop rigorous, creative and joyous approaches to sociological analysis.

**SOCC2302****Globalisation and Fragmentation***Staff Contact: Michael Humphrey*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Credit Points in Level 1 Sociology**Note/s:** Excluded SOCI3596.

Looks at the theme of globalisation. Central to the concept is the idea of the expansion and development of global capital and the ascendancy of transnational over national forms of economy, society, politics and culture. A major focus of the subject is World Systems Theory of Immanuel Wallerstein and his critics.

**SOCC2303****Violence***Staff Contact: Michael Humphrey*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Credit Points in Level 1 Sociology**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996. Scheduled for 1997.**SOCC2602****Professions: Discipline, Knowledge, Power***Staff Contact: Ann Daniel*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Credit Points in Level 1 Sociology**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996. Scheduled for 1997.**SOCC2604****Sociology of Economic Life***Staff Contact: Diana Olsberg*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Credit Points in Level 1 Sociology**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.**SOCC2702****Travel***Staff Contact: Ann Game, Gay Hawkins, Andrew Metcalfe*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Credit Points in Level 1 Sociology

Investigates forms of travel, the meaning and experience of travel and formations of desire around travel. It considers

theoretical issues about time-space consciousness in forms of movement, storytelling and journeys, home, 'sense of place', travel and subjectivity. Also looks at specific journeys such as pilgrimages, migration and tourism as well as everyday forms of travel like commuting and watching television.

**SOCC2703****Cities***Staff Contact: Gay Hawkins, Michael Humphrey*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Credit Points in Level 1 Sociology

Focuses on experiences and representations of cities. It is concerned with how the city has become the archetypal site and sign of modernity and with how spatiality is now central to the ways cities are lived and imagined. Looks at the city as the site of social transformation in the twentieth century and the tensions between order and disorder. Explores images of the city as the site of liberal and radical utopian dreams as well as the promise and disaster of cities. The changing landscapes of the city will be investigated through a look at examples such as streets, crowds, light/darkness, gardens, museums and shopping malls. The subject draws on a range of visual, literary and sociological material.

**SOCC2704****Taste***Staff Contact: Gay Hawkins*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Credit Points in Level 1 Sociology**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996. Scheduled for 1997.**SOCC3601****Discipline of the Law***Staff Contact: Ann Daniel*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Credit Points in Level I Sociology

Explores political, cultural and sociological interdependence of law and society. The relation between law and legal systems, on one hand, and socially located ideas, values and interest, on the other. Particular attention is directed to current issues and controversies and the activities of all caught up in the law - police and judiciary, legal profession and clients, prisoners and gaolers and any with material and ideal interests in the law.

**SOCC3701****Aborigines in Contemporary Australia***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 60 Credit Points in Arts

The position of Aboriginal people in Australian society. Focusing on developments in the economic and political fields. Substantive issues include land rights, resource development, law reform, government policy, protest movements. Theoretical issues include: articulation of modes of production; internal colonialism; decolonisation; pluralism.

**SOCC3713****International Labour Migration***Staff Contact: Michael Humphrey*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Credit Points in Level I Sociology**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.



**SOC3714****Culture and Policy***Staff Contact: Gay Hawkins*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Credit Points in Level 1 Sociology

Investigates the histories, processes and politics of cultural policy formation in Australia. The aim is to understand how policy operates within the broad fields of cultural production, distribution and consumption. Methods for analysing the policy process will also be investigated with a particular emphasis on Michel Foucault's concepts of governmentality, discourse, power and technologies of the self. Case studies in cultural policy will be drawn from the arts, film, broadcasting and museums.

**SOC3801****Manufacturing Consent: Democracy and Media***Staff Contact: Diana Olsberg*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Credit Points in Level 1 Sociology

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996. Scheduled for 1997. Excluded SOC13709.

**Honours Level****SOC4000****Sociology Honours (Research) F***Staff Contact: School Office*

Students are required to participate in two subjects approved by the school and a thesis workshop, and to submit a dissertation on their own research.

The requirements for entry to Sociology Honours (Research) are listed at the beginning of the School's entry in this section.

Students anticipating doing Honours are strongly advised to take SOCC2204 Performing Sociology as preparation for writing a thesis.

---

**Department of Sociology and Social Anthropology**

The Department's subjects examine a diverse range of social issues in global (especially Asian-Pacific) and Australian contexts. Key themes are: the dynamics of social and cultural change, action and opinion formation in the public sphere, the nature of the communicative process in cultural practices, social settings of individual experience and modes of thought. The Department's academic program reflects our strong research orientation; some subjects focus directly on practical research skills. Overall, we are committed to the development of students' ability to analyse and conceptualise our social world.

**SOCI1131****Society & the Individual: Basic Concepts***Staff Contact: Clive Kessler, Mira Crouch*

CP15 S1 HPW3

The study of social conditions which shape people's lives and outlook. This includes the analysis of our own immediate social environment as well as the broad field of global

forces which impinge on us. Issues covered include culture, social change, power, inequality, work, consumerism and global communications, while the relevance to them of some classical sociological concepts is examined.

**SOCI1132****Society & the Individual: Life in Context***Staff Contact: Clive Kessler, Mira Crouch*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* SOCI1131

The study of society through the social experiences of its members. Attention is given to the varying cross-cultural and historical aspects of those broad social patterns (including the family, education, and health-care) that exert significant influence on the life-course of the individual. Social change is the central theme in the analysis of the shifting cultural meanings of important personal events such as birth, marriage and death. The overall aim is to develop a sociological understanding of the individual life-course.

**SOCI1232****Australian Society***Staff Contact: Michael Pusey*

CP15 S1 HPW3

Offers a basic description and analysis of Australian society. Aims to encourage, and to show how sociology may help provide, an understanding of the social context of our individual biographies. Topics covered include: the social impact of age, gender, race and ethnicity on Australian family life; the experience of schooling, friendship, intimacy and subcultural lifestyles; the influence of work, unemployment, leisure, consumption, communities and suburbs, status, class and power.

**SOCI1831****Australian Giants: Organisations & Society***Staff Contact: Grant McCall, Ann Daniel*

CP15 S2 HPW3

Explores Australia's cultural, economic, social and political landscape to identify and examine those large institutions whose effects on national life and the lives of individuals are profound and extensive. The focus is on the institutions of law, education, health and policy in the public sector and on national and international corporations in the private sector. These issues are explored in the context of Australia's place in the Asia-Pacific region and the force of global communications technology and power to detail the impacts of large organisations on our private lives and social worlds.

**Upper Level Subjects****SOCI2301****Social Anthropology***Staff Contact: Grant McCall*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Credits Points in Level 1 Sociology**Note/s:** Excluded SOCI13709.

Provides an introduction to social and cultural anthropology. Explores the foundations of the discipline and its persistent inquiry into the nature(s) of what it is to be human, examining the species experiments in living across time and space. Topics include: theoretical foundations of the

discipline and relations to sociology; human origins and universals; modes of thought; exchange and society; kinship and social order and language.

### **SOCI2401**

#### **Sociological Research Methods**

*Staff Contact: Frances Lovejoy*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Credit Points in Level 1 Sociology

A critical introduction to the basic principles underlying the art and craft of professional social investigation with primary emphasis on technical and practical considerations of social research.

### **SOCI2402**

#### **Investigation & Analysis**

*Staff Contact: Frances Lovejoy*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Credit Points in Level 1 Sociology

This subject is about the way sociological research is done. It aims to introduce students to the fundamental elements of research and foster a critical view of the process, its outcomes and the purposes to which these are put. A number of classic studies in sociology will be examined and, building on this, the research process will be considered in detail and its assumptions analysed. Tutorial work will be organised around group research projects.

### **SOCI2501**

#### **Encountering Modernity: Sociological Theory**

*Staff Contact: Maria Markus, Clive Kessler*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Credit Points in Level 1 Sociology

Provides a critical introduction to some of the most influential theoretical traditions (Marx, Weber, Durkheim), tracing their impact upon contemporary debates. Its aim is to ground students' ability to think critically both about society and about social theories, recognising their assumptions, implications and limitations.

### **SOCI2601**

#### **Technology, Work & Culture**

*Staff Contact: Jocelyn Pixley, Paul Jones*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Credit Points in Sociology

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.

### **SOCI2603**

#### **Social Utopias**

*Staff Contact: Paul Jones, Jocelyn Pixley*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Credit Points in Level 1 Sociology

Examines some major strands of 'utopian' (and dystopian) thinking about social futures, i.e. social forecasting, 'futurology' or the sociology of anticipation. Critically discusses social and cultural forms that may (or may not) be indicative of more widespread future developments. Substantive matters include changes in the workplace, (un)employment, the environmental crisis, urban and suburban life, the 'information super highway', the 'global' economy, women's employment and new forms of citizenship.

### **SOCI2605**

#### **Citizenship, Social Policy & Gender**

*Staff Contact: Michael Bittman, Jocelyn Pixley*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Credit Points in Level 1 Sociology

Since the Great Depression, governments in the industrialised world have been expected to ensure the welfare of their citizens. There are major differences between nations in the way they have approached this goal. How does Australian social policy compare with social policy regimes in other parts of the world? Which social conditions and policies promote a more just and equal society? What steps can be taken to ensure full employment, eradicate poverty, provide income security, good health and a high quality of life for all? What groups are excluded from social citizenship? Has welfare in Australia meant mostly welfare for males? What are the likely future directions for social policy, given the development of new forms of exclusion and the impact of global economic changes of the past two decades?

### **SOCI2606**

#### **Fear and Hatred in Everyday Life**

*Staff Contact: Mira Crouch*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 60 Level 1 Credit Points in Arts

The subject focuses on acts of social aggression that range from vandalism to group terrorist activities - all ubiquitous features of contemporary urban settings world-wide. Students will explore accounts of such destructive actions and seek ways of analysing them through critical studies of a broad range of works on society, human nature and modern civilisation, selecting from, for example, psychoanalysis, sociobiology, and theories of 'modernity'. Lecture/seminars and workshops alternate throughout the Session.

### **SOCI2701**

#### **Culture: The Burdens of Modernity**

*Staff Contact: Clive Kessler*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Credit Points in Level 1 Sociology

The question of 'culture' and the experience of 'modernity' as they appear in the works of a number of social theorists including Marx, Simmel, Freud, Elias, Tocqueville, Veblen and Riesman.

### **SOCI2811**

#### **Media and the Public Sphere**

*Staff Contact: Paul Jones, Michael Pusey*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Credit Points in Level 1 Sociology

Introduces sociological debates concerning the news media and public policy-making, including especially communications policy. The central organising theme is the democratic ideal of a public sphere of open discussion. The subject will place Australian debates about the media both in an international context of long-standing sociological concerns about journalistic practices (including news values and ethics) as well as within the local context of current policy concerns about economic rationalism.

**SOCI3401****Computer Analysis of Social Data (SPSS) A***Staff Contact: Frances Lovejoy*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Credit Points in Level 1 Sociology

Useful to persons wishing to engage in quantitative social research, based on a widely available and internationally known collection of programs for analysing social data SPSS. Includes training in the use of this package and in the interpretation of some common inferential statistics.

**SOCI3405****Deviant Fieldwork, Data Collection and Analysis***Staff Contact: Frances Lovejoy*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Credit Points in Level 1 Sociology**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.**SOCI3407****Evaluating Solutions to Social Problems***Staff Contact: Frances Lovejoy*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Credit Points in Level 1 Sociology

Shows how non-profit organisations such as the government instrumentalities to explicate their goals and evaluate to what extent these have been reached. Sets the formalization of evaluation procedures in social context and reviews major theoretical developments and practical applications. Both internal and external evaluations and qualitative and quantitative approaches may be covered. Opportunity for practical fieldwork provided.

**SOCI3408****Computer Analysis of Social Data (SPSS) B***Staff Contact: Frances Lovejoy*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* SOCI3401**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.**SOCI3409****Researching Gender***Staff Contact: Frances Lovejoy*

CP15 S1 HPW3

Aims to provide students with a background in selected issues in sociology of gender and practical experience in research.

**SOCI3502****Critical Reason: Modern Sociological Theories***Staff Contact: Maria Markus*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Credit Points in Level 1 Sociology**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.**SOCI3504****Social Power: Theories and Structures***Staff Contact: Maria Markus*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Credit Points in Level 1 Sociology**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.**SOCI3505****Economic Change and Public Policy***Staff Contact: Michael Pusey*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Credit Points in Level 1 Sociology

**Note/s:** Subject formerly titled *State Bureaucracy and Higher Administration*.

How does economic change shape our lives? What are its effects on identities, cultures, power structures, and the 'quality of life'? How do 'economic rationalism' and managerialism impact on public policy, higher administration and government? These questions are pursued through topics that include globalisation and the 'crisis of the state', the future of the 'public sphere' and the public sector, women and the labour market, privatisation, corporatisation, ideology and power, economic journalism and the role of intellectuals in contemporary societies.

**SOCI3506****Nationalism, Citizenship and Cultural Identity***Staff Contact: Maria Markus*

CP15 S1 HWP3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Credit Points in Level 1 Sociology

Explores different forms of contemporary nationalism, its main sources, various levels of its construction, and its political employment. Investigates the resurgence of nationalism against the background of globalisation and the connected processes of dislocation and relocation. The focus will be placed on the numerous antinomies resulting from these processes, including that between democratic citizenship and formation of collective and individual identities. Finally, the subject will address some of the theoretical perspectives concerning the potential of multiculturalism for the formation of non-exclusive, open identities.

**SOCI3507****Quality of Life in Australia***Staff Contact: Michael Pusey*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Credit Points in Level 1 Sociology

Investigates the relationship of economic and social contributions of life satisfaction, quality of life and happiness over the life-cycle. Looks at friendship, leisure, income, family, employment, consumption and health, and at different values and constructions that are placed on these factors by individuals, communities, socio-economic groupings and policy makers. Connects with competing understandings of the self and its relation to legal and economic systems and examines the consequences for identity, trust, citizenship, and rights in Australian society.

**SOCI3509****Modernity and Society***Staff Contact: Maria Markus*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Credit Points in Level 1 Sociology**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.**SOCI3602****Investigating the Modern Family***Staff Contact: Michael Bittman, Jocelyn Pixley*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Credit Points in Level 1 Sociology

A consideration of some of the most important contemporary debates about the family, together with an opportunity for first hand experience of research procedures for investigating the modern family. Issues: what is the distinctive form of the modern family? in what ways has it changed and is it still changing? what is the relation between family

forms and the subordination of women? and what are the social-psychological outcomes of the patterns of relations and communications which characterise the contemporary family? Methods and evidence on which the theories are based are also examined and opportunity for fieldwork is provided.

### **SOCI3603**

#### **Gender, Work and Employment**

*Staff Contact: Jocelyn Pixley*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Credit Points in Level 1 Sociology

An examination of gender as a central organising principle of work. Specific topics to be explored include the gendered division of work, the distinction between work and employment and the relation between unpaid and paid work, discrimination in employment, the segregation of the labour market between men and women, the sexuality of organisations, and the future of work.

### **SOCI3604**

#### **Medicine and Society**

*Staff Contact: Mira Crouch*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Credit Points in Level 1 Sociology

A consideration of health, illness and medicine as social phenomena. Disease patterns are related to cultural meanings of health and illness. Study of the historical context of medicine aids the analysis of its 'modern' forms and of its practical as well as symbolic significance in individuals' lives. The nature of medical knowledge, the power of the profession and the institutions of health care are critically examined. Theoretical understanding is developed through research into specific topics including AIDS, cancer, mental health and TB. The subject program contains a practical research component.

### **SOCI3607**

#### **Social Movements and Society: Current Debates**

*Staff Contact: Jocelyn Pixley*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Credit Points in Level 1 Sociology

Examines sociological debates about social movements and assesses these approaches in the light of examples of social movements in Australia and elsewhere. The relation of social movements to social change is the key question asked, partly through critical analyses of data on a social movement of students' choice. Movements chosen may range from Feminism, the Gay and Lesbian movements, Environmental, Land Rights or Labour movements to 'fundamentalists', or more organised, specific associations emerging from a broader movement. Involves a research project and consideration of definitional and theoretical problems. What is a social movement? Is this a useful sociological concept or not? How can we say whether some movements are progressive, and/or defensive, while others may be regressive or reactionary?

### **SOCI3612**

#### **Health and Illness Research Project**

*Staff Contact: Mira Crouch*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Credit Points in Level 1 Sociology

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.

### **SOCI3702**

#### **Pacific Islands Identities and Cultures**

*Staff Contact: Grant McCall*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 60 Credit Points in Arts

Analyses the traditional cultures of the Pacific Islands, focusing mainly on Polynesia, but using data from Micronesia and Melanesia where appropriate. Provides students with the historical and intellectual context of the study of the Pacific Islands, including the conceptual and theoretical tools needed to comprehend the more than one thousand societies and cultures there. The broad outlines of the waves of human settlers in the region are explored, followed by discussions of specific topics, in selected locales, that best represent the rich diversity of the region. Topics include religion and sorcery, chieftainship, relations with the environment and how islanders see themselves in their worlds.

### **SOCI3706**

#### **Pacific Development in a Global Context**

*Staff Contact: Grant McCall*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 60 Credit Points in Arts

Surveys the immense expanse of the Pacific Ocean and the contemporary peoples and cultures that live on its rim and in its basin, exploring their cultural and theoretical contributions to contemporary social science. Social anthropological materials on contemporary issues in development and change from the Pacific Islands are contrasted with comparable data from selected Pacific rim locales, such as South America, the Philippines and Japan to derive an understanding of the common problems and complex issues of the region, and Australia's role in those affairs. Topics include land tenure, environmental degradation, underdevelopment, cargo cults, cultural adaptation and commercial and military colonialism.

### **SOCI3707**

#### **Islamic Society and Civilisation**

*Staff Contact: Clive Kessler*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 60 Credit Points in Arts

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.

### **SOCI3708**

#### **Modern Southeast Asia: Society and Culture**

*Staff Contact: Raul Perterra*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Credit Points in Level 1 Sociology

This subject is concerned with both mainland and insular Southeast Asia. It deals with specific communities as presented in ethnographies and with regional and historical perspectives associated with the colonial and post-colonial experiences, the rise of market economies and the modern state.

### **SOCI3711**

#### **Religions: Judaism, Christianity, Islam**

*Staff Contact: Clive Kessler*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Credit Points in Level 1 Sociology

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.

**SOCI3715****Cultural Studies and Sociology***Staff Contact: Paul Jones*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 60 Credit Points in Arts**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.**SOCI3716****Current Debates in Social Anthropology***Staff Contact: Grant McCall, Raul Pertierra*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 60 Credit Points in Arts

Aims to provide a series of debates in contemporary social and cultural anthropology. Debates to be considered are: age, gender and sexuality; colonial encounters; the nature of reason; social movements, demographic and political; race and ethnicity and globalisation of culture. The format generally is a one hour lecture and a two hour seminar. No textbook is planned at this time, but a compilation of readings will be assembled.

**SOCI3717****Aboriginal Women***Staff Contact: Grayson Gerrard*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Credit Points in Level 1 Sociology

An overview of Australian Aboriginal women in three time-frames: the pre-colonial, colonial, and contemporary. Women's role in subsistence, social organisation and religion; their colonial role as sex partners, labour, and 'stolen children'; their contemporary situation in relation to domestic violence, the feminist movement and Aboriginal art. Throughout the subject, the question of Aboriginal women's status is examined: their status in pre-colonial society; the effect of colonization on 'the position of women', and their status today.

**SOCI3802****Sociology of News***Staff Contact: Paul Jones*

CP15 HPW3

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.**Honours Level****SOCI4000****Sociology Honours (Research) F***Staff Contact: School Office*

**Note/s:** Intending students are advised to include in their programs at least two of the following subjects: SOCI2301, SOCI2401, SOCI2402, SOCI2501, SOCI2701, SOCI2811, SOCI3607.

Students are required to participate in two subjects approved by the school and a thesis workshop, and to submit a dissertation on their own research.

The requirements for entry to Sociology Honours (Research) are listed at the beginning of the School's entry in this section.

---

**Spanish and Latin American Studies**

Subjects in Spanish and Latin American Studies (within the School of Modern Language Studies) are available in language, literature, film, history and art. Major sequences may be followed in language and literature and/or history. In the case of language, entry to one of three streams depends on whether a student has no knowledge, some knowledge or an advanced knowledge of the Spanish language. Intensive oral and written language work is an essential element for the elementary and intermediate streams and classes for these, as for the advanced stream, are conducted wherever possible in Spanish. Students intending to major in the Spanish language are encouraged to enrol in first year linguistic subjects. A major in Spanish and Latin American history may be completed with no knowledge of Spanish but a reading knowledge of the language is a prerequisite for entry to the Honours year.

**The Hispania Society**

All students in the Department of Spanish and Latin American Studies (SLAS) are automatically members of the Hispania Society and membership is free. The Society is organised and run by the students of SLAS. All years are represented on the executive committee, which is elected at the Annual General Meeting at the beginning of each academic year.

Room 267 of the Arts and Social Sciences building is open as a Common Room to the students of the Department and is used as the headquarters of the Society. Here students can practise Spanish conversation with native speakers or with other students. Notices about Hispania's activities are posted in the Common Room and on noticeboards around the Arts and Social Sciences building.

Typical events are wine and cheese parties, dinners at Spanish restaurants and visits to Spanish language films.

**Major Sequences****1. Bachelor of Arts****Students with no prior knowledge**

<b>Year 1</b>	<b>CP</b>
SPAN1000	30
<b>Years 2 and 3</b>	
SPAN2001	10
SPAN2002	10
SPAN2301	8
SPAN2302	8
SPAN3001	12
SPAN3002	12

+ 15 Upper Level credit points from literature, film and/or history options to total 105 credit points.

**Honours Entry**

Students complete the normal major sequence prescribed for the award of the BA degree as well as:

Thirty additional Upper Level credit points in literature, film or history (including SPAN2401) completed at Credit Level or better to total 135 credit points.

### Students with some prior knowledge

**Year 1** CP  
SPAN1020 30

**Years 2 and 3**  
SPAN2021 12  
SPAN2022 12  
SPAN3021 12  
SPAN3022 12

+ 30 Upper Level credit points from literature, film, language (SPAN3031) and/or history options to total 108 credit points.

### Honours Entry

Students complete the normal major sequence prescribed for the award of the BA degree as well as:

Thirty additional Upper Level credit points in literature, film, art, language (SPAN3031) and/or history (including SPAN2401) completed at Credit Level or better to total 138 credit points.

### Fluent Speakers

**Year 1**  
SPAN1010 30

**Years 2 and 3**  
+ 75 Upper Level credit points from literature, film, art, language (SPAN3031) and/or history options to total 105 credit points.

### Honours Entry

Students complete the normal major sequence prescribed for the award of the BA degree as well as:

Thirty additional Upper Level credit points in literature, film, art, language (SPAN3031) and/or history (including SPAN2401) completed at Credit Level or better to total 135 credit points.

### Non-Language and Literature

**Year 1**  
Other approved 30 credit points in Level I subjects from History, Economic History, Political Science, Sociology or Spanish and Latin American Studies.

**Years 2 and 3**  
SPAN2401 15

+ 45 Upper Level credit points from history, film and/or literature options (Entry to literature options dependent on level of fluency of Spanish) to total 90 credit points.

### Honours Entry

Students complete the normal major sequence prescribed for the award of the BA degree as well as:

45 Additional Upper Level credit points in history options completed at Credit Level or better and reading knowledge of Spanish to total 135 credit points.

## 2. Bachelor of Arts/Diploma in Education

Students complete the normal major sequence (pass) and take 2 additional Upper Level options in their final year of study. Students who complete SPAN1000 or SPAN1100 or SPAN1020 must take 2 Upper Level Language options, as determined after consultation with the Head of Department.

Students should note that a pass conceded in a language subject does not allow progression to language subjects at a more advanced Level.

### Combined Honours Entry

The Department offers two programs for students wishing to undertake study at Honours Level in Spanish and Latin American Studies and another discipline: SPAN4500 Combined Honours (Research) and SPAN4501 Combined Honours (Coursework). Students normally take half the required number of additional subjects for Honours entry, but should seek the advice and approval of the Head of Department prior to enrolling in the third year of study.

### Level I

#### SPAN1000

#### Introductory Spanish Language and Civilization A

*Staff Contact: C. Cabot*

CP30 F HPW6

**Note/s:** Excluded SPAN1010, SPAN1020.

For students who have little or no knowledge of Spanish. Intended to give students a sound basis of spoken and written Spanish and to introduce them to the history and culture of Spain and Latin America. Five hours language and one hour civilization lecture. All language teaching is in tutorial groups. All students enrolled in SPAN1000 must attend a first meeting for information and organisation of tutorial groups. See Department noticeboards for time and place.

#### SPAN1020

#### Introductory Spanish Language and Civilization B

*Staff Contact: J. Stevenson, D. Palaversich*

CP30 F HPW6

**Prerequisite:** Some knowledge of Spanish and permission of the Head of Department. Placement test required  
**Note/s:** Excluded SPAN1000, SPAN1100, SPAN1010.

For students with a basic command of Spanish. Students with knowledge of Spanish are admitted to this or the previous unit at the discretion of the Department. An intensive review of Spanish grammar and an introduction to the history, literature and culture of Spain and Latin America.

#### SPAN1010

#### Introductory Spanish Language and Civilization C

*Staff Contact: D. Palaversich*

CP30 F HPW6

**Prerequisite:** Fluency in Spanish and permission of the Head of Department. Placement test required  
**Note/s:** Excluded SPAN1000, SPAN1100, SPAN1020.

Creative writing in Spanish and an introduction to the history, literature and culture of Spain and Latin America.

**SPAN1100****Introductory Spanish Language (Intensive Mode)***Staff Contact: C. Cabot*

CP30 X1

**Note/s:** Students who successfully complete SPAN1100 and wish to enrol subsequently in SPAN2001 must enrol in SPAN2400 as a corequisite.

For students who have little or no knowledge of Spanish. The subject is taught in the intensive mode over six weeks during the summer, and is intended to give students a sound basis in communication skills in Spanish. All teaching is in tutorial groups.

**Upper Level**

The following are Upper Level subjects, with a credit point value as nominated.

**1. LANGUAGE****SPAN2001****Intermediate Spanish A***Staff Contact: S. Gregory*

CP10 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisite:* SPAN1000, or SPAN1100, with corequisite SPAN2400

**Note/s:** Excluded 65.201A.

Two hours audio/visual comprehension and two hours of grammar/reading/written expression.

**SPAN2002****Intermediate Spanish B***Staff Contact: S. Gregory*

CP10 S2 HPW4

*Prerequisite:* SPAN2001

**Note/s:** Excluded 65.202A.

Two hours audio/visual comprehension and two hours of grammar/reading/written expression.

**SPAN2021****Intermediate Spanish C***Staff Contact: R. Johnson*

CP12 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* SPAN1020 (CR) or permission of Head of Department

**Note/s:** Excluded 65.221B.

One hour grammar, one hour aural comprehension, one hour discussion.

**SPAN2022****Intermediate Spanish D***Staff Contact: R. Johnson*

CP12 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* SPAN2021

**Note/s:** Excluded 65.222B.

One hour grammar, one hour aural comprehension, one hour discussion.

**SPAN3001****Advanced Spanish A***Staff Contact: R. Johnson*

CP12 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* SPAN2002 (CR) or permission of Head of Department

**Note/s:** Excluded 65.301A.

One hour grammar, one hour aural comprehension, one hour discussion.

**SPAN3002****Advanced Spanish B***Staff Contact: R. Johnson*

CP12 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* SPAN3001

**Note/s:** Excluded 65.302A.

One hour grammar, one hour aural comprehension, one hour discussion.

**SPAN3021****Advanced Spanish C***Staff Contact: R. Johnson*

CP12 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* SPAN2002 (CR) or permission of Head of Department

**Note/s:** Excluded 65.321B.

One hour grammar, one hour discussion, one hour aural comprehension.

**SPAN3022****Advanced Spanish D***Staff Contact: R. Johnson*

CP12 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* SPAN3021

**Note/s:** Excluded 65.322B.

One hour grammar, one hour discussion, one hour aural comprehension.

**SPAN3031****An Introduction to Translation***Staff Contact: J. Brotherton*

CP15 F HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* SPAN1020 or SPAN1010 or permission of Head of Department

A practical study of translation methodology in a series of contexts - welfare, legal, commercial and literary, but with an emphasis towards preparation for NAATI examinations.

**2. LITERATURE AND FILM****SPAN2301****Introduction to Literature in Spanish A***Staff Contact: S. Gregory*

CP8 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* SPAN1000 or SPAN1100

**Note/s:** Excluded 65.205A.

An introduction to literary concepts through the study of prose, poetry and dramatic texts in Spanish.

**SPAN2302****Introduction to Literature in Spanish B***Staff Contact: S. Gregory*

CP8 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* SPAN2001

**Note/s:** Excluded 65.206A.

An introduction to literary concepts through the study of prose, poetry and dramatic texts in Spanish.

**SPAN3301****Literature in Cuba After the Revolution A***Staff Contact: D. Palaversich*

CP10 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* SPAN1020 or SPAN2002**Note/s:** Excluded SPAN3302, 65.313A, 65.313C.

Close reading of a selection of texts of different literary genres. Main themes: the portrayal of the views of pre-revolutionary Cuba; literature, ideology and cultural policy; creative freedom and the social role of the artist; realism and problems of literary form; Cuban literature in exile.

**SPAN3302****Literature in Cuba After the Revolution C***Staff Contact: D. Palaversich*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* SPAN1010**Note/s:** Excluded SPAN3301, 65.313A, 65.313C.

Close reading of a selection of texts of different literary genres. Main themes: the portrayal of the views of pre-revolutionary Cuba; literature, ideology and cultural policy; creative freedom and the social role of the artist; realism and problems of literary form; Cuban literature in exile. Two hours in common with SPAN3301. Additional texts are studied in the third tutorial hour.

**SPAN3303****Modern Spanish American Fiction A**

CP10 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* As for SPAN3301**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996. Excluded SPAN3304, 65.323A, 65.323C.**SPAN3304****Modern Spanish American Fiction C**

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* SPAN1010**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996. Excluded SPAN3303, 65.323A, 65.323C.**SPAN3307****Contemporary Latin American Theatre A**

CP10 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* As for SPAN3301**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996. Excluded SPAN3308, 65.325A, 65.325C.**SPAN3308****Contemporary Latin American Theatre C**

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* SPAN1010**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996. Excluded SPAN3307, 65.325A, 65.325C.**SPAN3310****The Theatre of Garcia Lorca**

CP15 HPW3

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.**SPAN3311****Modern Spanish Literature***Staff Contact: S. Gregory*

CP10 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* As for SPAN3301**Note/s:** Excluded SPAN3312, 65.308A, 65.308C.

An introduction to the post-Civil War Spanish novel. The language of instruction is Spanish.

**SPAN3312****The Contemporary Spanish Novel C***Staff Contact: S. Gregory*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* SPAN1010**Note/s:** Excluded SPAN3311, 65.308A, 65.308C, 65.322C.

Post-Civil War Spanish fiction. This subject has two hours in common with SPAN3311. For students who completed SPAN1010. The language of instruction is Spanish.

**SPAN3313****Spanish Golden Age Literature A**

CP10 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* SPAN1020 or SPAN2002**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996. Excluded SPAN3314, 65.309A, 65.309C.**SPAN3314****Spanish Golden Age Literature C**

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* SPAN1010**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996. Excluded SPAN3313, 65.309A, 65.309C.**SPAN3316****The Novel of Dictatorship**

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* SPAN1010**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996. Excluded SPAN3315, 65.309C, 65.310A.**SPAN3322****Issues in Contemporary Spain**

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for SPAN3301 or SPAN3302**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996. Excluded 65.314A.**SPAN3332****Classic Texts in Spanish Literature**

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* SPAN1010**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996. Excluded 65.313C.**SPAN3334****Women's Fiction in Contemporary Spanish America**

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 60 Level I credit points in Arts**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.**SPAN3335****The Modern Spanish American Short Novel A**

CP10 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* SPAN1020 or SPAN2002**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996. Excluded SPAN3336, 65.321A, 65.321C.**SPAN3336****The Modern Spanish American Short Novel C**

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* SPAN1010**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996. Excluded SPAN3335, 65.321A, 65.321C.



**SPAN3337****Postcolonialism and Literature: Caliban in the Caribbean**

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in SLAS, Theatre Studies or English**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.**SPAN3338****Literature and Politics in Central America**

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 60 Level I credit points in Arts**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.**SPAN3339****Magical Realism in Latin America***Staff Contact:* S. Gregory

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 60 Level I credit points in Arts

Studies key texts of magical realism, from its beginnings in Brazil up to the recent 'Magical Feminism'. The language of instruction is English and all texts are read in translation.

**SPAN3340****Marginality, (Self) Representation and Writing in Latin America**

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* SPAN1010, SPAN1020, SPAN2302**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.**SPAN3341****Alternative Imaginings/Imagining Alternatives: Women's Narratives from Latin America***Staff Contact:* D Palaversich

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 60 Level 1 credit points in Arts**Note/s:** Excluded SPAN3334, WOMS2100.

Examines a wide variety of recent narratives composed by Latin American women. Different forms represented are magical realism, autobiographical and testimonial writing, various kinds of short fiction, and a novel of dictatorship. Major themes raised in these texts are racial discrimination, class antagonism, gender conflict and fluid sexualities. All texts are read in English translation, and the subject will be accessible to those students with no literary background.

**SPAN3601****The Spanish Cinema under Franco and Democracy***Staff Contact:* J. Stevenson

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 60 Level I credit points in Arts**Note/s:** Excluded 65.360F.

Films are chosen from the work of Bardem, (García) Berlanga, Buñuel and Almodóvar, for their quality and for their relevance to the cultural and political climate. The language of instruction is English.

**SPAN3602****Hispanic Fiction Into Film**

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* SPAN1010, SPAN1020 or SPAN2002**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.**SPAN3603****Aesthetics and Politics in Latin American Cinema**

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 60 Level I credit points in Arts**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.**SPAN3604****Identity in Spanish and Latin American Cinema***Staff Contact:* J. Stevenson

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 60 Level I credit points in Arts

The notion of identity is examined with reference to Spanish and Latin American films. The question is posed as to what constitutes Hispanic culture and how it is affirmed and embodied in film in Spain and in some of its former colonies in Latin America. The language of instruction is English.

**3. HISTORY**

Subjects in Spanish and Latin American history are taught in English. A student may enrol in any of them without pre- or corequisites except where noted. For a major sequence in the degree course at Pass level a student must complete successfully (SPAN2401) Spain and Latin America 1400-1810, plus 45 credit points to be taken from among the Upper Level optional history subjects and or the Upper Level literature subjects in addition to 30 credit points from appropriate Year 1 subjects.

The following Year 1 subjects are recognised as being particularly appropriate for a major sequence: either HIST1001 or SPAN1000 or SPAN1010 or SPAN1020 or SPAN1100 plus SPAN2400 or ECOH1303 and ECOH1304 plus POLS1005.

To become an Honours candidate in Spanish and Latin American history a student must complete 45 additional Upper Level credit points from among the optional history subjects at credit level or better. In addition, students must have attained a reading knowledge in Spanish.

**Upper Level****SPAN2400****An Introduction to Hispanic Civilization***Staff Contact:* J. Levy, R. Johnson

CP8 F HPW1

**Note/s:** Excluded SPAN1000, SPAN1010, SPAN1020.

A lecture series introducing students to the history and culture of Spain and Latin America with an emphasis on the twentieth century. Intended as a corequisite for students who have completed SPAN1100 and wish to continue studying within the Department.

**SPAN2401****Spain and Latin America 1400-1810***Staff Contact:* J. Levy

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 60 Level I credit points in Arts**Note/s:** Excluded 65.2401.

The relationship between Spain and its empire in America; the development of the social, political and economic institutions of the colonies.

**SPAN2402****Latin America 1810-1914**

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for SPAN2401**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996. Excluded 65.2404.**SPAN2406****Spain: The Legacy of Empire**

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for SPAN2401**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996. Excluded 65.2411.**SPAN2409****Slaves, Serfs or Proletariat? A History of Labour in Latin America**

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for SPAN2401**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996. Excluded 65.2416.**SPAN2411****Socialism in Latin America***Staff Contact:* J. Levy

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for SPAN2401**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996. Excluded 65.2422.**SPAN2412****Early Civilizations of the Americas***Staff Contact:* P. Ross

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for SPAN2401**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.**SPAN2413****The Indian Response to Conquest: From 1492 to the Present**

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for SPAN2401**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996. Excluded 65.2425.**SPAN2414****The Causes of Unequal Development: Latin America***Staff Contact:* J. Levy

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for SPAN2401**Note/s:** Excluded 65.2426, COMD2000.

Considers various theories which attempt to explain why most of Latin America (and most of Asia and Africa) remains poor. Among the authors considered: Lenin, Frank, Cardoso, Amin, Warren, Rostow and Prebisch.

**SPAN2415****The Spanish Inquisition***Staff Contact:* R. Johnson

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for SPAN2401**Note/s:** Excluded 65.2427.

The shaping force exerted on Spanish culture by the Inquisition, traced in the treatment of racial and religious minorities, in intellectual life, in social life, in the system values, in sexual life and in relation to witchcraft.

**SPAN2416****Jews, Gypsies and Muslims in Spain**

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for SPAN2401**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996. Excluded 65.2429.**SPAN2417****Goya**

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for SPAN2401**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996. Excluded 65.2433.**SPAN2418****Amazonia**

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for SPAN2401**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996. Excluded 26.4529 (Rainforest stream), GENS4529.**SPAN2419****Settler Capitalism**

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for SPAN2401**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.**SPAN2420****Art and Architecture in Spain***Staff Contact:* R. Johnson

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for SPAN2401**Note/s:** Excluded 65.2428.

Aspects of art and architecture in Spain from the early Middle Ages to the late seventeenth century.

**SPAN2421****Special Topic in Latin American History 1***Staff Contact:* P. Ross

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for SPAN2401**Note/s:** Excluded 65.2461.

In unusual circumstances a special topic in Latin American history may be chosen by the student, in close consultation with the lecturer, to pursue a particular area of interest. Weekly tutorials and written work.

**SPAN2422****Special Topic in Latin American History 2***Staff Contact:* J. Levy

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for SPAN2401**Note/s:** Excluded 65.2462.

In unusual circumstances a special topic in Latin American history may be chosen by the student, in close consultation with the lecturer, to pursue a particular area of interest. Weekly tutorials and written work.

**SPAN2423****Crisis in Central America**

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for SPAN2401**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996. Excluded 65.2417.

**SPAN2424**

**Capitalism in Latin America since 1930**

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for SPAN2401

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996. Excluded 65.2421.

**SPAN2425**

**Pre-Columbian Empires: Aztecs and Incas**

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for SPAN2401

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996. Excluded 65.2424.

**SPAN2427**

**Women and Change in Latin America**

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for SPAN2401

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.

**SPAN2428**

**Creation of the Third World I**

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Completion of 60 Level 1 credit points in Arts

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996. Excluded HIST2040, HIST2060, COMD2010.

**SPAN2429**

**Creation of the Third World II**

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Completion of 60 Level 1 credit points in Arts

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996. Excluded HIST2048, HIST2061, COMD2020.

**SPAN2430**

**Of Tigers and Pussycats: A Comparison of Latin American and East Asian Economies Post WWII**

*Staff Contact:* P. Ross

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for SPAN2401

Examines the different economic strategies pursued in the two regions, and explains the divergence in their economic performance. Concentrates on Japan, South Korea, Taiwan, Argentina, Chile, Brazil and Mexico.

**SPAN3800**

**Reading Course in the Spanish Language**

CP12 F HPW2

To be taken in Year 3 of study by candidates for Honours who have no knowledge of Spanish. Its purpose is to equip such students with a reading knowledge of the language prior to entry into the Honours year.

**Honours Level**

For the prerequisite sequences of study for entry to Honours, refer to Honours Entry at the beginning of the Department's list of undergraduate subject descriptions.

During the 2nd Session of study, ALL honours students must present a seminar related to their thesis (or other work) to staff in the Department.

**SPAN4000**

**Spanish and Latin American Studies Honours (Research) F**

*Staff Contact:* P. Ross

Language and Literature: 3 seminars and a thesis.  
History: 3 seminars and a short thesis.

**SPAN4050**

**Spanish and Latin American Studies Honours (Research) P/T**

*Staff Contact:* P. Ross

**SPAN4001**

**Spanish and Latin American Studies Honours (Coursework) F**

*Staff Contact:* P. Ross

**Note/s:** Students of Language and Literature who did not complete 65.1100 or SPAN1010 in Year 1 study a language subject as one of their seminars.

Language and Literature: 4 seminars.

**SPAN4051**

**Spanish and Latin American Studies Honours (Coursework) P/T**

*Staff Contact:* P. Ross

**SPAN4500**

**Combined Spanish and Latin American Studies Honours (Research) F**

*Staff Contact:* P. Ross

1. Research Project or thesis, whose subject and nature have been approved by the two Schools or Departments concerned. 2. 1 or 2 seminars. Students of Language and Literature who did not complete 65.1100 or SPAN1010 in Year 1 study a language subject as one of their seminars.

The exact details of this program and its assessment are subject to prior consultation with and approval by the Heads of the two Schools or Departments concerned.

**SPAN4550**

**Combined Spanish and Latin American Studies Honours (Research) P/T**

*Staff Contact:* P. Ross

**SPAN4501**

**Combined Spanish and Latin American Studies Honours (Coursework) F**

*Staff Contact:* P. Ross

2 seminars. Students of Language and Literature who did not complete 65.1100 or SPAN1010 in Year 1 study a language subject as one of their seminars.

The exact details of this program and its assessment are subject to prior consultation with and approval by the Heads of the two Schools or Departments concerned.

**SPAN4551**

**Combined Spanish and Latin American Studies Honours (Coursework) P/T**

*Staff Contact:* P. Ross

## Theatre and Film Studies

**Head of School:** Associate Professor Jim Davis

**First Year Co-ordinator:** John McCallum

**School Secretary:** Ms Kathy Arnold

The School of Theatre and Film Studies is concerned with the theoretical and historical study of theatre, film and, to a lesser extent, television as performance arts. Whilst extensive practical work is undertaken, this is not in order that students achieve proficiency as actors or directors, but in order that they may develop a critical language for the discussion and analysis of theatre and cinema as performance events and reach a fuller appreciation of the production processes in the respective media.

### Major Sequence

Students may take a major sequence, which will consist of no fewer than 97.5 credit points and normally involve two years' Upper Level study, in 1. Theatre or 2. Film or 3. Theatre/Film.

#### 1. Theatre

The major in Theatre concentrates on the theoretical, historical and practical study of theatre and drama.

The major sequence is:

Level I	CP
THFI1000 The Nature of Theatre and Film	30
and	

#### Upper Level

67.5 credit points, which must include (a) at least 15 credit points from the following theatre history subjects:

THST2100 Classical Greek Theatre: Performance, Text and Society	7.5
THST2101* Medieval and Renaissance Theatre: the Popular and the Elite	7.5
THST2102 Shakespeare, his Contemporaries and the Actor	7.5
THST2103* French Theatre in the Age of Louis XIV	7.5
THST2104 Restoration Comedy: Class, Sex and Society	7.5
THST2105* Revolution and Change: Theatre in Nineteenth-century Europe	7.5
THST2106 The Rise of the Modern Theatre Movement	7.5

and (b) no more than 7.5 credit points from the following:

THST2130 Production Exercise A	7.5
THST2131 Production Exercise B	7.5
THST2132 Workshop Exercise	7.5

The remaining 45 credit points may be drawn from any other Upper Level subject offered in the School, with the exception of the following film and television subjects: FILM2001, FILM2002, FILM2005, FILM2006, FILM2007, FILM2008, FILM2009, FILM2010, RUSS2200 and FILM3000.

*\* Subject not offered in 1996*

#### 2. Film

The major in Film concentrates on the theoretical, historical and practical study of cinema and television as areas of performance.

The major sequence is

Level I	CP
THFI1000 The Nature of Theatre and Film	30
and	

#### Upper Level

67.5 credit points, which must include the following:

FILM2001 Contemporary Approaches to the Cinema	15
FILM3000 Video Exercise	7.5

Of the remaining 45 credit points, at least 30 must be from the following list of film and television subjects:

FILM2002 Australian Cinema since 1970	15
FILM2005 The Hollywood System I	7.5
FILM2006 The Hollywood System II	7.5
FILM2007 Movie Worlds: National Cinemas	15
FILM2008* From King Kong to Kung Fu: Film Genres	15
FILM2009 Japanese Cinema	15
FILM2010 Global Grooves: Electronic Media in Perspective	15
RUSS2200* Soviet Cinema	15

and no more than 15 may be drawn from the following list of theatre/film subjects:

THFI2000* Mirrors up to Nature: Case-studies in Theatre and Film	15
THFI2001 Shakespeare on Stage and Screen	15
THFI2002 Early Australian Theatre and Film	7.5
THFI2003* Avant-garde Theatre and Film	15
THFI2004* Performing Bodies	15
THFI2005* Questions of Time: Philosophy, Film and Theatre	15
THFI2006* Histrionics: Acting up in the Cinema	15
THFI2007 Post-Colonial Performance	15
THFI2008* Icons of Popular Culture	15

*\* Subject not offered in 1996*

#### 3. Theatre/Film

The major in Theatre/Film emphasises the integrated study of theatre and film as related performance arts.

The major sequence is

Level I	CP
THFI1000 The Nature of Theatre and Film	30
and	

#### Upper Level

67.5 credit points, which must include 7.5 credit points from the following subjects:

THST2100 Classical Greek Theatre: Performance, Text and Society	7.5
THST2101* Medieval and Renaissance Theatre: the Popular and the Elite	7.5
THST2102 Shakespeare, his Contemporaries and the Actor	7.5
THST2103* French Theatre in the Age of Louis XIV	7.5
THST2104 Restoration Comedy: Class, Sex and Society	7.5

		<b>CP</b>
THST2105*	Revolution and Change: Theatre in Nineteenth-century Europe	7.5
THST2106	The Rise of the Modern Theatre Movement	7.5
plus 7.5 credit points from:		
FILM2005	The Hollywood System I	7.5
plus 7.5 credit points from the following:		
THST2130	Production Exercise A	7.5
THST2131	Production Exercise B	7.5
THST2132	Workshop Exercise	7.5
(Any student who has fulfilled the prerequisites for FILM3000 Video Exercise will be permitted to substitute it for Production Exercise.)		
plus 15 credit points from:		
THFI2001	Shakespeare on Stage and Screen	15
THFI2002	Early Australian Theatre and Film	15
THFI2003*	Avant-garde Theatre and Film	15
THFI2004*	Performing Bodies	15
THFI2005*	Questions of Time: Philosophy, Film and Theatre	15
THFI2006*	Histrionics: Acting up in the Cinema	15
THFI2007	Post-Colonial Performance	15
THFI2008*	Icons of Popular Culture	15

\* Subject not offered in 1996

## Outside Credits

In special circumstances students may be given permission to include towards a major sequence in the School up to a maximum of 15 credit points in a related subject or subjects offered by another school/department. It is imperative, however, that they seek the written authorization of the Head of School prior to making their enrolment.

## Honours Entry

Qualifications for entry to Year 4 are determined by the School. The minimum requirements, however, for students proposing to undertake a single Honours degree (by Research or Coursework) in 1996 are that they must have obtained 150 credit points in the School of Theatre and Film Studies and have passed all subjects in the School at an average grade of credit or better for Coursework and at an average grade of 70 or above for Research Honours. This total must include not only those subjects required for one of the three major sequences, but also, in the case of Honours (Research), any additional prerequisites.

## Level I

### THFI1000

#### The Nature of Theatre and Film

Staff Contact: John McCallum

CP30 F HPW4

Note/s: Excluded THST1000.

Introduces the basic principles and analytic vocabulary of performance, with reference to both theatre and film. Session 1 studies the exhibition and reception of shows and

films. Session 2 examines different modern examples in relation to general issues of ideology and form.

## Upper Level Studies in Theatre

### European Theatre History

#### THST2100

##### Classical Greek Theatre: Performance, Text and Society

Staff Contact: Rob Jordan

CP7.5 S1 HPW3

Prerequisite: THFI1000, THST1000

Note/s: Subject offered in first part of session. Excluded THST2000, THST2002.

Examines the theatre of fifth-century Athens, considering it in terms of its own age and as a challenge to modern performers and theoreticians. Some consideration may also be given to later forms related to Greek theatre, such as Roman comedy and the pantomime.

#### THST2101

##### Medieval and Renaissance Theatre: the Popular and the Elite

Staff Contact: Rob Jordan

CP7.5 HPW3.5

Prerequisite: THFI1000, THST1000

Note/s: Subject not offered in 1996. Excluded THST2000, THST2002.

#### THST2102

##### Shakespeare, his Contemporaries and the Actor

Staff Contact: John Golder

CP7.5 S1 HPW3.5

Prerequisite: THFI1000, THST1000

Note/s: Subject offered in first part of session. Excluded THST2000.

This subject considers staging and performance practices in the Elizabethan/Jacobean theatre, with special concentration on the craft and profession of the actor. Attention will be given to contemporary playtexts that dramatize actors in rehearsal and performance.

#### THST2103

##### French Theatre in the Age of Louis XIV

Staff Contact: John Golder

CP7.5 HPW3.5

Prerequisite: THFI1000, THST1000

Note/s: Subject not offered in 1996. Excluded THST2001, THST2003.

#### THST2104

##### Restoration Comedy: Class, Sex and Society

Staff Contact: Rob Jordan

CP7.5 S2 HPW3

Prerequisite: THFI1000, THST1000

Note/s: Subject offered in first part of session.

A study of performance style in Restoration comedy in relation to the value systems of the plays and the social mores of the age. The relationship of the plays to audiences then and now.

**THST2105****Revolution and Change: Theatre in Nineteenth Century Europe***Staff Contact: Jim Davis*

CP7.5 HPW3.5

*Prerequisite:* THF1000, THST1000*Note/s:* Subject not offered in 1996. Excluded THST2001.**THST2106****The Rise of the Modern Theatre Movement***Staff Contact: Jim Davis*

CP7.5 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* THF1000, THST1000*Note/s:* Subject offered in first part of session. Excluded THST2160.

Some of the major forces in modern theatre from the growth of realism to the early 20th century. Topics: innovations in playwriting, stage design, theatre technology, performance style and directing, changing views on the nature and role of theatre.

**Elements of Performance and Stagecraft****THST2130****Production Exercise A***Staff Contact: Rob Jordan*

CP7.5 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* THF1000, THST1000

*Note/s:* Excluded THST2010, THST2011, THST2012, THST2131. Before enrolling in this subject students must study the detailed subject outline available from the School of Theatre and Film Studies and complete a Production Selection Form.

Practical work on a theatrical presentation within the School, aimed at providing direct experience of the production process.

**THST2131****Production Exercise B***Staff Contact: Rob Jordan*

CP7.5 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* THF1000, THST1000

*Note/s:* Excluded THST2010, THST2011, THST2012, THST2130.

As for THST2130.

**THST2132****Workshop Exercise***Staff Contact: Rob Jordan*

CP7.5 S2 HPW5

*Prerequisite:* THF1000, THST1000

*Note/s:* Excluded THST2010, THST2011, THST2012, THST2130, THST2131, THST2133.

Practical work on a small-scale theatrical presentation within the School. This is time-tabled on a weekly basis with more intensive rehearsal close to presentation. A written analysis forms a compulsory unit of this subject.

**THST2133****Production Analysis***Staff Contact: Rob Jordan*

CP7.5 S1, S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* THF1000, THST1000*Corequisite:* Normally THST2130/THST2131

An analytical study based on a production exercise taken within the School. If the production exercise is THST2130 or THST2131, the student should enrol in the subject in the session in which the production exercise is undertaken. If the production exercise is a by-audition production run within the School, enrolment must be in the session immediately following the exercise, provided permission is obtained from the Head of School.

**THST2140****Theatre Arts***Staff Contact: Rob Jordan*

CP15 S1 HPW5

*Prerequisite:* THF1000, THST1000

*Note/s:* Excluded THST2019. The specialised nature and restricted availability of resources in this subject may require that maximum enrolment be subject to some limitation.

Studies, through workshop classes and seminars, the basic practices and the principles underlying modern approaches to some of the theatre arts, such as voice, movement, lighting and sound.

**THST2141****Improvisation and Role Play***Staff Contact: Rob Jordan*

CP15 HPW4

*Prerequisite:* THF1000, THST1000 or 120 credit points in Arts

*Note/s:* Subject not offered in 1996. Excluded THST2045.

**THST2142****Collective Creation: Improvisation, the Actor and the Group - Devised Performance***Staff Contact: Rob Jordan*

CP15 S2 HPW4

*Prerequisite:* THF1000, THST1000

*Note/s:* The specialised nature and restricted availability of resources in this subject may require that maximum enrolment be subject to some limitation. In such a case priority will be given to students who have completed THST2140 Theatre Arts.

A study of the creation of performance pieces through actor improvisation, with special reference to their use in community theatre. Regular practical workshops are an essential part of this subject.

**THST2143****Modern Theories of Acting***Staff Contact: Jim Davis*

CP15 S1 HPW3.5

*Prerequisite:* THF1000, THST1000

A study of certain influential theories relating to the actor's craft from 1890 to the present day. Attention will be given to the backgrounds of these theories, together with their function and importance to twentieth-century theatre. Particular stress will be laid on the theories of Stanislavsky and Brecht.

**THST2144****Contemporary Theories of Performance***Staff Contact: Jim Davis*

CP15 HPW3.5

*Prerequisite:* THF1000, THST1000

*Note/s:* Subject not offered in 1996. Excluded THST2041.

**THST2145****The Script: Theory and Practice***Staff Contact: John McCallum*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* THFI1000, THST1000

**Note/s:** Excluded THST2047. The specialised nature of this subject and of its teaching needs may necessitate the imposition of some limitation upon enrolments.

Introduces the theory and practice of dramatic writing for the stage. Some consideration may be given to script-writing for the cinema. Practical experiments in selected elements of playwriting.

**THST2146****The Director and the Stage***Staff Contact: Rob Jordan*

CP15 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* Completion of three years of BABEd or BMusBEd program. BA students who have completed 30 credit points in the sequence THST2130-2145 may be admitted on special application. They should consult Professor Jordan prior to enrolment.

Examines the role of the director in the modern theatre, focussing on the approaches taken by different directors to specific plays, the methodology of directing, and the legal and financial constraints within which theatre production takes place.

**THST2147****The Script and the Writer***Staff Contact: John McCallum*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* THFI1000, THST1000, THST2145

The theory and practice of dramatic writing. An extension and development of THST2145 The Script: Theory and Practice. Practical playwriting workshop involved.

**THST2149****Performance Making***Staff Contact: Margaret Williams*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* THFI1000, THST1000**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.**Modern Drama and Theatre****THST2150****Performance Space: Performance Reception***Staff Contact: John Golder*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* THFI1000, THST1000**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.**THST2161****Contemporary Theatre: British***Staff Contact: Jim Davis*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* THFI1000, THST1000**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996. Excluded THST2031.**THST2163****Staging Australia***Staff Contact: Margaret Williams*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* THFI1000, THST1000 or 120 credit points in Arts**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.**THST2164****Australian Playwriting***Staff Contact: Margaret Williams*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisites:* THFI1000, THST1000 or 120 credit points in Arts**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.**THST2165****Sydney Theatre Today: Current Theatre Practice in Sydney***Staff Contact: John McCallum*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* THST2163, THST2164 or THFI2002**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.**Popular Theatre****THST2180****Popular Theatre***Staff Contact: Rob Jordan*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* THFI1000, THST1000**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996. Excluded THST2050.**THST2181****Farce and the Popular Performance Tradition***Staff Contact: John Golder*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* THFI1000, THST1000**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996. Excluded THST2051.**THST2182****Melodrama and Popular Culture***Staff Contact: Jim Davis*

CP7.5 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* THFI1000, THST1000**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996. Excluded THST2052.**Women and Theatre****THST2190****Women and Theatre***Staff Contact: Margaret Williams*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* THFI1000, THST1000 or 120 credit points in Arts**Note/s:** Excluded THST2080.

Women in the performing arts from the late nineteenth century to the present; suffragette drama; women playwrights in Europe, America and Australia; women performers and directors; and the theory and practice of feminist theatre, with the emphasis on contemporary theatre and performance arts.

**THST2191****Nell Gwynn, Aphra Behn and their World***Staff Contact: Rob Jordan*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* THFI1000, THST1000**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.**THST2192****Postures or People: Sexual Roles in the Classics***Staff Contact: Margaret Williams*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* THFI1000, THST1000 or 120 credit points in Arts**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.**Special Studies****THST2200****Puppetry***Staff Contact: Margaret Williams*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* THFI1000, THST1000**Note/s:** The specialised nature and restricted availability of resources in this subject may require that maximum enrolment be subject to some limitation. Excluded THST2043.

A history of puppet forms, traditions and texts in the European theatre from medieval times to the present, with the emphasis on contemporary avant-garde puppetry; puppets in film and television, education and therapy.

**THST2201****Asian Theatre in Performance***Staff Contact: Ruth Vasey*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* THFI1000, THST1000**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996. Excluded THST2042.**Upper Level Studies in Film and Television****FILM2001****Contemporary Approaches to the Cinema***Staff Contact: Ross Harley, George Kouvaros*

CP15 S1 HPW4.5

*Prerequisite:* THFI1000, THST1000**Note/s:** Excluded THST2071. Formal teaching sessions are supplemented by compulsory weekly film screenings.

Analyses and tests a number of contemporary theoretical approaches to the cinema.

**FILM2002****Australian Cinema since 1970***Staff Contact: Peter Gerdes*

CP15 S1 HPW4.5

*Prerequisite:* THFI1000, THST1000 or 120 credit points in Arts**Note/s:** Excluded THST2072.

Examines the development of the Australian film industry from 1970 to the present, including analysis of the economic, social and political factors and the myths which have shaped the industry.

**FILM2005****The Hollywood System I***Staff Contact: Ross Harley, George Kouvaros*

CP7.5 S2 HPW4.5

*Prerequisite:* THFI1000, THST1000**Note/s:** Subject offered in first part of session. Excluded FILM2003, THST3070.

An historical study of the Hollywood system of film production until World War II.

**FILM2006****The Hollywood System II***Staff Contact: Ross Harley, George Kouvaros*

CP7.5 S2 HPW4.5

*Prerequisite:* THFI1000, THST1000, FILM2005**Note/s:** Subject offered in second part of session. Excluded FILM2003, THST3070.

A study of the Hollywood system of film production from World War II to the present.

**FILM2007****Movie Worlds: National Cinemas***Staff Contact: Peter Gerdes*

CP15 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisite:* THFI1000, THST1000 or 120 credit points in Arts

The study of film history, film production and individual films of selected European and Asian countries. The subject shows how individual cultures use film to strengthen their identities and/or join the race for global recognition as filmmaking nations.

**FILM2008****From King Kong to Kung Fu: Film Genres***Staff Contact: Ross Harley*

CP15 HPW4.5

*Prerequisite:* THFI1000, THST1000 or 120 credit points in Arts**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.**FILM2009****Japanese Cinema***Staff Contact: Lesley Stern*

CP15 S2 HPW4.5

*Prerequisite:* THFI1000, THST1000 or 120 credit points in Arts

This subject looks at films drawn from both the classic period (eg Ozu, Mizoguchi, Kurosawa) and more contemporary and experimental movements. Will explore the question of whether it is valid to speak of indigenous and specific Japanese film styles.

**FILM2010****Global Grooves: Electronic Media in Perspective***Staff Contact: Ross Harley*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* THFI1000, THST1000 or 120 credit points in Arts**Note/s:** Excluded FILM2004.

The new technologies of television, video, computers, telecommunications and robotics are changing the nature of global communications and entertainment. This subject looks at the development of television, television drama and the ways artists and independent producers have contrib-



uted to the development of new media from video art to 'virtual reality'.

### FILM3000

#### Video Exercise

*Staff Contact: Ross Harley*

CP7.5 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisites:* THFI1000, THST1000, FILM2000 or FILM2004 or FILM2005-FILM2006 plus 30 credit points from the following: FILM2001, FILM2002, FILM2003, FILM2004, FILM2007, FILM2008, FILM2009, FILM2010 and RUSS2200

**Note/s:** Before enrolling in this subject students must attend pre-production meetings in Session 1. Please check the noticeboard outside the School Secretary's office and Convenor's office for further details.

Introduces the basic concepts that underlie a video production, from script to final cut, plus some practical experience of video-making.

### RUSS2200

#### Soviet Cinema

*Staff Contact: Ruth Vasey (Theatre and Film Studies), Ludmila Stern (Russian Studies)*

CP15 HPW4.5

*Prerequisite:* 120 credit points in Arts

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.

## Upper Level Studies in Theatre and Film

### THFI2000

#### Mirrors up to Nature: Case-studies in Theatre and Film

*Staff Contact: Jim Davis*

CP15 HPW3.5

*Prerequisite:* THFI1000, THST1000

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.

### THFI2001

#### Shakespeare on Stage and Screen

*Staff Contact: John Golder*

CP15 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisite:* THFI1000, THST1000 or 60 credit points in English

**Note/s:** Occasional screenings supplement regular teaching times. Excluded THST2060.

Investigates changing perceptions of Shakespeare in the twentieth century by means of detailed analysis of plays in stage, film and television productions.

### THFI2002

#### Early Australian Theatre and Film

*Staff Contact: Margaret Williams, Ruth Vasey*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* THFI1000, THST1000 or 120 credit points in Arts

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.

### THFI2003

#### Avant-garde Theatre and Film

*Staff Contact: John Golder*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* THFI1000, THST1000 or 120 credit points in Arts

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996. Excluded THST2062.

### THFI2004

#### Performing Bodies

*Staff Contact: Margaret Williams, Lesley Stern*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* THFI1000, THST1000 or 120 credit points in Arts

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.

### THFI2005

#### Questions of Time: Philosophy, Film and Theatre

*Staff Contact: Lesley Stern (Theatre and Film Studies), Genevieve Lloyd (Philosophy)*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* THFI1000, THST1000 or either PHIL1006 or PHIL1007

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.

### THFI2006

#### Histronics: Acting up in the Cinema

*Staff Contact: Lesley Stern*

CP15 HPW3.5

*Prerequisite:* THFI1000, THST1000 or 120 credit points in Arts

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.

### THFI2007

#### Post-Colonial Performance

*Staff Contact: John McCallum*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* THFI1000, THST1000

An exploration of post-colonial ideas as they relate to performance and film. Drawing on material from South-east Asia, Africa and the Caribbean, as well as 'multicultural' Australian work. Comprises theoretical inquiry and some practical work.

### THFI2008

#### Icons of Popular Culture

*Staff Contact: Ross Harley*

CP15 HPW3.5

*Prerequisite:* THFI1000, THST1000 or 120 credit points in Arts

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.

### THFI2050

#### Research Method

*Staff Contact: John Golder*

CP7.5 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* 60 credit points in the School at average of Credit grade or better. At least 7.5 credit points must normally be in THFI2051 or THFI2052

**Note/s:** Offered over 10 weeks commencing in week 2. Excluded THFI3000.

This subject deals with research strategies and thesis writing problems. Organised around the research interests of individual students, it covers the following topics: location and identification of sources; developing a thesis topic; structuring an argument; drawing up references and bibliographies.

**THFI2051****Critical Theory A***Staff Contact: Lesley Stern*

CP7.5 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* 60 credit points in the School at average of Credit grade or better*Note/s:* Offered over 10 weeks, commencing in week 2.

Investigates the question of authorship, and its application to theatre and film. A range of approaches is examined, from various recent theoretical perspectives, such as deconstruction, the new historicism, psychoanalysis and the semiotics of performance.

**THFI2052****Critical Theory B***Staff Contact: John McCallum*

CP7.5 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* 60 credit points in the School at average of Credit grade or better*Note/s:* Offered over 10 weeks, commencing in week 2.

A study of theoretical approaches to the issue of 'otherness' in theatre and film. Questions of sexual and racial difference are examined via critical developments in areas such as feminism, ethnography and post-colonialism.

**Honours Level****Co-ordinator:** Rob Jordan

*Prerequisites:* Students seeking admission to single Honours programs in the School of Theatre and Film Studies must obtain a minimum of 150 credit points in subjects in the School. This total must include those subjects required for a major. Students wishing to undertake Honours (Research) will be required to include in their 150 credit points all of the following: THFI2050, THFI2051 and THFI2052. A minimum average grade of Credit or better is required for all subjects taken in the School of Theatre and Film Studies. For Honours (Research) students this must include a minimum average of 70% at credit level.

*Note/s:* All students who are contemplating a fourth year of study at Honours level must discuss their plans with the Honours Co-ordinator, preferably before the end of their second year.

**THFI4000****Theatre and Film Studies Honours (Research) F***Staff Contact: Rob Jordan*

Students are required (a) to undertake an original piece of research extending throughout the year and to submit a thesis based upon it, and (b) to complete two seminars, one of which is compulsory, the other chosen from two alternatives (see School Handbook for further details). The choice of seminars enables students to pursue a specialisation in theatre or in film or in theatre/film studies. Their particular specialisation will be identified on the testamur for the degree. In addition to seminar and thesis work, students are required to contribute to regular thesis workshops.

**THFI4050****Theatre and Film Studies Honours (Research) P/T***Staff Contact: Rob Jordan***THFI4001****Theatre and Film Studies Honours (Coursework) F***Staff Contact: Rob Jordan*

Students are required (a) to complete 4 seminars/subjects (usually two per session), of which at least one may be a project or reading program under supervision and (b) to attend the series of thesis workshops (see School Handbook for details of Year 4 seminars). It is also possible for full-time coursework students **only** to undertake a practical project combined with a written report on the project in Session 2. (This is equivalent to undertaking two subjects within the program.)

**THFI4051****Theatre and Film Studies Honours (Coursework) P/T***Staff Contact: Rob Jordan***THFI4500****Combined Theatre and Film Studies Honours (Research) F***Staff Contact: Rob Jordan*

Students who have also qualified to read for a degree at Honours level in another school/department, may, with the permission of both units, seek to read for a Combined Honours degree. The program, designed by the relevant units in consultation with the student, is usually arranged around a jointly supervised and jointly examined thesis, with required seminar work being divided equally between the units. In addition to seminar and thesis work students are required to contribute to regular thesis workshops.

**THFI4550****Combined Theatre and Film Studies Honours (Research) P/T***Staff Contact: Rob Jordan***THFI4501****Combined Theatre and Film Studies Honours (Coursework) F***Staff Contact: Rob Jordan*

In this program coursework leading to the award of the degree is divided equally between the School of Theatre and Film Studies and another school/department in the Faculty, but will normally involve four seminars or subjects, two in each unit. As with THFI4001, at least one project or reading program under a supervisor may be included in the program.

**THFI4551****Combined Theatre and Film Studies Honours (Coursework) P/T***Staff Contact: Rob Jordan*

## Women's Studies and Gender Studies

**Convenor:** Dr Brigitta Olubas (English)

The undergraduate program in Women's Studies and Gender Studies enables students to construct an interdisciplinary major focusing on feminist issues and issues of gender. It provides an important extension to major sequences in both Arts and the Social Sciences.

The core subjects are designed to develop students' understanding of the multidisciplinary approaches to important debates in feminist theory and method, and to address some key substantive issues including the relationship between gender and sexual difference, the construction of gender through language and texts, the place of Women's Studies and Gender Studies in the academy and the intersection between and debates around feminism and theorisations of race, class, ethnicity, and sexuality.

### Major Sequence

A major sequence in Women's Studies and Gender Studies may only be taken as an additional major sequence together with a home-based major.

The prerequisite for entering the major sequence in Women's Studies and Gender Studies is 60 Level 1 credit points in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences. To complete a major sequence students must successfully complete 60 credit points at upper level from the Women's Studies and Gender Studies program. At least 30 of these credit points must be made up by any two of the four core subjects (List A - see below). Students may make up the remaining 30 credit points from the core subjects (List A) and/or option subjects, which are designed to complement the core subjects (List B - see below), and a maximum of 15 credit points may be chosen from approved subjects offered by other Schools (List C - see following).

#### List A: WOMS core subjects (TWO to be offered each year)

Select at least two subjects from this list.

#### To be offered in 1996:

##### WOMS2040

##### Challenges to Feminism: Race, Class, and Sexuality

*Staff Contact: Diana Palaversich (Spanish & Latin American Studies)*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 60 Level 1 credit points in Arts

Addresses the question of the diversity of women's experience from a variety of perspectives, and examines a range of issues including the way power and powerlessness accumulate in work relationships around race, gender and class; the problems of developing a politics of women's experiences; and differences of race, class, ethnicity and sexuality within feminism.

##### WOMS2010

##### Introduction to Feminist Theories

*Staff Contact: Brigitta Olubas (English)*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 60 Level 1 credit points in Arts

Introduces students to a range of theoretical approaches to feminism and issues relating to concepts of gender, introducing students to some key concepts in different feminist theories, for example: liberal, radical, and socialist feminisms; post-structuralist and psychoanalytic theories; critiques of mainstream feminism from 'other' perspectives, eg of race, ethnicity, class and sexuality; questions of essentialism and identity politics.

#### To be offered in 1997:

##### WOMS2030

##### Language and the Textual Construction of Gender

*Staff Contact: Suzanne Eggins (English)*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 60 Level 1 credit points in Arts

Introduces students to an interdisciplinary study of language and textuality, beginning with a focus on social semiotics. Students learn to apply semiotic techniques to analyse the construction of gender roles in everyday interactions and non-literary texts. This is followed by a discussion of performance and gender (with special reference to the theatre) and of the textual construction of femininity and masculinity in contemporary film and literary texts.

##### WOMS2020

##### Gender and Sexual Difference

*Staff Contact: See convenor*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 60 Level 1 credit points in Arts

Explores questions raised by the 'nature/nurture' debate. In focusing on whether sexual difference is socially constructed or essential, it problematizes the question of whether equality or the affirmation/celebration of differences should be the goal of feminism. These issues are pursued through a critical analysis of a number of areas, including biological studies of gender difference; psychological perspectives on sex role development; studies of the relationship between gender, peace, and conflict; and issues of sexuality and desire.

#### List B: Option subjects

Select no more than two from this list.

These are designed to augment the core subjects by providing interdisciplinary approaches to particular areas, informed by feminist theory and gender issues. We will offer two of these subjects each year, according to staff availability.

#### To be offered in 1996:

##### WOMS2200

##### Texts of Desire: Feminist Perspectives on Popular Fiction

*Staff Contact: Suzanne Eggins (English)*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 60 Level 1 credit points in Arts

**Note/s:** Excluded ENGL3503.

Explores from a social-semiotic/cultural studies perspective the generic characteristics and social role of popular fiction (especially romance fiction) in the construction and reconstruction of femininities. As texts such as teen romance, Mills & Boon, Jackie Collins etc. continue to sell in the millions, feminist theorists have begun exploring questions such as: why women read these texts; what gender roles the texts offer their readers; how the texts construct women

as a market. In examining the acquisition of literacy habits by school girls and adult women, we address the issue of reading (and reading pedagogy) as gendered, political practice.

#### WOMS2100

#### **Alternative Imaginings/Imagining Alternatives: Women's Narratives from Latin America (in translation)**

*Staff Contact: Diana Palaversich (Spanish & Latin American Studies)*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 60 Level 1 credit points in Arts

**Note/s:** Excluded SPAN3334, SPAN3341.

Examines a wide variety of recent narratives composed by Latin American women. Different forms represented are Magical Realism, Autobiographical and Testimonial Writing, various kinds of short fiction, and a novel of dictatorship. Major themes raised in these texts are racial discrimination, class antagonism, gender conflict and fluid sexualities. All texts are read in English translation, and the subject will be accessible to those students with no literary background.

#### **List C: Approved subjects from other Schools**

Select no more than one from this list.

**Note/s:** Not all subjects available each year. Check School entries for details.

ENGL2200	The Woman Question: Women, Ideology, and the Novel 1880-1920
ENGL2353	Colonial Women Novelists
ENGL2400	Twentieth Century Women Writers
ENGL2406	Reading Texts: An Introduction to Semiotics and Cultural Studies
ENGL2454	Reading Differences
ENGL3401	Contemporary Australian Women Writers
ENGL3501	Conversation Analysis
HIST2015	Women in the Modern World
HIST2034	Gender and Frontier
HIST2050	Women in Southeast Asian Societies
HPST3108	Deity and Mother Earth
PHIL2409	Speaking through the Body: Feminism, Psychoanalysis and Literature
PHIL2517	Philosophy and Gender
POLS2020	Sexuality and Liberal Democracy
POLS2028	The Political Economy of 'Race', Gender and Class

POLS3049	Sexuality and Power
SCTS2109	The New Biotechnologies and their Social Context
SCTS3107	Women and Science
SOCC2201	Society and Desire
SOCI3603	Gender and Work
SPAN3334	Women's Fiction in Contemporary Spanish America
THFI2004	Performing Bodies
THST2190	Women and Theatre
THST2192	Postures or People: Sexual Roles in the Classics

### Honours Level

Students who have completed 90 credit points in Women's Studies and Gender Studies subjects, including four List A (core) subjects, at the level of Credit or above, may apply to be admitted to a combined Honours program in Women's Studies and Gender Studies if they have satisfied the prerequisite for combined Honours in another School in the BA program, and have that School's approval to complete a thesis on an interdisciplinary topic. (Students may request to substitute up to 15 credit points of the WS/GS component with other subjects particularly relevant to their proposed topic areas. This will be decided at the discretion of the Program Convenor.)

In their honours year, students will be required to complete coursework nominated by the WS/GS Convenor (either 2 hpw seminar or reading program for one Session, see WOMS4500 or WOMS4550 below) in addition to a thesis on an approved topic, with joint supervision, if appropriate.

#### WOMS4500

#### **Combined Honours (Research) in Women's Studies and Gender Studies F**

#### WOMS4550

#### **Combined Honours (Research) in Women's Studies and Gender Studies P/T**

### Graduate Study

Students with good Honours degrees may apply to enrol in MA(Hons) and PhD in Women's Studies and Gender Studies.



---

# Undergraduate Study

## Conditions for the Award of Degrees

---

**3400**

### **Bachelor of Arts Degree Course**

#### **General**

1. The degree of Bachelor of Arts may be awarded as a Pass degree, or as an Honours degree in one or in two schools. Three classes of Honours are awarded: Class 1, Class 2 in two Divisions and Class 3.
2. No student may enrol in any subject to be counted towards the degree of Bachelor of Arts at the same time as he/she is enrolled in any other degree or diploma course at this University or elsewhere, except in the case of recognised concurrent courses.
3. (1) In any year of study, students must enrol in subjects carrying a minimum of 60 credit points, unless they require less than that number to complete the requirements for the degree.  
(2) In their first year of study, students will enrol in subjects within the degree program carrying 120 credit points; in subsequent years, they may enrol in subjects carrying up to 60 credit points in any one session.
4. A student enrolling in a subject must satisfy the prerequisite and corequisite requirements in that subject.
5. In order to obtain credit points for a subject, a student must in that subject:
  - (1) attend the prescribed lectures, seminars, tutorials and laboratory classes,
  - (2) complete satisfactorily any assignments prescribed,
  - (3) pass any prescribed examination.
6. A student may be permitted to enrol in subjects carrying an equivalent of up to 120 credit points at another university and to count these subjects as part of the degree program, except in the case of subjects offered at The University of New South Wales or taken by external study. A student wishing to take subjects at another university must submit in writing to the Faculty a statement of the subjects concerned and the remaining subjects he/she wishes to complete within the Faculty. Faculty shall then determine the subjects which the applicant may study at another university, the number of credit points (if any) to be granted, and the remainder of the applicant's program within the Faculty which shall include an approved major sequence in subjects offered by the Faculty.
7. An applicant from another faculty or university seeking advanced standing in the BA degree course must submit in writing to the Faculty a statement of the subjects concerned and the remaining subjects he/she wishes to complete within the Faculty. Permission to enrol in Upper Level subjects for such applicants requires the agreement of the appropriate Head(s) of School(s)\* that equivalent prerequisites have been completed. Faculty shall then determine the number of credit points (if any) to be granted and the remainder of the applicant's program within the Faculty. Advanced standing will not be granted for subjects completed more than 10 years before the date of admission of the applicant.

*\*In these rules the term 'school' shall also be taken to mean 'department independent of a school'.*

8. A student enrolled in the combined Arts/Law course who does not wish to proceed to the combined degree BA LLB may apply to transfer to the BA degree program with credit for all subjects completed.

9. In special circumstances, Faculty may vary the requirements of any of these rules in a particular case.

### Pass Degree

10. To qualify for the award of the degree at Pass level, a student must obtain over no fewer than three years of study a minimum of 330 credit points in approved subjects.

11. The 330 credit points shall include:

(1) 120 credit points obtained in Level I subjects

(2) a minimum of 150 credit points in schools, departments, units or programs administratively within the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, including a minimum of 60 credit points in Level I subjects

(3) an approved major sequence in one of the following schools/departments/units: Chinese, English, French, German Studies, Greek (Modern), History, Indonesian, Linguistics, Music, Philosophy, Political Science, Russian Studies, Science and Technology Studies, Social Science and Policy, Sociology, Spanish and Latin American Studies, Theatre and Film Studies

(4) at least 150 credit points in schools, departments, units or interdisciplinary programs other than the one in which the major sequence specified in Rule 11 (3) is taken

(5) 30 credit points in the University's General Education program, which shall normally be taken in second and third year of study.

12. Subjects offered by other faculties may, with the permission of Faculty, also be counted as part of the degree program.

### Honours Degree

13. A student who wishes to enter the Honours level program in a school or schools must have obtained no fewer than 330 credit points in accordance with Rules 1. - 12. above, and have satisfied the relevant prerequisites for Honours level in the school or schools concerned.

14. In Year 4 of study, the student shall complete an Honours level program in the school or schools concerned. Honours level programs in two schools require the joint approval of the Heads of Schools concerned.

15. The degree of Bachelor of Arts at Honours level may be awarded in one or in two school(s) either as an Honours (Research) degree or as an Honours (Coursework) degree. The term 'Honours (Research)' shall indicate that the Honours level program contains a substantial research project.

16. In special circumstances students who have been awarded the degree of Bachelor of Arts at Pass level from The University of New South Wales, or a comparable degree from another university, as determined by the Faculty, may be admitted by Faculty to candidature for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Arts at Honours level with credit for all subjects completed if, during their studies for the Pass degree, they have satisfied the prerequisites for entry to the Honours level program of the school or schools concerned or subjects considered equivalent by the school or schools concerned. Such permission will not normally be granted if more than three years have elapsed since the awarding of the Pass degree.

17. If a candidate for the award of the degree at Honours level fails to obtain one of the classes of honours specified in Rule 1., he/she may proceed to graduation for the award of a Pass degree.

## 3405

# Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies)

## Degree Course

### General

1. The degree of Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies) may be awarded as a Pass degree or as an Honours degree. Three classes of Honours are awarded: Class 1 and Class 2 in two Divisions and Class 3.
2. No student may enrol in any subject to be counted towards the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies) at the same time as he/she is enrolled in any other degree or diploma course at this University or elsewhere, except in the case of recognised concurrent courses.
3. (1) In any year of study, students must enrol in subjects carrying a minimum of 60 credit points, unless they require less than that number to complete the requirements for the degree. (2) In their first year of study, students will enrol in subjects within the degree program carrying 120 credit points; in subsequent years, they may enrol in subjects carrying up to 60 credit points in any one session.
4. A student enrolling in a subject must satisfy the prerequisite and corequisite requirements in that subject.
5. In order to obtain credit points for a subject, a student must in that subject:
  - (1) attend the prescribed lectures, seminars, tutorials and laboratory classes,
  - (2) complete satisfactorily any assignments prescribed,
  - (3) pass any prescribed examination.
6. A student may be permitted to enrol in subjects carrying an equivalent of up to 120 credit points at another university and to count these subjects as part of the degree program, except in the case of subjects offered at The University of New South Wales or taken by external study. A student wishing to take subjects at another university must submit in writing to the Faculty a statement of the subjects concerned and the remaining subjects he/she wishes to complete within the Faculty. Faculty shall then determine the subjects which the applicant may study at another university, the number of credit points (if any) to be granted, and the remainder of the applicant's program within the Faculty which shall include an approved major sequence in subjects offered by the Faculty.
7. An applicant from another faculty or university seeking advanced standing in the BA(Asian Studies) degree course must submit in writing to the Faculty a statement of the subjects concerned and the remaining subjects he/she wishes to complete within the Faculty. Permission to enrol in Upper Level subjects for such applicants requires the agreement of the appropriate Head(s) of School(s)\* that equivalent prerequisites have been completed. Faculty shall then determine the number of credit points (if any) to be granted and the remainder of the applicant's program within the Faculty. Advanced standing will not be granted for subjects completed more than 10 years before the date of admission of the applicant.
8. A student enrolled in the combined Arts/Law course who does not wish to proceed to the combined degree BA LLB may apply to transfer to the BA (Asian Studies) degree program with credit for all subjects completed.
9. In special circumstances, Faculty, on the recommendation of the course co-ordinator, may vary the requirements of any of these rules in a particular case.

### Pass Degree

10. To qualify for the award of the degree at Pass level, a student must obtain over no fewer than three years of study a minimum of 330 credit points in approved subjects.
11. The 330 credit points shall include:
  - (1) 120 credit points obtained in Level I subjects
  - (2) no more than 30 Level I credit points obtained in any one school, department or unit

*\*In these rules the term 'school' shall also be taken to mean 'department independent of a school'.*



- (3) a minimum of 60 credit points in Level I subjects obtained in subjects offered by schools, departments, units or programs administratively within the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences
  - (4) a minimum of 60 Upper Level credit points in schools, departments, units or interdisciplinary programs administratively within the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences
  - (5) an approved major sequence in one of the following schools/departments/units: Economic History, Economics, History, Industrial Relations and Organisational Behaviour, Political Science, Science and Technology Studies, Sociology, and Program A or B in Asian Studies as prescribed by the course authority
  - (6) at least 135 credit points in schools, departments, units or interdisciplinary programs other than the one in which the major sequence specified in Rule 11 (5) is taken
  - (7) 30 credit points in subjects approved by the Faculty in the University's General Education program, which shall normally be taken in the second and third years of study.
12. Subjects offered by other faculties may, with the permission of Faculty, also be counted as part of the degree program.

### Honours Degree

13. A student who wishes to enter the Honours level program in a school or schools must have obtained no fewer than 330 credit points in accordance with Rules 1. - 12. above, and have satisfied the relevant prerequisites for Honours level in the school or schools concerned.
14. In Year 4 of study, the student shall complete an Honours level program in the school or schools concerned. Honours level programs in two schools require the joint approval of the Heads of Schools concerned.
15. The degree of Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies) at Honours level may be awarded in one or in two school(s) either as an Honours (Research) degree or as an Honours (Coursework) degree. The term 'Honours (Research)' shall indicate that the Honours level program contains a substantial research project.
16. In special circumstances students who have been awarded the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies) at Pass level from The University of New South Wales, or a comparable degree from another university, as determined by the Faculty, may be admitted by Faculty to candidature for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies) at Honours level with credit for all subjects completed if, during their studies for the Pass degree, they have satisfied the prerequisites for entry to the Honours level program of the school or schools concerned or subjects considered equivalent by the school or schools concerned. Such permission will not normally be granted if more than three years have elapsed since the awarding of the Pass degree.
17. If a candidate for the award of the degree at Honours level fails to obtain one of the classes of honours specified in Rule 1., he/she may proceed to graduation for the award of a Pass degree.

---

## 3420

### Bachelor of Social Science Degree Course

- 1. The degree of Bachelor of Social Science may be awarded as a Pass degree or as an Honours degree. Three classes of Honours are awarded: Class 1 and Class 2 in two Divisions and Class 3.
- 2. No student may enrol in the Bachelor of Social Science degree course at the same time as he/she is enrolled in any other degree or diploma course at this University or elsewhere.
- 3. (1) In any year of study, students must enrol in subjects carrying a minimum of 60 credit points, unless they require less than that number to complete the requirements for the degree.  
(2) In their first year of study, students will not be permitted to enrol in subjects within the degree program carrying more than 120 credit points; in subsequent years, they may enrol in subjects carrying up to 60 credit points in any one session.

4. A student enrolling in a subject must satisfy the prerequisite and corequisite requirements in that subject.
5. In order to obtain credit points for a subject, a student must in that subject:
  - (1) attend the prescribed lectures, seminars, tutorials and laboratory classes,
  - (2) complete satisfactorily any assignments prescribed,
  - (3) pass any prescribed examinations.
6. Subjects offered by other faculties may, with the permission of the subject authority, also be counted towards the degree.
7. An applicant from another faculty or university seeking advanced standing in the BSocSc degree course must submit in writing to the Faculty a statement of the subjects concerned and the remaining subjects he/she wishes to complete for the degree. Permission to enrol in Upper Level subjects for such applicants requires the agreement of the appropriate subject authority that equivalent prerequisites have been completed. Faculty shall then determine the number of credit points (if any) to be granted and the remainder of the applicant's program for the degree. Advanced standing will not be granted for subjects completed more than ten years before the date of admission of the applicant.
8. A student enrolled in the combined Social Science/Law course who does not wish to proceed to the combined degree BSocSc LLB may apply to transfer to the BSocSc degree program with credit for all subjects completed.
9. In special circumstances, Faculty, on the recommendation of the subject authority, may vary the requirements of any of these rules in a particular case.

### Pass Degree

10. Over at least three years of study, a student must obtain at least 330 credit points in subjects offered by the Faculty, including:

(1) 120 credit points obtained in Level I subjects, including a minimum of 60 credit points obtained in Level I subjects offered by schools, departments, units or programs administratively within the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences. 30 credit points must be obtained in the subjects SLSP1000 Introduction to Social Science and Policy and SLSP1001 Introduction to Research Methods and Statistics with Computer Applications. A further 30 shall be obtained in one of the following: Computer Science,\* Economic History, Economics, Geography, History, Industrial Relations, Mathematics,\* Philosophy, Political Science, Psychology, Science and Technology Studies, Sociology, Spanish and Latin American Studies (History stream) or any other major sequence offered by the Faculty and approved by the subject authority;

*\* see 10 (3) below*

(2) 90 credit points obtained by completing the following subjects:

SLSP2000 Social and Economic Theory and Policy  
 SLSP2001 Research Methods and Statistical Applications  
 SLSP2002 Social Science and Policy Case Studies  
 SLSP3000 Advanced Research Methods  
 SLSP3001 Applied Statistics and Computing in the Social Sciences  
 SLSP3002 Social Science and Policy Project

(3) no fewer than 60 Upper Level credit points obtained by completing the major sequence commenced under **Rule 10. (1)** above. Students majoring in Computer Science or Mathematics must also complete a sequence of 60 credit points in another discipline listed under (1) above other than Computer Science or Mathematics.

(4) 30 credit points in subjects approved by the Faculty in the University's General Education program, which will normally be taken in the second and third year of study.

11. Faculty may consider the award of the degree of Bachelor of Arts to a student who does not wish to proceed to the degree of BSocSc, but has satisfied the requirements for the Bachelor of Arts as set out in the regulations for that degree.

## Honours Degree

12. A student who has obtained at least 330 credit points in accordance with **Rules 1. - 10.** and has obtained a good credit average in the BSocSc core program, the subject SLSP3005 and a good credit average in the approved major discipline may be admitted to the Honours level program on the recommendation of the subject authority.

13. The Honours level program shall be completed in the fourth year of study and shall consist of the Honours subject SLSP4000 Social Science and Policy, together with such other work as the subject authority may prescribe.

14. Students may also be admitted to a Combined Honours level in SLSP4500 Social Science and Policy and a school/department of the Faculty if they have:

(1) obtained at least 330 credit points in accordance with **Rule 10**;

(2) obtained a good credit point average in the BSocSc core program and in the subject SLSP3005;

(3) satisfied the requirements for admission to Combined Honours in the School/Department.

15. If a candidate for the award of the degree at Honours level fails to obtain one of the classes of honours specified in **Rule 1.**, he/she may proceed to graduation for the award of a Pass degree.

16. In special circumstances students who have been awarded the degree of Bachelor of Social Science at Pass level from The University of New South Wales, or a comparable degree from another university, as determined by the Faculty, may be admitted by Faculty to candidature for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Social Science at Honours level with credit for all subjects completed if, during their studies for the Pass degree, they have satisfied the prerequisites for entry to the Honours level program of the school or schools concerned or subjects considered equivalent by the school or schools concerned. Such permission will not normally be granted if more than three years have elapsed since the awarding of the Pass degree.

---

## 3421

### Bachelor of Social Science (Asian Studies) Degree Course

1. The degree of Bachelor of Social Science (Asian Studies) may be awarded as a Pass degree or as an Honours Degree. Three classes of Honours are awarded: Class 1 and Class 2 in two Divisions and Class 3.

2. To qualify for the award of the degree, students must complete subjects to the value of at least 330 credit points in accordance with the Conditions for the Award of the Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies) but must include the Bachelor of Social Science core program in place of the major sequence required under **Rule 11 (5)** of the Conditions for the Award of the Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies). Within these 330 credit points, students must complete 30 credit points within the University's General Education program, which will normally be taken in the second and third years of study.

---

**3425****Bachelor of Music  
Degree Course**

1. The degree of Bachelor of Music may be awarded as a Pass degree or, after completion of an additional Honours year, as an Honours degree. Two classes of Honours are awarded: Class 1 and Class 2 in two Divisions.
2. To qualify for the award of the Pass degree, students must complete subjects to the value of at least 300 credit points, including the relevant sequences in Music, Performance/Special Electives and Musicology prescribed by the School of Music and Music Education for the Bachelor of Music degree and a Contextual Studies component of at least 90 credit points drawn from subjects offered by the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, the Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics, or within the General Education program. The program satisfies the requirements of the University's General Education policy.
3. Students wishing to undertake the degree must satisfy the normal requirements for entry to the University and, in addition, complete an audition in a satisfactory manner.
4. Students who have completed the requirements for the Pass degree and have satisfied any prerequisite conditions may be permitted to enter the Honours Year on the recommendation of the Head of the School of Music and Music Education. To qualify for Honours, students must complete a prescribed program to the value of at least an additional 120 credit points.
5. No student may enrol in any subject to be counted towards the degree of Bachelor of Music at the same time as he/she is enrolled in any other degree or diploma course at this University or elsewhere, except in the case of recognised concurrent courses.
6. (1) In any year of study, students must enrol in subjects carrying a minimum of 45 credit points, unless they require less than that number to complete the requirements for the degree.  
(2) In their first year of study, students will not normally be permitted to enrol in subjects within the degree program carrying more than 110 credit points; in subsequent years, they may enrol in subjects carrying up to 60 credit points in any one session.
7. A student enrolling in a subject must satisfy the prerequisite and corequisite requirements in that subject.
8. In order to obtain credit points for a subject, a student must in that subject:
  - (1) attend the prescribed lectures, seminars, tutorials and practical classes,
  - (2) complete satisfactorily any assignments prescribed,
  - (3) pass any prescribed examination.
9. An applicant from another faculty or university seeking advanced standing in the Bachelor of Music course must submit in writing to the Faculty a statement of the subjects concerned and the remaining subjects he/she wishes to complete within the Faculty. Permission to enrol in Upper Level subjects for such applicants requires the agreement of the appropriate Head(s) of School(s)\* that equivalent prerequisites have been completed. Faculty shall then determine the number of credit points (if any) to be granted and the remainder of the applicant's program within the Faculty. Advanced standing will not be granted for subjects completed more than 10 years before the date of admission of the applicant.
10. In special circumstances, Faculty, on the recommendation of the Head of the School of Music and Music Education, may vary the requirements of any of these rules in a particular case.

*\* In these rules the term 'school' shall also be taken to mean 'department independent of a school'.*

## 3426

## Bachelor of Music Bachelor of Education Degree Course

1. The degree of Bachelor of Music Bachelor of Education may be awarded as a Pass degree or, after completion of an additional Honours year, as an Honours degree. Two classes of Honours are awarded: Class 1 and Class 2 in two Divisions.

2. To qualify for the award of the degree, students must complete subjects to the value of at least 380 credit points, including the relevant sequences in Music, Music Education, Education and Performance Studies prescribed by the School of Music and Music Education for the Bachelor of Music Bachelor of Education degree and a Contextual Studies component of at least 60 credit points drawn from subjects offered by the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, the Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics, or within the General Education program. The program satisfies the requirements of the University's General Education policy.

**Rules 3 and 4** are the same as those for the Bachelor of Music degree.

5. No student may enrol in any subject to be counted towards the degree of Bachelor of Music Bachelor of Education at the same time as he/she is enrolled in any other degree or diploma course at this University or elsewhere, except in the case of recognised concurrent courses.

6. (1) In any year of study, students must enrol in subjects carrying a minimum of 45 credit points, unless they require less than that number to complete the requirements for the degree. (2) In their first year of study, students will not normally be permitted to enrol in subjects within the degree program carrying more than 100 credit points; in subsequent years, they may enrol in subjects carrying up to 60 credit points in any one session.

**Rules 7 and 8** are the same as those for the Bachelor of Music degree.

9. An applicant from another faculty or university seeking advanced standing in the Bachelor of Music Bachelor of Education course must submit in writing to the Faculty a statement of the subjects concerned and the remaining subjects he/she wishes to complete within the Faculty. Permission to enrol in Upper Level subjects for such applicants requires the agreement of the appropriate Head(s) of School(s)\* that equivalent prerequisites have been completed. Faculty shall then determine the number of credit points (if any) to be granted and the remainder of the applicant's program within the Faculty. Advanced standing will not be granted for subjects completed more than 10 years before the date of admission of the applicant.

10. In special circumstances, Faculty, on the recommendation of the Head of the School of Music and Music Education, may vary the requirements of any of these rules in a particular case.

*\* In these rules the term 'school' shall also be taken to mean 'department independent of a school'.*

## Diploma Courses in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

1. To qualify for the award of the Diploma, students must complete, over a period of at least three sessions of study, a prescribed program of subjects drawn from the Bachelor of Arts undergraduate program totalling at least 120 credit points. The Diploma shall be awarded as Diploma in [program title].

2. A candidate for the Diploma shall have been awarded the degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or another tertiary institution, or, with the permission of the course authorities concerned, be enrolled concurrently in an undergraduate degree course of the University of New South Wales other than those offered by the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences. In special circumstances, applicants may be admitted by Faculty to candidature for the Diploma on the basis of other academic and professional qualifications.

The Diploma course consists of a number of specific programs, consisting of the equivalent of 120 Arts credit points, drawn from subjects currently offered in the Bachelor of Arts undergraduate program. Initially, two such programs will be offered, in Asian Studies and European Studies. They are designed to provide a sound base in language skills and a cultural context for students wishing to develop a professional specialisation in these areas.

### 1. Diploma in Asian Studies (Course 3411)

Students must complete an approved program of subjects in Asian languages and/or Asia-related subjects offered within the Bachelor of Arts degree program totalling at least 120 credit points. To qualify for the award of the diploma, they must have achieved a minimum level of competence in an Asian language offered within the BA program equivalent to that attained by students who have completed six sessions of study in the language commencing at Introductory Level.

#### Subjects available:

CHIN	all subjects <sup>3</sup>
INDO	all subjects <sup>3</sup>
JAPN	all subjects <sup>3</sup>
KORE	all subjects <sup>3</sup>
COMD2010	Creation of the Third World I <sup>2</sup>
COMD2020	Creation of the Third World II <sup>2</sup>
ECOH1302	Australia and the Asia-Pacific Economies <sup>1</sup>
ECOH2303	Economic Change in Modern China 1700-1949 <sup>2</sup>
ECOH2304	Economic Transformation in the People's Republic of China <sup>2</sup>
ECOH2305	Modern Asian Economic History <sup>2</sup>
ECOH3303	Transformation of the Japanese Economy <sup>2</sup>
ECON2115	Japanese International Economic Relations <sup>3</sup>
ECON2116	Japanese Economic Policy <sup>3</sup>
ECON3109	Economic Growth, Technology and Structural Change <sup>3</sup>
ECON3110	Developing Economies and World Trade <sup>3</sup>
ECON3111	Contemporary Japanese Economy <sup>3</sup>
ECON3112	The Newly Industrializing Economies of East Asia <sup>3</sup>
ECON3113	Economic Development in ASEAN Countries <sup>3</sup>
ECON3115	Economics of Developing Countries <sup>3</sup>
FILM2009	Japanese Cinema <sup>3</sup>
HIST1009	Development of Modern Southeast Asia (A) <sup>1</sup>
HIST1010	Development of Modern Southeast Asia (B) <sup>3</sup>
HIST2038	The Modern Arab World <sup>2</sup>
HIST2043	Modern China: From Opium War to 1911 <sup>2</sup>
HIST2044	Modern China: From 1911 to Liberation <sup>2</sup>
HIST2050	Women in Southeast Asian Societies <sup>2</sup>
HIST2051	Religion and Society in Traditional India <sup>2</sup>

HIST2053	Muslim Southeast Asia <sup>2</sup>
HIST2054	Modern Japan: From Empire to Superstate <sup>2</sup>
HIST2055	Colonialism and Fundamentalism in India <sup>2</sup>
HIST2068	Revolutionaries, Holy Men and Iconoclasts <sup>2</sup>
PHIL2519	Introduction to Chinese Philosophy <sup>2</sup>
POLS1012	The Political Economy of Japan <sup>1</sup>
POLS2003	Politics of China <sup>1 2</sup>
POLS2014	Regional Cooperation and Conflict in Southeast Asia <sup>2</sup>
POLS2019	The Political Economy of the Peasantry <sup>2</sup>
POLS3029	Chinese Political Theories <sup>3</sup>
POLS3046	Japan and the New World Order <sup>3</sup>
SCTS3106	Technology, Sustainable Development and the Third World <sup>2</sup>
SLSP2401	Australian Economic Policy and the Asia-Pacific Rim <sup>3</sup>
SLSP2701	Development Policy <sup>3</sup>
SOCI3707	Islamic Society and Civilisation <sup>3</sup>
SOCI3708	Modern Southeast Asia: Society and Culture <sup>3</sup>
SPAN2430	Of Tigers and Pussycats: A Comparison of Latin American and East Asian Economies Post WW1 <sup>2</sup>
THST2201	Asian Theatre in Performance <sup>3</sup>

### Notes on Prerequisites:

**1** Level 1 (First Year) subject: no prerequisite

**2** No prerequisite for graduates or students with Upper Level (Year 2 or above) status in a degree program

**3** Consult School for details of progression and prerequisites. In some cases, prerequisites may be waived for diploma students.

Students may be permitted to enrol in prerequisite subjects carrying up to 30 credit points under the HECS scheme. These subjects cannot, however, be counted towards the minimum of 120 credit points required for the diploma.

For further details of subjects, please consult School entries in this Handbook.

## 2. Diploma in European Studies (Course 3412)

Students must complete an approved program of subjects in European languages and/or Europe-related subjects offered within the Bachelor of Arts degree program totalling at least 120 credit points. To qualify for the award of the diploma, they must have achieved a minimum level of competence in a European language offered within the BA program equivalent to that attained by students who have completed six sessions of study in the language commencing at Introductory Level.

### Subjects available:

FREN	all subjects <sup>3</sup>
GERM	all subjects <sup>3</sup>
RUSS	all subjects <sup>3</sup>
SPAN	all language subjects, and all literature and history subjects focusing on Spain <sup>3</sup>
EURO1000	The New Europe A <sup>1</sup>
EURO1001	The New Europe B <sup>1</sup>
EURO	all other subjects <sup>2</sup>
ECOH1305	European Economic Development 1750 - 1914 <sup>1</sup>
ECOH1306	European Economic Development since 1914 <sup>1</sup>
ECOH2309	Modern Capitalism: Crisis and Maturity <sup>2</sup>
ECOH2311	German Economy and Society <sup>2</sup>
ECOH2314	The Experience of the Soviet Union <sup>2</sup>
ENGL2100	English Literature in the Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries <sup>3</sup>
ENGL2101	Women on the Apron Stage <sup>3</sup>
ENGL2151	Background to English Literature <sup>3</sup>
ENGL2152	Eighteenth-century Theatre <sup>3</sup>
ENGL2153	Medieval English Drama <sup>3</sup>
ENGL2155	Women Writers of the Medieval Period <sup>3</sup>
ENGL2200	The Woman Question: Women, Ideology and the Novel 1880 - 1920 <sup>3</sup>
ENGL2201	English Literature in the Nineteenth Century <sup>3</sup>
ENGL2250	Modernism: Poetry in the UK <sup>3</sup>
ENGL2251	After Modernism: Poetry in the UK <sup>3</sup>
ENGL2252	After Modernism: Prose in the UK <sup>3</sup>
ENGL2400	Twentieth-century Women Writers <sup>3</sup>
ENGL2451	Satire: Theory and Form <sup>3</sup>
ENGL2652	Structuralism and Semiotics <sup>3</sup>
ENGL3201	Twentieth-century English Literature <sup>3</sup>
ENGL3250	Pleasure, Power and the Pinteresque <sup>3</sup>
ENGL3355	Samuel Beckett's Drama of Alienation <sup>3</sup>
ENGL3400	The Gothic: A Genre, its Theory and History <sup>3</sup>
FILM2007	Movie Worlds: National Cinemas <sup>3</sup>
HIST1011	The Emergence of Modern Europe (A) <sup>1</sup>
HIST1012	The Emergence of Modern Europe (B) <sup>1</sup>
HIST2021	Irish History from 1800 <sup>2</sup>
HIST2031	Britain 1714 - 1848 <sup>2</sup>
HIST2056	From Elizabeth to the Republic <sup>2</sup>
HIST2063	The War of the Roses and the Tudor Renaissance <sup>2</sup>
HIST2065	The History of Reading in the Western World <sup>2</sup>
HIST2066	Twentieth Century Europe (1) <sup>2</sup>
HIST2067	Twentieth Century Europe (2) <sup>2</sup>
HIST3005	History of Mentalities <sup>3</sup>
HPST1107	From the Closed World to the Infinite Universe <sup>1</sup>
HPST2107	The Darwinian Revolution <sup>2</sup>
HPST2108	History of Medicine <sup>2</sup>
HPST2116	History of the Philosophy and Methodology of Science <sup>2</sup>
HPST2117	Production, Power and People <sup>2</sup>
HPST2118	Body, Mind and Soul <sup>2</sup>
HPST3106	The Discovery of Time <sup>2</sup>
HPST3107	Relations between Science and the Arts <sup>2</sup>
HPST3108	Deity and Mother Earth <sup>2</sup>
PHIL1006	Introductory Philosophy A <sup>1</sup>



PHIL1007	Introductory Philosophy B <sup>1</sup>
PHIL2228	Themes in Seventeenth Century Philosophy <sup>3</sup>
PHIL2229	Themes in Eighteenth Century Philosophy <sup>3</sup>
PHIL2309	The Heritage of Hegel <sup>3</sup>
PHIL2407	Contemporary European Philosophy <sup>3</sup>
PHIL2409	Speaking through the Body <sup>3</sup>
PHIL2416	Power, Knowledge and Freedom <sup>3</sup>
PHIL2506	Classical Political Philosophy <sup>3</sup>
PHIL2507	The Ethics of Plato and Aristotle <sup>3</sup>
PHIL2508	Theories in Moral Philosophy <sup>3</sup>
PHIL2516	Philosophical Foundations of Marx's Thought <sup>3</sup>
PHIL2606	Aesthetics <sup>3</sup>
POLS1008	Politics of Post-Communist Systems <sup>1</sup>
POLS1010	State and Society <sup>1</sup>
POLS2001	Soviet and Post-Soviet Politics <sup>2</sup>
POLS2004	British Government <sup>2</sup>
POLS3020	State and Society in Contemporary Europe <sup>3</sup>
POLS3041	Post-Soviet Politics: Present and Future <sup>3</sup>
SOCI2501	Encountering Modernity: Sociological Theory <sup>3</sup>
THFI2001	Shakespeare on Stage and Screen <sup>3</sup>
THFI2003	Avantgarde Theatre and Film <sup>3</sup>
THST2100	Classical Greek Theatre <sup>3</sup>
THST2101	Medieval and Renaissance Theatre <sup>3</sup>
THST2102	Shakespeare, his Contemporaries and the Actor <sup>3</sup>
THST2103	French Theatre in the Age of Louis XIV <sup>3</sup>
THST2104	Restoration Comedy: Class, Sex and Society <sup>3</sup>
THST2105	Revolution and Change: Theatre in 19th Century Europe <sup>3</sup>
THST2143	Modern Theories of Acting <sup>3</sup>
THST2144	Contemporary Theories of Performance <sup>3</sup>
THST2180	Popular Theatre <sup>3</sup>
THST2181	Farce and the Popular Performance Tradition <sup>3</sup>
THST2182	Melodrama and Popular Culture <sup>3</sup>
THST2191	Nell Gwynn, Aphra Behn and their World <sup>3</sup>

### Notes on Prerequisites:

1 Level 1 (First Year) subject: no prerequisite

2 No prerequisite for graduates or students with Upper Level (Year 2 or above) status in a degree program

3 Consult School for details of progression and prerequisites. In some cases, prerequisites may be waived for diploma students.

Students may be permitted to enrol in prerequisite subjects carrying up to 30 credit points under the HECS scheme. These subjects cannot, however, be counted towards the minimum of 120 credit points required for the diploma.

For further details of subjects, please consult School entries in this Handbook.

---

## Degrees Offered

At the graduate level the degrees of Doctor of Philosophy, Master of Arts, Master of Music, Master of Music Education and Master of Policy Studies are offered. In addition, the Faculty offers Graduate Diplomas in Arts, Diplomatic Studies, Music, Policy Studies and Professional Ethics and Graduate Certificates in Arts and Music.

The Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences offers two kinds of graduate work leading to the award of the degree of Master of Arts: the MA at Honours level, which is primarily awarded for a written thesis, is intended chiefly for graduates engaged in research; while the MA at Pass level, in which there is more emphasis upon coursework and formal instruction, is intended for graduates who wish to expand and extend their undergraduate knowledge by further intensive training with less emphasis upon original research work.

The Master of Policy Studies degree is offered at Pass level by coursework. The Master of Music degree is offered at both Pass and Honours levels. The degree of Master of Music Education is offered at Honours level but students may also enrol in Music Education subjects within the MMus Pass degree.

Applicants seeking to gain admission to a graduate course of study within the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences should initially contact the University's Postgraduate Section to obtain the appropriate application form.

The Conditions for the Award of Degrees are set out at the end of this section of the handbook.

---

## Doctor of Philosophy Degree

### Doctor of Philosophy PhD

The degree of Doctor of Philosophy is offered in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences in the following schools/departments/programs:

#### Course

1200	English
1235	European Studies
1210	French
1220	Geography
1231	German Studies
1240	History
1208	Linguistics
1280	Music
1281	Music Education
1260	Philosophy
1270	Political Science
1291	Russian Studies
1251	Science and Technology Studies
1295	Social Science and Policy
1300	Sociology
1310	Spanish and Latin American Studies
1181	Theatre and Film Studies
1305	Women's Studies

Enrolment in more than one school/department/program is also possible.

## Master of Arts Degree

### Master of Arts Degree at Honours Level (Research)

#### Master of Arts (Honours) MA (Hons)

The degree of Master of Arts at Honours Level (Research) in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences is offered in the following disciplines:

#### Course

2337	Australian Studies
2270	Economics*
2280	English
2290	French
2300	Geography*
2311	German Studies
2320	History
2338	Linguistics
2340	Mathematics*
2350	Philosophy
2360	Political Science
2250	Psychology
2371	Russian Studies
2331	Science and Technology Studies
2375	Social Science and Policy
2380	Sociology
2390	Spanish and Latin American Studies
2261	Theatre and Film Studies
2339	Women's Studies

*\*Intending candidates should consult the School.*

Enrolment in more than one school/department/program is also possible.

### Master of Arts Degree at Pass Level (Coursework)

#### Master of Arts MA

The program for the Master of Arts degree by coursework (course **8225**) in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences offers the following areas of study:

Asian Studies (program 2000)  
Cognitive Science (program 1000)  
English (program 1010)  
History (program 1040)  
International Relations (program 1050)  
Linguistics, Applied (program 1070)  
Theatre Studies (program 1080)

## Graduate Diploma in Arts by Coursework

### Graduate Diploma in Arts GradDipArts

The program for the Graduate Diploma in Arts (course **5225**) in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences offers the following areas of study:

Asian Studies (program 2000)  
Cognitive Science (program 1000)  
English (program 1010)  
History (program 1040)  
International Relations (program 1050)  
Linguistics, Applied (program 1070)  
Theatre Studies (program 1080)

## Graduate Certificate in Arts by Coursework

### Graduate Certificate in Arts GradCertArts

The program for the Graduate Certificate in Arts (course **7325**) in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences offers the following areas of study:

Cognitive Science (program 1000)  
English (program 1010)  
English in Education (program 1020)  
Environmental Policy (program 1030)  
History for Teachers (program 1040)  
International Relations (program 1050)  
Philosophy and Critical Thinking (program 1060)  
TESOL/LOTE (program 1070)  
Theatre Studies (program 1080)

## Masters Degrees in Music and Music Education

### Master of Music Degree at Honours Level (Research)

#### Master of Music (Honours) MMus (Hons)

The Master of Music (Honours), course **2348**, is a research degree which normally requires, after completion of all coursework covered in the Master of Music (Pass) a thesis of 25,000 to 30,000 words. This would normally be completed during the year following the MMus (Pass). Subjects chosen for research would normally come under the general categories of musicology or ethnomusicology.

## Master of Music Education Degree at Honours Level (Research)

### Master of Music Education (Honours) MMusEd (Hons)

The Master of Music Education (Honours), course **2349**, is a research degree which normally requires, after completion of all coursework covered in the Master of Music (Pass) a thesis of 25,000 to 30,000 words. This would normally be completed during the year following the MMus (Pass). Areas of research in the MMusEd (Hons) which are particularly encouraged are:

1. Psychological aspects of musical development and learning theory;
2. Practical and theoretical applications of creativity in music teaching and learning;
3. Comparative and historical studies;
4. Philosophical, aesthetic and social aspects of music education;
5. Curriculum development concerned with the organisation, planning, administration and teaching of music at all levels;
6. Development of new teaching programs, methods and materials;
7. Aspects of teacher education; and
8. Technological advances in music education.

### Master of Music at Pass Level (Coursework)

#### Master of Music MMus

The MMus coursework degree (**8226**) involves the successful completion of six session-length units. Courses can be taken in any combination of options, but two streams are likely to have particular appeal to musicians teaching in secondary schools or who are involved in the organisation and direction of musical practice and performance in schools or the community. The **Australian Studies** stream (program **1000**) caters for the need of many school music teachers to be able to relate a broad curriculum requirement to specific knowledge and examples. Musicians who are involved in the direction of instrumental groups (orchestras, brass groups, string or woodwind ensemble) or choirs and vocal groups of all sizes as part of their work as school music teachers or by reason of initiatives taken in the wider community are likely to find the **Instrumental/Vocal Pedagogy** stream (program **1010**) particularly useful. This is a cluster of subjects designed to provide a firm theoretical basis for the development of further musical authority and leadership and, at the same time, to make available many opportunities for the reinforcement of practical skills in conducting, rehearsing and teaching ensemble skills in instrumental and choral groups.

## Graduate Diploma in Music

### GradDipMus

## Graduate Certificate in Music

### GradCertMus

Four session-length units from the Master of Music list are required for the Graduate Diploma in Music (course **5226**), two for the Graduate Certificate in Music (course **7326**). In 1966 these qualifications are available through successful completion of subjects listed as making up the **Australian Studies** (program **1000**) and **Instrumental/Vocal Pedagogy** (program **1010**).

---

## Master of Policy Studies Degree Graduate Diploma in Policy Studies

### Master of Policy Studies Degree by Coursework Graduate Diploma in Policy Studies by Coursework

The Master of Policy Studies Degree (MPS course **8248**, program **1000**), is offered by the School of Social Science and Policy. It is designed to prepare students for effective participation and leadership in problem solving and policy making in a variety of organisational contexts, and for work which requires analytical skills and a practical appreciation of the processes of policy making and implementation. In addition to a common core curriculum, students complete a Specialised Field. Fields currently available are:

Australian Public Policy  
Economic Policy  
International Development Policy  
Social Policy

The degree is open to graduates in any field who have significant work experience in an area appropriate to the degree program. In exceptional circumstances applicants may be admitted without a first degree but with general and professional attainments acceptable to the School.

The Graduate Diploma in Policy Studies (course **5280**, program **1000**) is also offered. For details, see Subject Descriptions.

---

## Graduate Diploma in Diplomatic Studies

### Graduate Diploma in Diplomatic Studies by Coursework

The Diploma program (course **5290**) has been designed for those who seek a solid grounding in international affairs, and who need the analytical tools and methodology to understand a world which is not only undergoing rapid transformation but which intrudes more and more starkly into our national and domestic lives.

It is particularly valuable for those with professional and other interests in diplomacy, conflict management, foreign policy, defence policy, international legal issues, international commerce and journalism.

---

## Graduate Diploma in Professional Ethics

### Graduate Diploma in Professional Ethics by Coursework

While open to anyone with an interest in the area, this Diploma program (course **5295**) has been devised as a response to pressing demands from two quarters: first, from professionals and the professions, who wish to ensure high standards of ethical practice, and to complement the requirements of legal regulation with those of coherent and consistent moral positions; second, from public demand and expectation of higher standards of accountability and responsible conduct from the professions and their practitioners.

---

## Programs and Subject Descriptions

---

### Master of Arts at Pass Level by Coursework (Course 8225)

Six subjects within a selected program need to be completed to satisfy the requirements for the award of the degree.

The minimum period of enrolment is two sessions (full-time) or four sessions (part-time). The maximum period of enrolment is four sessions (full-time) and six sessions (part-time).

You must enrol in at least one subject in each session. Progress will be reviewed at end of each year, and students who have completed less than 40 credit points may be required to show cause why they should be permitted to continue.

---

### Graduate Diploma in Arts (Course 5225)

The Graduate Diploma in Arts is available in a number of programs. Students are required to enrol in one of the programs and to complete four subjects from the listed options.

The minimum period of enrolment for the Graduate Diploma is two sessions. The maximum period of enrolment is four sessions. You must enrol in at least one subject each session. Progress will be reviewed at the end of each year and students who have completed less than 40 credit points may be required to show cause why they should be permitted to continue.

---

### Graduate Certificate in Arts (Course 7325)

The Graduate Certificate in Arts is available in a number of programs. Students are required to enrol on one of the programs and to complete two subjects from the listed options.

The minimum period of enrolment is one session and the maximum period three sessions. You must enrol in at least one subject in each session.

---

## Asian Studies

**Available:** MA; GradDipArts

**Co-ordinator:** Associate Professor David Reeve (Chinese & Indonesian)

### Master of Arts

The Asian Studies program (course **8225**, program **2000**) is designed to combine an interdisciplinary approach with specialisation in one or two disciplines. It is specifically designed for graduates who wish to extend their understanding of contemporary Asian societies. The program is especially suitable for people already involved in, or wishing to enter, careers such as education, journalism, government and professional or commercial areas with organisations having involvement with Asian countries. There is an opportunity within the program for a student to specialise on one country.

Students enrolled in the Asian Studies program must complete 120 credit points in subjects offered in the program, including **ASIA5001**, Approaches to Asia and **ASIA5100**, Research Project.

## Core Subjects

### ASIA5001

#### Approaches to Asia

*Staff Contact: J. Ingleson*

CP20 S1 HPW2 T: M 6 - 8

An introduction to a range of approaches to the study of Asia. The seminar topics look at the concept of Asia itself and consider some of the disciplinary, methodological and theoretical problems involved in studying Asia. Topics discussed include: concepts of human rights; concepts of democracy; concepts of the state; the media; regionalism; sub-regionalism.

### ASIA5100

#### Research Project

*Staff Contact: David Reeve*

CP20 S1 or S2

A research project of between 12,000 and 15,000 words on a topic approved by the Co-ordinator of the program.

**Note/s:** This is usually the last subject to be completed.

## Optional Subjects

### Session One

#### HIST5202

##### Vietnam at War 1945-1975

*Staff Contact: T. Cantwell*

CP20 S1 HPW2 T: W 6 - 8

In 1945 France returned to Asia intent on re-establishing its colonial grip over Vietnam, Laos and Cambodia. Examines the problems France experienced and focuses on South Vietnam's twenty year bid for survival under United States patronage. The role of US allies in the recent Indochina conflict - especially Australia - is also evaluated. Concludes by analysing the collapse of South Vietnam in 1975.

#### HIST5222

##### Australian Images of Asia

*Staff Contact: D. Reeve*

CP20 S1 HPW2 T: Tu 6 - 8

An examination of the key issues involved in the way Australians have looked at Asia since the nineteenth century. Examines both official and popular perceptions of, and attitudes towards, Asia and Asians through to the present day.

#### SCTS5312

##### Technology and Power in East Asia

*Staff Contact: J. Merson*

CP20 S1 HPW2 T: Th 5.30 - 7.30

History of cultural and economic change in East Asia, with a focus on the approaches to technological and industrial development which has allowed first Japan and now Korea, Taiwan and mainland China to achieve rapid economic growth. Australia's orientation towards East Asia is also

examined, together with the impact which knowledge-intensive high-technology industries, information technology and global economic pressures have had on this relationship.

#### SOCC5333

##### Oil, Labour and Development in the Middle East

*Staff Contact: M. Humphrey*

CP20 S1 HPW2 T: M 6-8

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.

#### SOCC5334

##### Society and the State in the Contemporary Middle East

*Staff Contact: M. Humphrey*

CP20 S1 HPW2 T: M 6-8

Looks at the process of state formation and the incorporation of traditional society in the Middle East. Its focus is anthropological exploring the individual and community experience of the emergence of the state and class structures in Middle Eastern society. The subject is concerned with ideas about social and political integration and the extent to which traditional institutions continue to mediate the relationship between civil society and the state as spheres of social and cultural autonomy.

#### WOMS5940

##### Women in Modern Chinese Literature

*Staff Contact: J. Walker*

CP20 S1 HPW2 T: To be advised

**Note/s:** Availability of subject to be confirmed.

### Session Two

#### ENGL5020

##### Images of Women in Modern Indian Literature

*Staff Contact: J. Walker*

CP20 S2 HPW2 T: Th 4.30 - 6.30

A study of ideas and attitudes to society as reflected in modern Indian writing in English, 1930 - 1985.

#### HIST5204

##### Politics and Society in Indonesia

*Staff Contact: J. Ingleson*

CP20 S2 HPW2 T: M 6 - 8

The Indonesian response to colonial domination in the 20th century, the impact of Japanese occupation, the Indonesian Revolution which culminated in the defeat of the Dutch in 1949 and the search for a new political order down to the 'coup' of 1965. Emphasis on the communists, the Muslims and the populists, and attempts to create political linkages between the elites and the masses. Analysis of those forces for and against an economic and social revolution in Indonesia and of the emergence of the military as a dominant force in Indonesian society.

#### HIST5232

##### Modern Japan

*Staff Contact: V. Herman*

CP20 S2 HPW2 T: Th 6 - 8

Examines the main currents in the historiography on the emergence of modern Japan in the late 19th century. Particular emphasis will be given to the differences between so-called 'Western' and 'non-Western' under-

standing of Japanese history and culture during industrialisation and modernisation.

#### **LIBS0845**

##### **Information Technology in Asia**

*Staff Contact: H. Jarvis*

CP20 S2 HPW2 T: To be advised

Focuses on the uneven and combined development of information technology in Asia. Issues include: the tremendous disparities in adoption of various information technologies; the impact of oral versus literate traditions, roman versus non-roman script languages, and other historical and cultural variables; different governmental approaches to the introduction and indigenous development of technology; and different models employed in information technology education, innovation and social experimentation.

#### **POLS5102**

##### **Australia In the World**

*Staff Contact: T. Palfreeman*

CP20 S2 HPW2 T: Tu 6 - 8

A study of Australia's place in the world. Strategic, diplomatic, economic, historical and legal approaches.

#### **THST5114**

##### **Asian Theatre Practice**

*Staff Contact: R. Vasey*

CP20 S2 HPW2 T: W 6 - 8

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996 and 1997.

#### **ASIA5200**

##### **Reading Program**

*Staff Contact: D. Reeve*

CP20 S1 or S2

**Prerequisite:** Students must have completed at least three subjects to be eligible to be considered for acceptance into a reading program.

**Note/s:** Students may enrol in a Reading Program as a substitute for one of the optional subjects. Reading programs are individually determined. Approval must be obtained from the Co-ordinator of the program.

### **Graduate Diploma in Arts**

Students enrolled in the Asian Studies Graduate Diploma in Arts (course 5225, program 2000) must complete 80 credit points in subjects offered in the program, including ASIA5001, Approaches to Asia and three of the options. These do not include ASIA5100, Research Project and ASIA5200, Reading Program.

---

## **Cognitive Science**

**Available:** MA; GradDipArts; GradCertArts

**Co-ordinator:** Anthony Coronos

### **Master of Arts**

Cognitive Science has recently emerged as an exciting and fruitful domain of scientific inquiry in which there has been a convergence of a number of disciplines including artificial

intelligence, psychology, philosophy, linguistics and neuroscience. Since the revolutionary developments in these fields during the 1950s and 1960s, there has come to be a broad consensus that the problems of mind, language, knowledge and perception do not belong exclusively to any one discipline, but fall to all of them. This MA program (course 8225, program 1000) has been established with a view to providing a comprehensive perspective on Cognitive Science, in the same interdisciplinary spirit which is characteristic of the field.

### **Subject Descriptions**

All subjects consist of weekly 2-hour seminars, held over a single session (14 weeks). All subjects carry a weighting of 20 credit points.

#### **HPST5100**

##### **Introduction to Cognitive Science**

*Staff Contact: Peter Slezak*

CP20 S1 HPW2 T: M 5.30 - 7.30

This subject is intended to introduce and provide an overview of foundational issues in the interdisciplinary field of Cognitive Science. The field includes psychology, artificial intelligence, linguistics, neuroscience and philosophy. Topics covered include: philosophy of mind and psychology from Plato, Aristotle and Descartes to the present; neural nets, finite automata and Turing Machines; Gödel's Theorem, mechanism and the mind - can a computer be conscious?; Chomsky's revolution - rediscovering the mind; from behaviourism to mentalism; representation, symbols and intentionality - the Language of Thought; classical symbolic AI or connectionist neural nets?

**Assessment:** Assignments.

#### **EDST2001**

##### **Psychology**

*Staff Contact: John Sweller*

CP20 S1 HPW2 T: Th 5.30 - 7.30

The nature of memorising, thinking, reasoning and problem solving skills. Difference between experts and novices with respect to these skills and techniques.

**Assessment:** Assignments.

#### **PHIL5206**

##### **Artificial Intelligence and Computer Science**

*Staff Contact: Phillip Staines*

CP20 S1 HPW2 T: W 5.30 - 7.30

An introduction to the methods, role and history of computation and artificial intelligence in cognitive science.

**Assessment:** Assignments.

#### **LING5012**

##### **Language and Mind**

*Staff Contact: Peter Collins*

CP20 S2 HPW2 T: F 11 - 1

An introduction to issues in current linguistic theory, with particular attention to generative models, their historical development, methodology and philosophical and psychological implications.

**Assessment:** Assignments.

**PHIL5220****Philosophy***Staff Contact: Philip Cam*

CP20 S2 HPW2 T: Tu 5.30 - 7.30

This subject looks at a range of philosophical issues within the sciences of the mind, such as the nature of psychological explanation; the relations between theories in psychology and brain science; the connections between perception and cognition and their consequences for theories of human knowledge; self-knowledge as a subject of investigation for cognitive psychology; controversies about mental development and their significance for education; and theories of personal identity in the light of clinical studies.

Assessment: Assignments.

**HPST5200****Current Research Issues in Cognitive Science***Staff Contact: Anthony Coronas*

CP20 S2 HPW2 T: W 5.30 - 7.30

Seminar series based on critical reading and discussion of current research issues and literature in the field of Cognitive Science.

Assessment: Assignments.

**Graduate Diploma in Arts**

The Faculty offers a Graduate Diploma in Arts (course 5525, program 1000). Students must do HPST5100, and three subjects from EDST2001, PHIL5206, LING5012 and PHIL5220.

**Graduate Certificate in Arts**

The Faculty offers a Graduate Certificate in Arts (course 7325, program 1000). Students must do HPST5100, and one subject from EDST2001, PHIL5206, LING5012 and PHIL5220.

---

**English**

Available: MA; GradDipArts; GradCertArts

**Master of Arts**

The Master of Arts in English (course 8225, program 1010) aims to provide an opportunity for further coursework study of current critical issues or special interest areas in English. Students undertaking the MA program must complete 120 credit points in English.

All subjects are worth 20 credit points and are of one session's duration. The MA subjects may be taken as a full-time course over one year (6 hours per week over 2 sessions) or as a part-time course over two years. A description of the subjects is set out below.

**Prerequisites**

The normal requirement for entry to the MA within the School of English is a BA with a major in English, preferably at Credit level or better. Applications from other appropriately qualified people will be considered on an individual basis. Entry to individual subjects may be permitted at the discretion of the Head of School.

**Further Details**

Further details may be obtained from the School handbook available from the School Office (Room 145 Morven Brown Building) or by contacting Professor Mary Chan (Head of School) at the School of English. Tel. (02) 385 2298, Fax (02) 385 1047.

**Subject Descriptions****ENGL5001****Critical Theory I***Staff Contact: Bruce Johnson*

CP20 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* English major or special permission

The beginnings of modern literary criticism, with special reference to romantic and nineteenth-century critical ideas.

**ENGL5002****Critical Theory II***Staff Contact: Bruce Johnson*

CP20 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* English major or special permission

Offers an introduction to a number of current approaches to literature.

**ENGL5003****Menace and Manipulation in Modern British Drama and Fiction***Staff Contact: Richard Madelaine, Louise Miller*

CP20 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* English major or special permission

The 'manipulative' techniques of major British dramatists and writers are studied in relation to their themes, including, inter alia, the nature of evil, menace and the absurd, the struggle for power.

**ENGL5004****Landscape and Literature in the Eighteenth Century***Staff Contact: Christine Alexander*

CP20 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* English major or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.**ENGL5005****Reflections of Nineteenth Century Thought in Prose***Staff Contact: Ros Haynes*

CP20 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* English major or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.



**ENGL5006**
**Twentieth Century Women Prose Writers**

CP20 HPW2

*Staff Contact: Margaret Bradstock*
*Prerequisite:* English major or special permission

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.

**ENGL5007**
**The Presentation of Science in Literature**
*Staff Contact: Ros Haynes*

CP20 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* English major or special permission

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.

**ENGL5008**
**Post-colonial Women Writers**
*Staff Contact: Sue Kossew*

CP20 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* English major or special permission

A study of texts by a number of post-colonial women writers, addressing questions of identity, representation and marginality, and examining the intersections between feminist and post-colonial issues.

**ENGL5009**
**Revenge and Dramatic Form in the Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries**
*Staff Contact: Richard Madelaine*

CP20 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* English major or special permission

The subject is designed to examine contemporary attitudes to revenge, justice, and providence, and the search by leading dramatists for appropriate forms in which to express these attitudes.

**ENGL5012**
**Modernism in Poetry**
*Staff Contact: Peter Alexander*

CP20 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* English major or special permission

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.

**ENGL5013**
**Shakespeare**
*Staff Contact: Mary Chan*

CP20 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* English major or special permission

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.

**ENGL5014**
**Criticism and Compliment: the Theatre of Ben Jonson**
*Staff Contact: Mary Chan*

CP20 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* English major or special permission

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.

**ENGL5015**
**Seventeenth Century Prose, Intellectual Revolution, and the Rise of the Scientific Consciousness**
*Staff Contact: Bruce Johnson*

CP20 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* English major or special permission

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.

**ENGL5016**
**The Rise of the Woman Writer: From Aphra Behn to Jane Austen**
*Staff Contact: Christine Alexander*

CP20 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* English major or special permission

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.

**ENGL5017**
**Post-colonialism and Australian Literature**
*Staff Contact: Bill Ashcroft*

CP20 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* English major or special permission

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.

**ENGL5018**
**Women in the Medieval Period**
*Staff Contact: Margaret Bradstock*

CP20 HPW2

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.

**ENGL5019**
**The Brontës**
*Staff Contact: Christine Alexander*

CP20 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* English major or special permission

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.

**ENGL5020**
**Images of Women in Modern Indian Literature**
*Staff Contact: Janet Walker*

CP20 S2 HPW2

A study of ideas about and attitudes to women as reflected in modern Indian fiction, originally written in English by twentieth-century Indian novelists.

**ENGL5021**
**'A Woman's Place' in Nineteenth-century Literature**
*Staff Contact: Christine Alexander*

CP20 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* English major or special permission

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.

**ENGL5022**
**Opening the Field: Radical Innovation in American Poetry in the 1950s and '60s**
*Staff Contact: Hazel Smith*

CP20 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* English major or special permission

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.

**ENGL5023**
**Contemporary Australian Literature**
*Staff Contact: Bill Ashcroft*

CP20 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* English major or special permission

Examines Australian writing of the last decade. A major object will be to investigate some of the more recent trends in contemporary literature.

**ENGL5024**
**Dickens and the City**
*Staff Contact: Michael Hollington*

CP20 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* English major or special permission

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.

**ENGL5025****Voices of Dissent: Colonial Women Writers***Staff Contact: Margaret Bradstock*

CP20 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* English major or special permission

Looking at a variety of works, this subject considers the ways in which turn-of-the-century Australian women writers were able to subvert social and literary conventions of their time.

**ENGL5026****Fantasy Literature: Subversion and Thought Experiment***Staff Contact: Ros Haynes*

CP20 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* English major or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.**ENGL5027****Creative Writing***Staff Contact: Hazel Smith*

CP20 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* English major or special permission

This subject is based on two-hourly workshops conducted weekly. Participants are expected to develop and complete a creative writing portfolio, including an essay on working methods, for assessment. The workshops are a forum for the discussion of work in progress.

**ENGL5028****Textual Transmission: The Creation of a 'Standard' Text***Staff Contact: Mary Chan*

CP20 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* English major or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.**ENGL5029****Poetry Between the Wars***Staff Contact: Peter Alexander*

CP20 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* English major or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.**ENGL5030****Unlocking HSC Texts: An Introduction to New Critical Approaches***Staff Contact: Louise Miller*

CP20 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* English major or special permission

Provides an introduction to new critical approaches, including recent advances in literary theory, and demonstrates how these approaches may be applied in practice to the reading - or 'unlocking' - of selected H.S.C. texts, drawn from the major genres.

**ENGL5031****Post-colonial Representations***Staff Contact: Bill Ashcroft*

CP20 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* English major or special permission

An analysis of various forms of post-colonial representation in different media and an examination of the cultural issues raised.

**ENGL5501****Text Analysis***Staff Contact: Suzanne Eggins*

CP20 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* English major (language) or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.**ENGL5509****Language and Gender***Staff Contact: Suzanne Eggins*

CP20 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* English major or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.**ENGL5510****Analyzing Spoken Language***Staff Contact: Suzanne Eggins*

CP20 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* English major or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.**ENGL5511****Critical Perspectives on Literacy***Staff Contact: Suzanne Eggins*

CP20 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* English major or special permission

Critically reviews approaches to the teaching and learning of literacy. Aspects covered include: comparison between whole language/process writing and the genre-based approach to early literacy; literacy demands at primary, secondary and tertiary levels in key discipline areas (English, History, Science); role of grammar in literacy training; gender differences in literacy practices; 'critical literacy'.

**ENGL5514****De-mystifying English Grammar***Staff Contact: Suzanne Eggins*

CP20 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* English major or special permission

Demonstrates the usefulness of grammatical knowledge to anyone who works with texts. Through a review of all the grammatical concepts in the new K-6 English syllabus, students learn to analyse and talk about the effects of different sentence, clause and phrase structures in writing from a range of genres (eg participants' own writing, student work, literary and everyday texts). The emphasis throughout will be on applying grammatical knowledge to evaluate and construct grammatically appropriate texts.

**ENGL5000****Individual Reading Program***Staff Contact: Mary Chan*

CP20 S2

*Prerequisite:* English major or special permission

Designed to accommodate, where possible, students with particular interests not served elsewhere. The Program is designed in consultation with the Head of School and may be substituted for one elective by students who have completed three MA subjects in English with a Distinction average. The Reading Program requires the special permission of the Head of School and involves writing a 6,000 word essay.

## Graduate Diploma in Arts

The Graduate Diploma in English (course **5225**, program **1010**) aims to introduce greater flexibility in the range of articulated courses offered in English and to make available a vocationally relevant degree enabling students to upgrade their knowledge and skills. To complete the course, students are required to take 4 subjects from those offered in the MA course. The diploma is offered both full time (4 hours per week over 2 sessions) or part time (2 hours per week over 4 sessions).

### Prerequisites

The normal requirement for entry is a BA with a major in English, preferably at Credit level or better. Applications from other appropriately qualified people will be considered on an individual basis. Entry to individual subjects may be permitted at the discretion of the Head of School.

### Subjects (descriptions listed in the Masters program)

ENGL5001	Critical Theory I	S1
ENGL5002	Critical Theory II	S2
ENGL5003	Menace and Manipulation in Modern British Drama and Fiction	S1
ENGL5008	Post-colonial Women Writers	S1
ENGL5009	Revenge and Dramatic Form in the 16th and 17th Centuries	S2
ENGL5020	Images of Women in Modern Indian Literature	S2
ENGL5023	Contemporary Australian Literature	S1
ENGL5025	Voices of Dissent: Colonial Women Writers	S2
ENGL5027	Creative Writing	S1
ENGL5030	Unlocking HSC Texts: An Introduction to New Critical Approaches	S2
ENGL5031	Post-colonial Representations	S2
ENGL5511	Critical Perspectives on Literacy	S2
ENGL5514	De-mystifying Grammar	S1

## Graduate Certificate in Arts

The Graduate Certificate in English (course **7325**, program **1010**) aims to make available a vocationally relevant certificate enabling students to upgrade their knowledge and skills. To complete the course, students are required to take 2 subjects from those offered in the MA course. The certificate is offered full time (4 hours per week over one session) or part time (2 hours per week over two sessions).

### Prerequisites

The normal requirement for entry is a BA with a major in English, preferably at Credit level or better. Applications from other appropriately qualified people will be considered on an individual basis. Entry to individual subjects may be permitted at the discretion of the Head of School.

## Subjects (descriptions listed in the Masters program)

ENGL5001	Critical Theory I	S1
ENGL5002	Critical Theory II	S2
ENGL5003	Menace and Manipulation in Modern British Drama and Fiction	S1
ENGL5008	Post-colonial Women Writers	S1
ENGL5009	Revenge and Dramatic Form in the 16th and 17th Centuries	S2
ENGL5020	Images of Women in Modern Indian Literature	S2
ENGL5023	Contemporary Australian Literature	S1
ENGL5025	Voices of Dissent: Colonial Women Writers	S2
ENGL5027	Creative Writing	S1
ENGL5030	Unlocking HSC Texts: An Introduction to New Critical Approaches	S2
ENGL5031	Post-colonial Representations	S2
ENGL5511	Critical Perspectives on Literacy	S2
ENGL5514	De-mystifying Grammar	S1

## Graduate Certificate in Arts

The Graduate Certificate in English in Education (course **7325**, program **1020**) aims to make available a vocationally relevant certificate enabling students to upgrade their knowledge and skills. To complete the course, students are required to take 2 subjects from either ENGL5030 Unlocking HSC Texts: An Introduction to New Critical Approaches, or ENGL5511 Critical Perspectives on Literacy, or ENGL5514 De-mystifying English Grammar. The certificate is offered full time (4 hours per week over one session) or part time (2 hours per week over two sessions).

### Prerequisites

The normal requirement for entry is a BA with a major in English, preferably at Credit level or better. Applications from other appropriately qualified people will be considered on an individual basis. Entry to individual subjects may be permitted at the discretion of the Head of School.

### Subjects (descriptions listed in the Masters program)

ENGL5030	Unlocking HSC Texts: An Introduction to New Critical Approaches	S2
ENGL5511	Critical Perspectives on Literacy	S2
ENGL5514	De-mystifying English Grammar	S1

## Environmental Studies

**Available:** GradCertArts

**Co-ordinators:** Dr Paul Brown, Associate Professor  
Gavan McDonnell

This Graduate Certificate in Environmental Policy (course 7325, program 1030) is designed for graduates wishing to learn more about the social context of environmental policy making and management. It is highly relevant for those already working in these areas of government or the private sector, and for teachers, educational planners and community service co-ordinators. Practitioners concerned with the built environment, such as architects and planners, will also benefit from the course.

The rise of modern environmentalism, the concept and interpretation of ecological sustainability, and the assessment and management of technological risk are central concerns for the certificate.

The prescriptions of international treaties reflect the globalisation of pollution problems, yet the action which flows from these prescriptions requires national and local programs. Increasingly, managers and policy makers must respond using their understanding of ecological sustainability, taking account of a broad range of environmental and social issues.

'Sustainable Development' is characterised quite differently by various constituencies, putting an onus on decision makers to engage with participatory processes in order to reach agreement about how environmental management for sustainability should proceed.

With this in mind, the certificate aims to equip participants to apply practical knowledge of environmental matters within their professions.

### Entry Requirements

The normal qualification for entry is a four year degree, which can be in any discipline. In appropriate cases, relevant professional experience may be accepted in lieu of formal qualifications

### Course Structure

The certificate consists of two subjects taken in order: SCTS5315 Society, Environmental Policy and Sustainability, and SCTS5316 Environmental and Technological Risk Controversies.

### Duration

Classes two hours per week over two fourteen week sessions, in the timeslot 5.30-7.30.

#### SCTS5315

**Society, Environmental Policy and Sustainability**

*Staff Contact: Paul Brown*

CP20 S1 HPW2

Examines the principles of sustainable development in the social, historical and political context within which they've been devised, and their application in different spheres and

programs of government, industry, institutions, and community groups. Students will engage with the social and historical context of modern environmentalism, science and the environment, the precautionary approach, sustainability and the built environment, and the international agreements and national commitments to ecologically sustainable development. As an outcome, participants will gain practical insights into key environmental issues and the capacity to apply this knowledge to policy making and management problems, and to problems arising in planning and design.

#### SCTS5316

**Environmental and Technological Risk Controversies**

*Staff Contact: Paul Brown, Gavan McDonnell*

CP20 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* SCTS5315 or special permission

This subject takes a case study approach to understanding the social controversies which are frequently associated with resource and technological developments. Students will examine disputes over issues such as resource use and extraction, energy and transport systems, the siting of hazardous facilities, environmental impacts of building materials and agricultural and household products, contaminated sites, and land based sources of marine pollution. Introduces concepts of rationality, forms of knowledge and uncertainty, and questions of risk, trust and fairness. Such insights from the sociology and cultural theory of risk will demonstrate the limitations of explanations grounded in individual cognition and risk perception or so-called NIMBY (not in my backyard) reactions by communities. Participants will be able to develop their own capacity to communicate and negotiate about 'acceptable risk' as the issue arises in environmental management, in the workplace and in daily life.

## History

**Available:** MA; GradDipArts; GradCertArts

**Co-ordinator:** John Gascoigne, tel 385 2341

### Master of Arts

Subjects offered by the School of History vary from year to year, and reflect the wide interests of the School. Subjects may cover aspects of Australian, Asian, United States or European history, or they may be thematic or cross-cultural. The MA program (course 8225, program 1040) is designed to accommodate the interests of individual candidates who wish to pursue the study of History at advanced level without necessarily undertaking thesis work. Recent graduates have included lawyers, administrators, high school teachers and librarians, and some have become full-time PhD candidates.

History subjects have no prerequisites for students admitted by the Faculty to the MA (Pass), and are available to all students enrolled in the degree program.

## Subject Descriptions

All subjects consist of weekly 2-hour seminars, held in the evening over a single session (14 weeks). At present, seminars usually begin at 6 p.m. All subjects carry a weighting of 20 credit points.

### HIST5202

#### **Vietnam at War 1945-1975**

*Staff Contact: Tom Cantwell*

CP20 S1 HPW2 T: W 6 - 8

In 1945 France returned to Asia intent on re-establishing its colonial grip over Vietnam, Laos and Cambodia. Examines the problems France experienced and focuses on South Vietnam's twenty year bid for survival under United States patronage. The role of US allies in the Indochina conflict — especially Australia — is also evaluated. Concludes by analysing the collapse of South Vietnam in 1975.

### HIST5203

#### **US Foreign Relations since 1900**

*Staff Contact: Ian Bickerton*

CP20 S2 HPW2 T: M 6 - 8

Examines the nature and determinants of US foreign policy since 1900 with particular reference to: (1) popular notions about US uniqueness as an anti-imperialist, isolationist, and essentially idealistic great power; and (2) the bitter debate between orthodox and revisionist historians over the nature and purpose of American policies. Subjects include the initial phase of 'Open Door' expansion into East Asia, the Pacific and Central America, participation in the World War I and II, the nature of 'isolationism' containment activities during the Cold War, and involvement in such post-war crises as the Chinese revolution, Korea, Cuba, Vietnam, Latin America and the Middle East.

### HIST5204

#### **Politics and Society in Indonesia**

*Staff Contact: John Ingleson*

CP20 S2 HPW2 T: M 6 - 8

The Indonesian response to colonial domination in the 20th century, the impact of Japanese occupation, the Indonesian Revolution which culminated in the defeat of the Dutch in 1949, and the search for a new political order down to the 'coup' of 1965. Emphasis on the communists, the Muslims and the populists, and attempts to create political linkages between the elites and the masses. Analysis of those forces for and against an economic and social revolution in Indonesia and of the emergence of the military as a dominant force in Indonesian society.

### HIST5205

#### **Conflict and Consensus in Modern Australia**

*Staff Contact: Frank Farrell*

CP20 SS HPW2

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.

### HIST5210

#### **Feudalism in World History**

*Staff Contact: Max Harcourt*

CP20 S2 HPW2 T: Th 6 - 8

Examines the various decentralised agrarian-based political systems that preceded the rise of the nation state in much of the old world. Testing of these different systems to determine whether they have sufficient significant common

features to allow us to use the term, meaningfully, across cultures and across time. Assessment of the ways in which the mode of feudalism prevailing in a particular society influenced that society's modern transformation. Themes: the contribution of feudalism to the evolution of the notion of family in various cultures and the relationship between feudalism and urban development.

### HIST5213

#### **From Elizabeth to the Republic: English History 1558-1680**

*Staff Contact: Philip Edwards*

CP20 SS HPW2

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.

### HIST5217

#### **Thailand and Cambodia: Development and Devastation**

*Staff Contact: Ian Black*

CP20 SS HPW2

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.

### HIST5221

#### **Poverty and Welfare in Australian History**

*Staff Contact: Anne O'Brien*

CP20 SS HPW2

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.

### HIST5222

#### **Australian Images of Asia**

*Staff Contact: David Reeve*

CP20 S1 HPW2 T: Tu 6 - 8

An examination of the key issues involved in the way Australians have looked at Asia since the nineteenth century. Examines both official and popular perceptions of, and attitudes towards Asia and Asians through to the present day.

### HIST5224

#### **The Enlightenment**

*Staff Contact: John Gascoigne*

CP20 SS HPW2

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.

### HIST5225

#### **Yorkist and Early Tudor England 1460-1558**

*Staff Contact: Philip Edwards*

CP20 S2 HPW2 T: Th 6 - 8

Some of the main political, religious, economic and social issues in English history between the Wars of the Roses and the accession of Elizabeth I. Topics include: the breakdown of law and order in the 15th century, the revival of monarchy, the enigma of Richard III, the reformation under Henry VIII, Thomas Cromwell and Thomas More, and the notion of a mid-Tudor crisis under Edward VI and Queen Mary.

### HIST5228

#### **Communities in History**

*Staff Contact: Roger Bell*

CP20 S2 HPW2 T: Tu 6 - 8

Examines the major conceptual and methodological issues related to the historical study of communities. Drawing on a variety of theoretical and empirical studies, it surveys the dynamics of a range of communities - from the nation to the neighbourhood. Offered under the auspices of the School

of History's Centre for Community History, the subject seeks to encourage informed research and writing in community history. It is offered as a series of modules, convened by a variety of historians, which centre on specific examples of community study.

### **HIST5230**

#### **Victorian Society and Culture**

*Staff Contact: John Gascoigne*

CP20 S1 HPW2 T: W 6 - 8

Examines the ways in which the major social changes occurring in 19th century Britain in the wake of the Industrial Revolution and major political reform were reflected in the intellectual and cultural life of the period. Examines such themes as the impact of industrialisation, the changing nature of family life and women's roles, and the changing relationship between science and religion. Seminars focus around basic primary texts which are available in the form of a 'course kit'.

### **HIST5231**

#### **Beliefs and Values in Australian History**

*Staff Contact: Anne O'Brien*

CP20 S1 HPW2 T: W 6 - 8

An overview of the beliefs and value systems which have underpinned Australian society over 200 years. Analyses the contribution of the Christian Churches to the formation of Australian culture by focussing on three central themes - gender, class and politics. Examines how the churches influenced the interplay between masculinity and femininity within Australian culture, the ways in which they could both reinforce class divisions and bridge them and how they shaped political values. Also examines competing systems of belief - liberalism, socialism, Darwinism, humanism and hedonism - and discusses interpretations of spirituality offered by writers. Analyses interactions of the churches with Aborigines and the changing impact of non-Christian religions - in particular Judaism and Islam.

### **HIST5232**

#### **Modern Japan**

*Staff Contact: Vivian Herman*

CP20 S1 HPW2 T: M 6 - 8

Examines the main currents in the historiography on the emergence of modern Japan in the late 19th century. Particular emphasis will be given to the differences between so-called 'Western' and 'non-Western' understandings of Japanese history and culture during industrialisation and modernisation.

### **HIST5900**

#### **US Historiography: Conflict and Consensus**

*Staff Contact: Roger Bell*

CP20 S1 HPW2 T: M 6 - 8

Considers the major themes which have preoccupied historical writing in the 20th century about the USA. Based on a study of seminal history texts, it seeks to identify and explain the changes which have characterised US historiography since publication of Turner's famous frontier thesis in the 1890s. Themes: American myths; exceptionalism, reform and reaction; Afro-American history (slavery, segregation and civil rights); immigration and ethnicity; mobility and class. Special attention is given to debates between various 'schools of history', notably the progressives, consensus historians, the new left and post-revisionists. The

impact of developments like the new social history, Black history and women's history on these debates is also addressed.

### **HIST5301**

#### **Reading Program in History**

*Staff Contact: John Gascoigne*

CP20 S1 or S2

A student who wishes to pursue an area of historical research may devise a reading program in consultation with a member of staff, to be undertaken by the student under staff supervision. Assessment will be based on a substantial research essay.

### **HIST5302**

#### **Research Project**

*Staff Contact: John Gascoigne*

CP20 S1 or S2

A research project of not more than 10,000 words on a topic acceptable to the History School.

## **Graduate Diploma in Arts**

The School of History offers a Graduate Diploma in Arts (course **5525**, program **1040**). Students choose four subjects from those offered in History in the MA program except HIST5301 and HIST5302 but including HIST5303 and HIST5304.

## **Graduate Certificate in Arts**

The School of History offers a Graduate Certificate in History for Teachers (course **7325**, program **1040**). On completion of this course, credit points gained can be counted towards the MA History degree. The Graduate Certificate would contribute 40 credit points towards the MA requirement of 120 credit points. The object of this course is to examine the major themes of the Higher School Certificate Course in Modern History in the light of current historiography.

### **HIST5303**

#### **Modern History HSC and Historiography I**

*Staff Contact: John Gascoigne*

CP20 S1 HPW2 T: W 5-7

Examines major themes of the Higher School Certificate Course in Modern History in the light of current historiography. Complements a similar subject, Modern History HSC and Historiography II, in Second Session. These two subjects constitute the requirements for the Certificate in History for Teachers.

### **HIST5304**

#### **Modern History HSC and Historiography II**

*Staff Contact: John Gascoigne*

CP20 S2 HPW2 T: W 5-7

Examines major themes of the Higher School Certificate Course in Modern History in the light of current historiography. Complements a similar subject, Modern History HSC and Historiography I, offered in First Session. These two subjects constitute the requirements for the Certificate in History for Teachers.

## International Relations

**Available:** MA; GradDipArts; GradCertArts

**Co-ordinator:** Tony Palfreeman

The MA program in International Relations (course **8225**, program **1050**) is a comprehensive approach to the key subject components which make up this now very significant sub-discipline. The subject matter is drawn from politics, economics, and history and the underlying theme is an understanding of global politics from both theoretical and practical perspectives.

### Prerequisites

Students wishing to undertake subjects in International Relations must have the approval of the program co-ordinator. They would normally be expected to have undertaken at least 60 credit points or the equivalent in subjects related to International Relations at undergraduate level, with evidence of at least Credit level performance.

### Program in International Relations

Students must complete 120 credit points made up as follows:

40 credit points obtained from the two core subjects

80 credit points obtained from four of the optional subjects listed below.

### Subject Descriptions

Each session-length coursework subject involves participating in one two hour lecture/seminar each week for fourteen weeks and writing at least one substantial research essay. All subjects are worth 20 credit points.

### Core Subjects

#### **POLS5120**

##### **The International System**

*Staff Contact: Tony Palfreeman*

CP20 S1 HPW2 T: W 6 - 8

A study of global politics as a discrete political system. There are four clearly defined steps in the analysis, beginning with the nature, distribution and exercise of power, followed by a study of the clash of interests between the major international actors, an overview of the physical, moral and institutional constraints on the exercise of power and an analysis of the ideological dimensions of global politics.

#### **POLS5122**

##### **The International Political Economy**

*Staff Contact: Rob Steven*

CP20 S1 HPW2 T: Th 6 - 8

Main theories of international capitalism and the development gap; foreign investment; trade, finance and aid; labour migration and global ecology; transnational corporations, states and international organisations (World Bank, IMF,

GATT/WTO); the 'new world order' as a new imperialism or guarantor of greater freedom and democracy.

### Optional Subjects

Not all of these may be offered in any one year and new or alternative subjects may be offered - consult the Co-ordinator.

#### **POLS5102**

##### **Australia in the World**

*Staff Contact: Tony Palfreeman*

CP20 S2 HPW2 T: Tu 6 - 8

**Note/s:** Subject may not be offered in 1996 - consult School.

A study of Australia's place in the world. Strategic, diplomatic, economic, historical and legal approaches.

#### **POLS5103**

##### **Topics in the History of Ideas: Theories of War and Peace**

*Staff Contact: Jo-Anne Pemberton*

CP20 S2 HPW2 T: W 6 - 8

A study of classical and modern theories of war and peace with a specific focus on ethical and legal issues.

#### **POLS5106**

##### **Politics and War**

*Staff Contact: Richard Lucy*

CP20 S2 HPW2 T: M 6 - 8

The relationship between diplomacy, national interest, political ideology and war. Models of the outbreak, conduct and termination of war.

#### **POLS5121**

##### **International Institutions**

*Staff Contact: To be advised*

CP20 S2 HPW2 T: Th 6 - 8

Examines selected representative international institutions, particularly in terms of their structure; their activities and procedures; their role in, and contribution to global order; and their viability and future directions. The selection includes the United Nation Organisation itself, one or two specialised agencies and one or two international non-governmental organisations.

#### **POLS5125**

##### **International Law**

*Staff Contact: To be advised*

CP20 S1 HPW2 T: M 6-8

Introduces the student to the foundations, sources and underlying principles of international law and then demonstrates how they are applied in practice. The particular areas of application emphasised are: the law of treaties; sovereignty in theory and practice; the law and the use of force; state succession; and diplomatic immunities and protection. There is an extensive use of case studies.

#### **POLS5113**

##### **Research Project**

*Staff Contact: Stephen Fortescue*

CP20 S1 or S2

**Note/s:** This project may only be undertaken with the permission of the Head of School and is available only to students enrolled in a full MA program working at distinction

level over four completed subjects and demonstrated research capacity.

A 7,000-10,000 word research project on an agreed subject.

### **HIST5203**

#### **US Foreign Relations since 1900**

*Staff Contact: Ian Bickerton*

CP20 S2 HPW2 T: M 6-8

Examines the nature and determinants of US foreign policy since 1900 with particular reference to: (1) popular notions about US uniqueness as an anti-imperialist, isolationist, and essentially idealistic great power; and (2) the bitter debate between orthodox and revisionist historians over the nature and purpose of American policies. Subjects include the initial phase of 'Open Door' expansion into East Asia, the Pacific and Central America, participation in the First and Second World Wars, the nature of 'isolationism' containment activities during the Cold War and involvement in such post-war crises as the Chinese revolution, Korea, Cuba, Vietnam, Latin America and the Middle East.

### **HIST5210**

#### **Feudalism in World History**

*Staff Contact: Max Harcourt*

CP20 S2 HPW2 T: Th 6 - 8

Examines the various decentralised agrarian-based political systems that preceded the rise of the nation state in much of the old world. Testing of these different systems to determine whether they have sufficient significant common features to allow us to use the term, meaningfully, across cultures and across time. Assessment of the ways in which the mode of feudalism prevailing in a particular society influenced that society's modern transformation. Themes: the contribution of feudalism to the evolution of the notion of family in various cultures and the relationship between feudalism and urban development.

### **HIST5222**

#### **Australian Images of Asia**

*Staff Contact: David Reeve*

CP20 S1 HPW2 T: Tu 6 - 8

An examination of the key issues involved in the way Australians have looked at Asia since the nineteenth century. Examines both official and popular perceptions of, and attitudes towards Asia and Asians through to the present day.

### **SCTS5312**

#### **Technology and Power in East Asia**

*Staff Contact: John Merson*

CP20 S1 HPW2 T: Th 5.30-7.30

History of cultural and economic change in East Asia with a focus on the approaches to technological and industrial development which has allowed first Japan and now Korea, Taiwan and mainland China to achieve rapid economic growth. Australia's orientation towards East Asia is also examined, together with the impact which knowledge-intensive high-technology industries, information technology and global economic pressures have had on this relationship.

## **Graduate Diploma in Arts**

**Co-ordinator:** Tony Palfreeman

### **Prerequisites**

See prerequisites for the MA program in International Relations

### **Program**

Applicants are encouraged to enrol in a Masters program and to use the Graduate Diploma (course **5225**, program **1050**) as an exit point only for those who for various reasons are unable to complete the Masters course. Such reasons might include difficulties in coping with the course or a sudden work transfer interstate or overseas. Please state clearly in your initial application reasons for applying for enrolment in the Graduate Diploma.

In order to obtain a Graduate Diploma in International Relations students must complete 80 credit points made up as follows:

40 credit points obtained from the two core subjects

### **Core subjects**

POLS5120 The International System

POLS5122 The International Political Economy

40 credit points obtained from two of the following optional subjects

### **Optional subjects**

POLS5102 Australia in the World

POLS5103 Topics in the History of Ideas: Theories of War and Peace

POLS5106 Politics and War

POLS5125 International Law

**Note/s:** For subject descriptions see previous International Relations entries.

## **Graduate Certificate in Arts**

**Co-ordinator:** Tony Palfreeman

### **Prerequisites**

See prerequisites for the MA program in International Relations

### **Program**

In order to obtain a Graduate Certificate in International Relations (course **7325**, program **1050**) students must complete 40 credit points made up as follows:

20 credit points obtained from one of the two core subjects



## Core subjects

POLS5120 The International System  
POLS5122 The International Political Economy

20 credit points obtained from one of the following optional subjects

## Optional subjects

POLS5102 Australia in the World  
POLS5103 Topics in the History of Ideas: Theories of War and Peace  
POLS5106 Politics and War  
POLS5125 International Law

**Note/s:** For subject descriptions see previous International Relations entries.

---

## Linguistics (Applied)

**Available:** MA; GradDipArts; GradCertArts

**Co-ordinator:** Associate Professor Peter Collins

### Master of Arts

The MA program in Applied Linguistics (course 8225, program 1070) aims to provide those involved in language issues (teachers of English as a second language or of a foreign language, translators and interpreters, curriculum designers, and other language professionals) with a vocationally relevant degree which will enable them to refresh and upgrade their knowledge and skills.

Applicants require a relevant undergraduate degree (normally with specialisation in Linguistics, English, or a foreign language), with preference given to applicants with teaching experience.

The program may be taken full-time over two sessions or part-time over a period of no less than three sessions and no more than eight sessions. Students are required to take two core subjects, plus an additional four subjects (core or elective).

### Core Subjects

#### LING5001

##### Second Language Acquisition

*Staff Contact: Liz Temple*

CP20 S2 HPW2

Current research and theory in second language acquisition and their implications for language teaching.

#### LING5002

##### Language Teaching Methodology

*Staff Contact: Peter Collins*

CP20 S1 HPW2

Overview of the range of methodological approaches to language teaching, both past and present. Practical training in current approaches through demonstration lessons, ob-

servations, video-recorded micro-teaching sessions. Language teaching technology and alternative methodologies.

#### LING5005

##### The Structure of English

*Staff Contact: Peter Collins*

CP20 S1 HPW2

**Note/s:** Excluded ENGL5502.

Examines the patterns of structure in contemporary English, including its syntax (the way words combine to form sentences), its phonology (the sound system), and its morphology (the form of words).

#### LING5010

##### First Language Acquisition

*Staff Contact: Peter Collins*

CP20 S2 HPW2

**Note/s:** Excluded ENGL5507.

The acquisition of language by children involving consideration of theoretical conceptions of the processes involved and examination of speech data obtained from children at different stages of development.

### Electives

#### LING5000

##### Special Project

*Staff Contact: Peter Collins*

CP20 S1 or S2 HPW2

A major project (8,000 words) involving the design of a language course, or some other form of applied linguistic research (e.g. translation theory and practice, psycholinguistic study, devising a CALL program, contrastive language study, sociolinguistic investigation).

#### LING5003

##### Testing and Evaluation

*Staff Contact: Margaret Hennessy*

CP20 S1 HPW2

The principles and practice of language testing and of language teaching program evaluation. The subject includes practical work in the construction of tests and in the design of evaluation tools.

#### LING5004

##### Syllabus Design

*Staff Contact: Margaret Hennessy*

CP20 HPW2

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.

#### LING5006

##### Bilingualism

*Staff Contact: Margaret Hennessy*

CP20 S1 HPW2

Exploration of linguistic, psycholinguistic and sociolinguistic dimensions of bilingualism. Issues to be considered include the language of bilinguals, cognition and bilingualism, identity and bilingualism, and language policy and bilingualism.

#### LING5007

##### Translation: Theory and Practice

*Staff Contact: Wai Ling Yeung*

CP20 S2 HPW2

Considers the impact of modern linguistics on the theoretical and practical aspects of interlingual translation and/or interpretation. Issues and debates will be discussed, along with the theoretical frameworks behind some major programs.

#### LING5008

##### Teaching German as a Second Language

Staff Contact: Bettina Boss

CP20 S2 HPW2

Explores key aspects of German language, including grammar, semantics and phonology. Also discusses teaching methodology, syllabus design and testing procedures particularly relevant to German as a foreign language.

#### LING5009

##### Teaching French as a Second Language

Staff Contact: Alexis Tabensky

CP20 S2 HPW2

Theoretical and practical issues in the teaching of French as a second/foreign language. Up-grading and training in methodology with special reference to current developments in France in the field of language teaching.

#### LING5011

##### Functional Grammar

Staff Contact: Peter Collins

CP20 S2 HPW2

An introduction to Systemic Functional Grammar. Examines the ideational, interpersonal and textual functions of language. Attention is paid not only to the clause, groups and phrases, and clause-complexes, but also to textual cohesion and information structure.

#### LING5012

##### Language and Mind

Staff Contact: Peter Collins

CP20 S2 HPW2

Note/s: Excluded ENGL2552.

An introduction to issues in current linguistic theory, with particular attention to generative models, their historical development, methodology and philosophical and psychological implications.

#### LING5013

##### Language in Use

Staff Contact: Peter Collins

CP20 HPW2

Note/s: Excluded ENGL5506. Subject not offered in 1996.

#### LING5014

##### Language in Australia

Staff Contact: Peter Collins

CP20 HPW2

Note/s: Excluded ENGL5508. Subject not offered in 1996.

### Graduate Diploma in Arts

The Graduate Diploma in Applied Linguistics (course 5225, program 1070) aims to provide those involved in language issues (teachers of English as a second language or of a foreign language, translators and interpreters, curriculum designers, and other language professionals) with a vocationally relevant diploma which will enable them to refresh and upgrade their knowledge and skills.

Applicants require a relevant undergraduate degree (normally with specialisation in linguistics, English, or a foreign language), with preference given to applicants with teaching experience.

The diploma is offered both full-time (4 hours per week over 2 sessions) or part-time (2 hours per week over 4 sessions). Students are required to take two core subjects, plus an additional two subjects (core or elective).

### Core Subjects

#### (as listed in the Masters program)

LING5001	Second Language Acquisition	S2
LING5002	Language Teaching Methodology	S1
LING5005	The Structure of English	S1
LING5010	First Language Acquisition	S2

### Electives

#### (as listed in the Masters program)

LING5003	Testing and Evaluation	S1
LING5004	Syllabus Design	Not offered in 1996
LING5006	Bilingualism	S1
LING5007	Translation: Theory and Practice	S2
LING5008	Teaching German as a Second Language	S2
LING5009	Teaching French as a Second Language	S2
LING5011	Functional Grammar	S2
LING5012	Language and Mind	S2
LING5013	Language in Use	Not offered in 1996
LING5014	Language in Australia	Not offered in 1996

### Graduate Certificate in Arts

The Graduate Certificate in TESOL/LOTE (course 7325, program 1070) aims to provide practising and intending teachers of English to speakers of other languages, and teachers of languages other than English (Note: LOTES offered may vary from year to year, according to demand and staff availability), with a vocationally relevant certificate which enables them to refresh and upgrade their knowledge and skills.

Applicants require a relevant undergraduate degree (normally with specialisation in linguistics, English, or a foreign language), with preference given to applicants with teaching experience.

The certificate is offered full-time (2 hours per week over 1 or 2 sessions). Students are required to take two of the following six subjects as listed in the Masters program:

LING5001	Second Language Acquisition	S2
LING5002	Language Teaching Methodology	S1
LING5005	The Structure of English	S1
LING5008	Teaching German as a Second Language	S2
LING5009	Teaching French as a Second Language	S2

## Philosophy

**Available:** GradCertArts

**Co-ordinator:** Philip Cam (Philosophy)

### Graduate Certificate in Arts

The Philosophy and Critical Thinking program (course 7325, program 1060) has been designed to assist those with a professional or personal interest in thinking and its improvement. It aims to develop thinking skills and to build an understanding of productive human thought. No prior studies in Philosophy will be assumed.

### Entry Requirements

The normal entry requirement is a Bachelor's degree, or its equivalent, from a recognised institution of higher education.

### Program of Study

The program consists of the following two subjects which are completed in one year of part-time study:

PHIL5120 Thinking: Theory and Practice

PHIL5121 Thinking: Special Topics

Each subject is of one session (14 weeks) duration and involves a two hour class each week.

### Subject Descriptions

#### PHIL5120

##### Thinking: Theory and Practice

*Staff Contact: Philip Cam*

CP20 S1 HPW2

Involves a cross-disciplinary investigation of thinking, combining philosophical with psychological and educational perspectives. A wide array of tools and strategies for better thinking are also introduced.

#### PHIL5121

##### Thinking: Special Topics

*Staff Contact: Philip Cam*

CP20 S1 HPW2

Introduces a range of topics on the theme of human thought and its potentials, such as the following: thinking involved in technological invention and scientific discovery; the history of thinking aids; the potentials of expert systems; visual thinking in art and design; thinking in groups; folk psychology and the everyday understanding of thought.

## Theatre and Film Studies

**Available:** MA; GradDipArts; GradCertArts

**Co-ordinator:** Dr Margaret Williams

### Master of Arts

Full-time students complete the Masters degree (course 8225, program 1080) in 1 year. Part-time students normally complete the course in between 2 and 3 years. Students in this course are required to complete six (6) subjects as listed in the Masters program.

Subjects in the Masters degree are designed to offer a wide-ranging program in the study of both the theory and practice of theatre as performing arts, principally in the twentieth century. These subjects are worth 20 credit points and of one session's duration. Students undertaking this program must complete all 120 credit points within the School of Theatre and Film Studies.

### Entrance Requirements

The normal requirement for entry is at least a BA (Pass) degree of good quality (i.e. with Credit grades or better), preferably with a major in theatre. Graduates who have little or no theatre component in their degree, but who have a major (with credit grades or better) in a cognate subject area, should be able to demonstrate substantial practical experience in the discipline(s), (e.g. as professional theatre workers, television production staff, teachers offering drama components in their school's curriculum etc).

All subjects are of equal value (20 credit points). Most subjects meet for two hours per week (three in the case of Shakespeare in the Twentieth Century, to allow for film/video screenings, and The Directorial Process in the Theatre). However, those subjects marked with an asterisk will be organised to include one or more optional practical workshops for those students who wish to explore the practical application of the subject. All students will attend weekly seminars for the first half of the semester, after which they may choose either the workshop component, or a series of less frequent seminars with extended reading leading to a formal essay.

The workshop option depends on a viable number of students selecting it. Workshop times will be arranged in consultation with students.

All subjects are dependent on staff availability and student enrolments.

#### THST5102

##### Performance Theory: Theatre Theory and Practice from Stanislavski to Grotowski \*

*Staff Contact: Jim Davis*

CP20 S1 HPW2 T: T 6-8

Examines and evaluates major theorists and practitioners of theatre, including Stanislavski, Brecht, Meyerhold, Artaud, Piscator and Grotowski, and the methodologies by which they are studied.

**THST5103****The Performance Arts in Australia***Staff Contact: John McCallum*

CP20 HPW2

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996. Scheduled for 1997.**THST5105****Drama for the Community \****Staff Contact: Rob Jordan*

CP20 S2 HPW2 T: W 6-8

A study, both theoretical and practical, of the techniques of group-devised drama, with special reference to its application in fringe and community theatre, and in the context of a theoretical analysis of the relationship of theatre and community.

**THST5107****Reading Program***Staff Contact: Margaret Williams*

CP20 S1 or S2

**Note/s:** Subject only available with the permission of the School and when suitably qualified supervision is available.

Designed to accommodate students whose particular interests are not adequately served elsewhere. A reading program is designed in consultation with the Postgraduate Co-ordinator and a staff-member, who acts as supervisor.

**THST5108****Dramaturgy***Staff Contact: John McCallum*

CP20 S1 HPW2 T: To be advised

**Note/s:** Subject available only with special permission of the School. Its specialised nature and teaching needs may necessitate the imposition of a severe limitation upon enrolments.

Examines the analytical and research skills required by the dramaturg, with particular reference to Europe and Australia.

**THST5109****Theatre and Society***Staff Contact: Rob Jordan*

CP20 S1 HPW2 T: W 10-12

**Note/s:** Subject available only with permission of the School.

A study of theatre and para-theatrical forms that are closely identified with particular social groupings. Nationalist theatre, state ceremonial, carnival, working-class political theatre and community theatre will be considered.

**THST5110****Women and Theatre***Staff Contact: Margaret Williams*

CP20 S2 HPW2 T: T 6-8

A study of women's participation in Western theatre: the nineteenth-century actress, suffragette drama and theatre, the work of notable directors and performers, and the theory and practice of feminist theatre and drama in the USA, France, Britain and Australia.

**THST5111****Popular Theatre\****Staff Contact: Rob Jordan*

CP20 HPW2

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996. Scheduled for 1997.**THST5112****Shakespeare in the Twentieth Century***Staff Contact: John Golder*

CP20 HPW3

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996. Scheduled for 1997.**THST5113****Period Theatre Styles***Staff Contact: John Golder*

CP20 S1 HPW2 T: W 6-8

A study of selected periods of Western theatre history, in which attention is paid to both specific matters, such as theatre architecture, performance conditions, acting style etc., and also to broader contextual issues, such as the social, political and artistic developments of the period. The historical period examined in this subject will vary from year to year.

**THST5115****Contemporary Australian Playwrights***Staff Contact: John McCallum*

CP20 S2 HPW2 T: M 6-8

The subject covers selected recent plays by contemporary Australian playwrights. In particular the plays are considered in the context of the theatrical and cultural politics of recent times. The attempt by playwrights to establish an agenda for social debate, of issues of culture, gender and race, is considered. Key productions of the plays, and their critical reception, are also examined.

**THST5117****Special Performance Studies: Inanimate Theatre \****Staff Contact: Margaret Williams*

CP20 HPW2

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996. Scheduled for 1997.**THST5121****The Directorial Process in the Theatre***Staff Contact: Rob Jordan*

CP20 S1 HPW3 T: M 6-9

A study of the role of the director in the modern theatre, and of the theory and practice of directing. Weekend workshops may also be involved.

**THST5122****Research Project***Staff Contact: Margaret Williams*

CP20 S1 or S2

Involves the preparation of an extensive research project under the supervision of a staff-member. The topic is negotiable, but may take the form of either an analytic report on a practical theatre- or film-making project or a wholly written paper of a more traditional kind.

**Graduate Diploma in Arts**

Full-time students complete the Graduate Diploma in Arts (course 5225, program 1080) in 1 year. Part-time students normally complete the course in between 2 and 3 years. Students in this course are required to complete four (4) subjects from the following as listed in the Masters program:

**THST5102**

**Performance Theory: Theatre Theory and Practice from Stanislavski to Grotowski \***  
CP20 S2 HPW2 T: T 6-8

**THST5103**

**The Performance Arts in Australia**  
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1996.

**THST5105**

**Drama for the Community \***  
CP20 S2 HPW2 T: W 6-8

**THST5110**

**Women and Theatre**  
CP20 S2 HPW2 T: T 6-8

**THST5111**

**Popular Theatre \***  
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1996.

**THST5112**

**Shakespeare in the Twentieth Century**  
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1996.

**THST5113**

**Period Theatre Styles**  
CP20 S1 HPW2 T: W 6-8

**THST5115**

**Contemporary Australian Playwrights**  
CP20 S2 HPW2 T: M 6-8

**THST5117**

**Special Performance Studies: Inanimate Theatre\***  
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1996.

**THST5121**

**The Directorial Process in the Theatre**  
CP20 S1 HPW3 T: M 6-9

**THST5111**

**Popular Theatre\***  
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1996.

**THST5112**

**Shakespeare in the Twentieth Century**  
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1996.

**THST5113**

**Period Theatre Styles**  
CP20 S1 HPW2 T: W 6-8

**THST5115**

**Contemporary Australian Playwrights**  
CP20 S2 HPW2 T: M 6-8

**THST5117**

**Special Performance Studies: Inanimate Theatre\***  
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1996.

**THST5121**

**The Directorial Process in the Theatre**  
CP20 S1 HPW3 T: M 6-9

---

## Master of Music Degree, Graduate Diploma in Music and Graduate Certificate in Music

Coursework degrees, graduate diplomas and graduate certificates in Music and Music Education in 1996 will offer new and more flexible possibilities for postgraduate students. Courses can be taken in any combination of options, but two streams are likely to have particular appeal to musicians teaching in secondary schools or who are involved in the organisation and direction of musical practice and performance in schools or the community.

The **Australian Studies** stream caters for the need of many school music teachers to be able to relate a broad curriculum requirement to specific knowledge and examples. In Session 1 of 1996 they will be able to lay the groundwork for systematic and continuing studies in Australian traditional and popular music with a one-session option entitled **An Ethnomusicological Exploration of Australian Traditional and Popular Music (MUSI5104)**, using principles which can be applied to the study of comparable musics in other cultures. Session 2 will offer an option dealing with the music that came in the baggage of colonial settlers in both Australian and the United States (and, by simple extension, many other countries) and the way that music and its performance adapted to a new environment (**MUSI5103 American and Australian Responses to Colonial Environments in Music**). You can follow these subjects up in Session 1, 1997, with **Traditional and Contemporary Australian Aboriginal Music (MUSI5107)** and, in Session 2, with **Australian Music in the Twentieth Century (MUSI5125)**. Completion of these four options would allow you to settle for a Graduate Diploma in Music with a special concentration on Australian Music Studies or you might well decide to take another two subjects (one of them being, if you wish, **MUSI5105 The Challenge of Ethnomusicology**) in 1998 to qualify for a full Master of Music coursework

## Graduate Certificate in Arts

Full-time students complete the Graduate Certificate in Arts (course **7325**, program **1080**) in 1 session. Part-time students complete the course in 1 year. Students in this course are required to complete two (2) subjects from the following as listed in the Masters program:

**THST5102**

**Performance Theory: Theatre Theory and Practice from Stanislavski to Grotowski \***  
CP20 S1 HPW2 T: T 6-8

**THST5103**

**The Performance Arts in Australia**  
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1996.

**THST5105**

**Drama for the Community\***  
CP20 S2 HPW2 T: W 6-8

**THST5110**

**Women and Theatre**  
CP20 S2 HPW2 T: T 6-8

degree, with a special and demonstrable strength in the examination of all kinds of music in Australia - and, by an extension of the methods used - anywhere else.

Musicians who are involved in the direction of instrumental groups (orchestras, brass groups, string or woodwind ensemble) or choirs and vocal groups of all sizes as a part of their work as school music teachers or by reason of initiatives taken in the wider community are likely to find the **Instrumental/Vocal Pedagogy** stream particularly useful. This is a cluster of subjects designed to provide a firm theoretical basis for the development of further musical authority and leadership and, at the same time, to make available many opportunities for the reinforcement of practical skills in conducting, rehearsing and teaching ensemble skills to instrumental and choral groups. Creativity and Music (MUSI5121) in Session 1, 1996 opens this stream, with Musical Performance: Learning Theory and Pedagogy (MUSI5126) providing a soundly based framework for instruction and leadership in performance in Session 2. An option to be presented in Session 1, 1997, offers a clear basis for research in music education (MUSI5122) followed, in Session 2, by a special option entitled Conducting and the Interpretation of Music (MUSI5127). Students can choose to combine these four subjects with another two session-length subjects - one of them could be MUSI5120 Psychology in Music Teaching and Learning in Session 1 of 1988 - in order to qualify for an MMus degree clearly identifiable as representing sustained advanced study in musical teaching and performance direction; or the student may decide to use any four of these subjects as the total qualification for a Graduate Diploma in Music with a special strength in **Instrumental/Vocal Pedagogy**.

Finding and Assessing Musical Materials 1 (MUSI5300: a guide to research and reference skills) and 2 (MUSI5301), Renaissance Society in its Music (MUSI5112) and Analytic Techniques (MUSI5117) are other subjects that may appeal to students for the purpose of completing an MMus coursework degree.

Please note that any combination of the music subjects offered in the next three years may be used to make up an MMus degree. If you wish to graduate with a Graduate Diploma in Music under the banner of either **Australian Studies** or **Instrumental/Vocal Pedagogy** the four subjects you take must be chosen from the prescribed list for those streams. If you opt to complete a Graduate Certificate in Music in either **Australian Studies** or **Instrumental/Vocal Pedagogy** you must choose two subjects from the appropriate prescribed list.

If you complete a Graduate Diploma in Music with special attention to Instrumental/Vocal Pedagogy or a comparable list of MMus subjects, including Research in Music Education, plus another two subjects drawn from the Music Education options, the degree will have a special strength in Music Education.

## Core Subjects

### MUSI5300

#### Finding and Assessing Musical Materials 1

*Staff Contact: Roger Covell*

CP20 HPW2 (available S1 1996, 1998)

Examines ideas and techniques of fundamental importance to musical classification and research.

### MUSI5301

#### Finding and Assessing Musical Materials 2

*Staff Contact: Roger Covell*

CP20 HPW2 (available S2 1996, 1998)

Continues the examination of ideas and techniques of fundamental importance to musical classification and research (see MUSI5300). Students will also complete a research project of approximately 10,000 words.

## Electives

Students must also choose four elective subjects from the following list.

In addition to contributions to these subjects from full-time and part-time members of staff, visiting scholars from other institutions will take seminars for limited periods.

**Note:** Not all of these electives are available in any one session.

### MUSI5103

#### American and Australian Responses to Colonial Environments in Music

*Staff Contact: Roger Covell*

CP20 HPW2 (S2 1996)

Racial and religious attitudes reflected in the music of specific migrant groups; archaisms and divergences in style and technique resulting from relative isolation; theories of national or local identity in music and attempts to implement them; ancestry and characteristics of various kinds of traditional music; parlour, touring and concert-hall repertory; the growth of social, industrial and educational structures for music.

### MUSI5104

#### An Ethnomusicological Exploration of Australian Traditional and Popular Music

*Staff Contact: Jill Stubington*

CP20 HPW2 (S1 1996)

19th century ballads and bush songs - convicts, settlers, bushrangers, gold diggers; the musical characteristics, social functions and stylistic origins of songs and dances; 20th century immigrants and the folk song revival; bibliographic, discographic (audiographic) and archival sources.

### MUSI5105

#### The Challenge of Ethnomusicology

*Staff Contact: Jill Stubington*

CP20 HPW2 (S2 1998)

19th and early 20th century comparative musicology; the anthropologically-based reaction which led to ethnomusicology; the field method of participant observation; the collection, documentation and analysis of field recordings; the theoretical development from music in culture to music as culture.

### MUSI5107

#### Traditional and Contemporary Australian Aboriginal Music

*Staff Contact: Jill Stubington*

CP20 HPW2 (S1 1997)

Musicological and linguistic bases for the concept of music areas as applied to Aboriginal Australia and Oceania; the distribution of vocal and instrumental styles; the function of

music in Australian Aboriginal and Oceanic cultures; the relationship between music, art and dance in ceremonial contexts.

#### **MUSI5112**

##### **Renaissance Society in Its Music**

*Staff Contact: Patricia Brown*

CP20 HPW2 (S2 1997)

Ecclesiastical and political functions of Renaissance music and the role of the patron; the diffusion of vocal and instrumental genres; Bembo and the relationship of text and music in the Italian madrigal; the achievement of Josquin; scientific, experimental and mathematical elements in Renaissance music; nature and function of music in dynastic festivities; changes in Renaissance musical theory; functions of music in theatrical genres; twentieth century views of Renaissance performance practice.

#### **MUSI5117**

##### **Analytic Techniques**

*Staff Contact: Christine Logan*

CP20 HPW2 (S1 1998)

An examination of the principle theories and techniques which are the foundation of current analytical research in Western music. Topics include: Schenker and his followers; principles of Schenkerian analysis and graphing techniques; recent developments in tonal analysis; pre-serial atonality; analysis of serial music; atonal music analysis.

#### **MUSI5120**

##### **Psychology of Music Teaching and Learning**

*Staff Contact: Gary McPherson*

CP20 HPW2 (S1 1998)

Reviews research from the last fifteen years and examines current conflicts, controversies and issues in order to develop informed approaches to music instruction, administration, supervision and evaluation.

#### **MUSI5121**

##### **Creativity and Music**

*Staff Contact: Gary McPherson*

CP20 HPW2 (S1 1996)

A study of musical creativity and its importance in music teaching and learning. Recent research findings are analysed in order to develop programs projects and strategies for teaching music at all levels of instruction.

#### **MUSI5122**

##### **Research in Music Education**

*Staff Contact: Gary McPherson*

CP20 HPW2 (S1 1997)

Covers the main approaches and methodologies for undertaking research in music education. Includes conceptual framework for undertaking research as well as research modes and techniques. Introduces qualitative, philosophical, historical, descriptive and experimental methodologies and includes critical evaluation and interpretation of prominent research studies in music education.

#### **MUSI5125**

##### **Australian Music in the Twentieth Century**

*Staff Contact: Christine Logan*

CP20 HPW2 (S2 1997)

Investigates the current state of research and directions in Australian composition in the twentieth century with an emphasis on music post-1950.

#### **MUSI5126**

##### **Musical Performance: Learning Theory and Pedagogy**

*Staff Contact: Gary McPherson*

CP20 HPW2 (S2 1996, 1998)

Examines the research and methods of teaching musical performance skills within school and studio instrumental programs and presents an opportunity to reassess teaching methods, strategies and materials in the light of current educational thinking and practice. Topics covered include the role of the instrumental/vocal teacher in school music programs, individual versus group processes and patterns of interaction, methods of teaching beginning ensembles, developmental and remedial teaching, acquiring performance technique and developing musicianship, administration of a school instrumental program, and recent research concerned with instrumental/vocal instruction.

#### **MUSI5127**

##### **Conducting and the Interpretation of Music**

*Staff Contact: Gary McPherson*

CP20 HPW2 (S2 1997)

Advanced training in conducting and the interpretation of music. Includes a study of the application of baton technique to a wide variety of literature, including procedures for rehearsing and directing choral and instrumental ensembles, as well as aspects of performance practice, differing attitudes to interpretation and authenticity in performance.

#### **MUSI0560**

##### **Special Program A**

*Staff Contact: Jill Stubington*

CP60 F

Additional work as prescribed by the School for students whose entry qualification does not include topics covered in the undergraduate major.

#### **MUSI0660**

##### **Special Program B**

*Staff Contact: Jill Stubington*

CP60 F

Additional work as prescribed by the School for students whose entry qualification does not include topics covered in the undergraduate major.

## Master of Policy Studies Degree Graduate Diploma in Policy Studies

### School of Social Science and Policy

#### The graduate program

The graduate program in policy studies applies a social science perspective to questions of policy and management in modern organisations. Students acquire a solid grounding in policy analysis and the policy process, and then proceed to specialise in a field of applied policy studies, and to complete a Major Policy Exercise.

The program prepares students for work which requires analytical skills and a practical appreciation of the processes of policy-making and implementation. There is an emphasis placed on developing the skills and perspectives needed for proficient assessment and evaluation, and sensitivity to the effectiveness of programs in their own terms, and in terms of the impact they have on clients, customers and the public.

The program is oriented to the practice of policy, and participants are required to have relevant work experience. This may be in the public sector, unions, business organisations or community bodies.

#### Duration

The MPS is a coursework degree which takes two sessions full-time or four sessions part-time.

Students who complete the four foundation units of the MPS program (SLSP5001, SLSP5002, SLSP5003, SLSP5004), plus the additional unit SLSP5005 qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Policy Studies.

#### Eligibility for Admission

Applicants should hold a bachelor's degree in any field from an approved university or college of advanced education and have significant work experience in an area appropriate to the degree program.

Applicants who have completed at least one year (or equivalent) of appropriate study beyond the first degree, may be admitted with a lesser work experience requirement.

In exceptional circumstances applicants may be admitted without a first degree but with general and professional attainments acceptable to the School.

#### MPS Degree Requirements

##### Foundation Units

1. SLSP5001 Policy Analysis
2. SLSP5002 Empirical Analysis
3. SLSP5003 Decision Making and Evaluation
4. SLSP5004 Management and Policy in Organisations

#### Specialist Study

5. SLSP5008 Major Policy Exercise
6. SLSP5009 Course Review Program

#### Specialised Field Subjects:

At least two subjects in a Specialised Field approved by the School and the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

#### The Specialised Fields currently available are:

Australian Public Policy  
Economic Policy  
International Development Policy  
Social Policy

#### Subject Descriptions

##### SLSP5001

##### Policy Analysis

*Staff Contact: Susan Keen*

CP20 S1 HPW2

What is policy, and why does it matter? Examines the way in which the term 'policy' is mobilised to make sense of what happens in and around organisations, and to shape the action. Also examines the different dimensions of policy, and the significance of each for policy analysis.

##### SLSP5002

##### Empirical Analysis

*Staff Contact: George Argyrous*

CP20 S2 HPW2

Aims to develop a critical understanding of the nature of empirical evidence and the various approaches to its collection. Covers the methods of gathering empirical evidence, and in particular, the tools and techniques of quantitative analysis. Examines the ways that empirical evidence is used in policy work, and aims to develop critical skills in reading and assessing empirical studies in policy settings.

##### SLSP5003

##### Decision-Making and Evaluation

*Staff Contact: Ralph Hall*

CP20 S1 HPW2

This subject aims to provide an introduction to decision making and evaluation as part of policy studies. A study of models of decision making and their application to the process of decision making in organisations and its relationship to policy making and implementation. Evaluation is introduced as part of the decision making process and a key concept in policy studies. Models of evaluation and their application to specific case studies will be examined. The applicability of evaluation methods with regard to the impact of the evaluation on organisations will be critically reviewed.

##### SLSP5004

##### Management and Policy in Organisations

*Staff Contact: Roberta Ryan*

CP20 S1 HPW2

This subject is concerned with the way that activity in organisation is shaped. It is concerned with management, both as a group of people and as a process, and it examines policy as part of this shaping of organisational activity. Also stresses the broader context in which organisations are



located, and examines 'stakeholders' and the 'policy community' as part of the management and policy process in organisations.

#### **SLSP5005**

##### **Policy Workshop**

*Staff Contact: Roberta Ryan*  
CP20

The Policy Workshop involves students in a number of short case studies in which senior policy-makers from the public, union, private or community sectors contribute to the definition of the problem, and the assessment of performance. It is designed to encourage team-work, interdisciplinary interaction, and the application of the knowledge and skills acquired in the coursework sessions.

#### **SLSP5008**

##### **Major Policy Exercise**

*Staff Contact: Ralph Hall*  
CP20 S1 HPW2

Students undertake individual and/or group policy research in consultation with senior policy-makers from the public, union, private or community sectors. A Major Policy Paper is presented to the client, and is assessed by both the client and academic staff. The process of preparing the report may involve writing of memoranda, briefing documents, etc. The Major Policy Paper normally includes recommendations, including implementation strategies.

#### **SLSP5009**

##### **Course Review Program**

*Staff Contact: Hal Colebatch*  
CP20 S2 HPW2

Designed to provide students with an opportunity in the final stage of the program to integrate the diverse elements of the course. The course review program includes written and oral components. It covers all the material included in the core program, the concentration program, the policy exercise, and an additional program of reading agreed on after consultation between the School and the student.

### **Specialised Fields**

In addition to the six MPS Common Core subjects, candidates must complete two subjects from one of the following Specialised Fields. The School may approve other subjects being substituted for the approved subjects listed here.

### **Australian Public Policy**

Students complete the two following subjects:

- SLSP5040 Contemporary Public/Private Sector Relationships
- SLSP5041 Public Policy Process

#### **SLSP5040**

##### **Contemporary Public/Private Sector Relationships**

*Staff Contact: Michael Howard (Public Sector Research Centre)*  
CP20 S1 HPW2

Focuses on a major contemporary public policy issue, viz., the extent to which there has been and should be, a move to reduce the size of the public sector and re-orient its

internal structure and role in the direction of commercialisation (i.e. the private sector). Addresses the question of whether a smaller, more commercialised public sector is proving to be able to do 'more with less'. Topics include trends in regard to the level of public expenditure and revenue; relationship between public sector size and economic and social outcomes; deregulation and re-regulation; contracting-out and use of consultants; corporatization; privatization; user-pays and commercial sponsorship; community service obligations; managerialism and public sector productivity; staff down-sizing; and implications of globalization for the public sector in Australia.

#### **SLSP5041**

##### **Public Policy Process**

*Staff Contact: Hal Colebatch*  
CP20 S2 HPW2

Empirical and conceptual questions analysing the public policy process in Australia are examined, including: the nature of Australian government, its implications for policy; some problems which emerge in the empirical application of this model; alternative models of the policy process; and recent attempts to change the policy process at different levels of government.

### **Economic Policy**

#### **SLSP5020**

##### **Principles of Economic Policy**

*Staff Contact: George Argyrous*  
CP20 S1 HPW2

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.

#### **ECOH5356**

##### **Economic Policy since Federation**

*Staff Contact: John Perkins, School of Economics*  
CP20 S2 HPW2

**Prerequisite:** SLSP5020

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.

### **International Development Policy**

#### **SLSP5030**

##### **Foundations of International Development Policy**

*Staff Contact: Michael R. Johnson*  
CP20 S1 HPW2

**Prerequisite:** Admission to MPS

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.

#### **SLSP5031**

##### **The Practice of International Development Policy**

*Staff Contact: Michael R. Johnson*  
CP20 S2 HPW2

**Prerequisite:** SLSP5030

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1996.

### **Social Policy**

#### **SLSP5010**

##### **Foundations of Social Policy**

*Staff Contact: Susan Keen*  
CP20 S1 HPW2

A comparative and interdisciplinary approach to understanding social policy. Social policy is to be broadly conceptualised to include any area of public policy intervention which involves redistribution of economic and social resources including the areas of health, education, housing, welfare and economic policies. Specific issues to be addressed include: the origins and development of the discipline of social policy, the various theoretical approaches to social policy, including feminist, marxist, pluralist etc.; the history of the role of the state in redistribution; relationships between economic and social policy; principles of redistribution including universalism and selectivity; poverty and its measurement; values, ideology and the question of whose interests are served by particular interventions; the issues of equality, equity and distributive justice; the impact of state interventions (i.e. the outcomes of social policy) on the lives of certain groups of individuals, particularly women and in certain spheres of activity, including health, housing and economic management.

#### **SLSP5011**

##### **The Practice of Social Policy**

*Staff Contact: Roberta Ryan*

CP20 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite: SLSP5010*

An analysis of the practice of social policy. A systematic approach to the analysis of policy practice is developed, and is applied to a number of particular cases drawn from the areas of health, housing, welfare and education policies. The case studies will be used to examine issues in policy analysis including conflicting ideological positions in policy formulation; the role of stakeholders; problems of policy implementation including the delivery of services to clients; policy evaluation and the outcomes of social policy.

---

## **Graduate Diploma in Diplomatic Studies (Course 5290)**

**Co-ordinator:** Tony Palfreeman (Political Science)

### **Duration**

The Diploma is offered as a full time degree over one calendar year.

The Diploma is a professional rather than a research award.

The Diploma program has been designed for those who seek a solid grounding in international affairs, and who need the analytical tools and methodology to understand a world which is not only undergoing rapid transformation but which intrudes more and more starkly into our national and domestic lives.

It will be particularly valuable for those with professional and other interests in diplomacy, conflict management, foreign policy, defence policy, international legal issues, international commerce and journalism.

*Prerequisites:* Candidates should have obtained a university degree at pass level (or equivalent) in a field relevant to the subjects offered and should have relevant professional work experience.

Candidates need to complete three session-length subjects in session one. In session two students have to complete a full length session subject which has, as an additional subject assessment component, a Policy Submission Paper and an oral examination. Each subject consists of 14 hours of lectures and 14 hours of seminar presentations and discussion. All lectures and seminars take place in the late afternoons or evenings.

In 1996 the four subjects offered are:

#### **POLS5120**

##### **The International System**

*Staff Contact: Tony Palfreeman*

CP20 S1 HPW2

A study of global politics as a discrete political system. There are four clearly defined steps in the analysis, beginning with the nature, distribution and exercise of power, followed by a study of the clash of interests between the major international actors; thirdly, an overview of the physical, moral and institutional constraints on the exercise of power; and fourthly, an analysis of the ideological dimensions of global politics. There is a theoretical component of the subject which sets the conceptual framework for analysis, followed by a wide ranging empirical study of the dynamics of global politics.

**Assessment:** A research paper of about 2,500 words (75%) and an exercise(s) in critical review (25%).

#### **POLS5121**

##### **International Institutions**

*Staff Contact: Jacques Frechette*

CP20 S2 HPW2

Examines selected representative international institutions, particularly in terms of their structure; their activities and procedures; the role in, and contribution to global order; and their viability and future directions. The selection will include the United Nations Organisation itself, one or two specialised agencies and one or two international non-governmental organisations.

**Assessment:** A research paper of about 2,500 words (75%) and an exercise(s) in critical review (25%). In this subject there is an additional assessment component which exists of a policy submission paper of about 4,000 words (to be assessed by the School Assessment Committee) and an oral examination.

Preliminary readings for all subjects will be available at the beginning of the course.

#### **POLS5122**

##### **The International Political Economy**

*Staff Contact: Rob Steven*

CP20 S1 HPW2

Main theories of international capitalism and the development gap; foreign investment, trade, finance and aid; labour migration and global ecology; transnational corporations, states and international organisations (World Bank, IMF, GATT/WTO); the 'new world order' as a new imperialism or guarantor of greater freedom and democracy.

**Assessment:** A research paper of about 2,500 words (75%) and an exercise(s) in critical review (25%).

**POLS5125****International Law**

*Staff Contact: School of Political Science*  
CP20 S1 HPW2

Introduces the student to the foundations, sources and underlying principles of international law and then demonstrates how they are applied in practice. The particular areas of application emphasised are: the law of treaties; sovereignty in theory and practice; the law and the use of force; state succession; and diplomatic immunities and protection. There is an extensive use of case studies.

Assessment: A research paper of about 2,500 words (75%) and an exercise(s) in critical review (25%).

---

## Graduate Diploma in Professional Ethics

**Co-ordinator:** Stephen Cohen (Philosophy)

While open to anyone with an interest in the area, this Diploma program (course 5295) has been devised as a response to pressing demands from two quarters: first, from professionals and the professions, who wish to ensure high standards of ethical practice, and to complement the requirements of legal regulation with those of coherent and consistent moral positions; second, from public demand and expectation of higher standards of accountability and responsible conduct from the professions and their practitioners.

The course consists of the following four subjects:

PHIL5400	Moral Theory and Moral Reasoning
PHIL5401	The Professions and Society
PHIL5402	Ethical Issues in Business and the Professions
PHIL5403	Ethics in Organisations

### Duration

The course can be completed in one or two years. Each subject is one session (14 weeks) in length, and involves class-contact time of one two-hour meeting per week.

### Entry Requirements

The normal qualification for entry is a Bachelor's degree or its equivalent from a recognised institution of higher education. Professional experience may be taken into account in cases where an applicant does not possess the appropriate tertiary qualification.

### Sequence of Subjects

Students intending to complete the course in one year will enrol in PHIL5400 and PHIL5401 in session 1, and

PHIL5402 and PHIL5403 in session 2 of that year. Students intending to complete the course over two years (4 sessions) will typically enrol in PHIL5400 in session 1, PHIL5402 in session 2, PHIL5401 in session 3, and PHIL5403 in session 4.

## Subject Descriptions

**PHIL5400****Moral Theory and Moral Reasoning**

*Staff Contact: Stephen Cohen*  
CP20 S1 HPW2

Introduces students to basic concepts and theories of moral philosophy, as well as to the characteristics of systematic moral reasoning. Makes particular reference to practical application, drawing examples from the professional context.

**PHIL5401****The Professions and Society**

*Staff Contact: To be advised*  
CP20 S1 HPW2

Covers the history, philosophy, and sociology of the professions in relating them to the social contexts which make them not only skilled occupations but ones with special social identities and responsibilities. Examines the history of modern professions, the sociological criteria applied to distinguish professions from other occupations, and the formation of professional identities with norms and procedures of practice.

**PHIL5402****Ethical Issues in Business and the Professions**

*Staff Contact: Stephen Cohen*  
CP20 S2 HPW2

Deals with the moral and ethical requirements of the professions and professionals. Offers the opportunity to investigate issues arising in professional practice and in practicing professionally in a business environment. Investigates the application of moral reasoning to professions and professionals, including the structure and content of codes of ethics, relationships with clients, third parties, employers and colleagues, and society.

**PHIL5403****Ethics in Organisations**

*Staff Contact: Stephen Cohen*  
CP20 S2 HPW2

Provides practical experience in developing ethics within organisations. Offers the opportunity to develop one or more detailed case-studies which have particular application to each student's particular interests or vocations. Functioning as a seminar as well as a supervised project, the subject brings together various interests, approaches, and strategies for implementation of responses to ethical issues in the professional context. Requires completion of individual projects by all students, and each student's active input into all projects being undertaken within the subject.

---

# Conditions for the Award of Degrees

---

## First Degrees

Rules, regulations and conditions for the award of first degrees are set out in the appropriate Faculty Handbooks.

For the full list of undergraduate courses and degrees offered, see Table of Courses by Faculty (Undergraduate Study) in the *Calendar*.

The following is the list of *higher degrees, graduate diplomas and graduate certificates* of UNSW, together with the publication in which the conditions for the award appear.

---

## Higher Degrees

For details of graduate degrees by research and course work, arranged in faculty order, see *UNSW Courses (by faculty)* in the *Calendar*.

Title	Abbreviation	Calendar/Handbook
<b>Higher Degrees</b>		
Doctor of Science	DSc	Calendar
Doctor of Letters	DLitt	Calendar
Doctor of Laws	LLD	Calendar
Doctor of Education	EdD	Professional Studies
Doctor of Juridical Science	SJD	Law
Doctor of Medicine	MD	Medicine
Doctor of Philosophy	PhD	Calendar and all handbooks
Master of Applied Science	MAppSc	Applied Science
Master of Architecture	MArch	Built Environment
Master of Archives Administration	MArchivAdmin	Professional Studies
Master of Art	MArt	College of Fine Arts
Master of Art Administration	MArtAdmin	College of Fine Arts
Master of Art Education	MArtEd	College of Fine Arts
Master of Art Education(Honours)	MArtEd(Hons)	College of Fine Arts
Master of Arts	MA	Arts and Social Sciences University College
Master of Arts (Honours)	MA(Hons)	Arts and Social Sciences
Master of Art Theory	MArtTh	College of Fine Arts
Master of Biomedical Engineering	MBiomedE	Engineering
Master of Building	MBuild	Built Environment
Master of the Built Environment	MBEnv	Built Environment
Master of the Built Environment (Building Conservation)	MBEnv	Built Environment
Master of Business Administration	MBA	AGSM

Title	Abbreviation	Calendar/Handbook
Master of Business Administration (Executive)	MBA(Exec)	AGSM
Master of Business and Technology	MBT	Engineering
Master of Chemistry	MChem	Science*
Master of Clinical Education	MClinEd	Medicine
Master of Commerce (Honours)	MCom(Hons)	Commerce and Economics
Master of Commerce	MCom	Commerce and Economics
Master of Community Health	MCH	Medicine
Master of Community Paediatrics	MCommPaed	Medicine
Master of Computational Science	MComputationalSc	Science
Master of Computer Science	MCompSc	Engineering
Master of Construction Management	MConstMgt	Built Environment
Master of Couple and Family Therapy	MCFT	Professional Studies
Master of Defence Studies	MDefStud	University College
Master of Design(Honours)	MDes(Hons)	College of Fine Arts
Master of Education	MEd	Professional Studies
Master of Education in Creative Arts	MEdCA	Professional Studies
Master of Education in Teaching	MEdTeach	Professional Studies
Master of Educational Administration	MEdAdmin	Professional Studies
Master of Engineering	ME	Applied Science Engineering University College
Master of Engineering <i>without supervision</i>	ME	Applied Science Engineering
Master of Engineering Science	MEngSc	Engineering Applied Science University College
Master of Environmental Engineering Science	MEnvEngSc	Engineering
Master of Environmental Studies	MEnvStudies	Applied Science
Master of Equity and Social Administration	MEqSocAdmin	Professional Studies
Master of Fine Arts	MFA	College of Fine Arts
Master of Health Administration	MHA	Professional Studies
Master of Health Personnel Education	MHPed	Medicine
Master of Health Planning	MHP	Professional Studies
Master of Higher Education	MHEd	Professional Studies
Master of Industrial Design	MID	Built Environment
Master of Information Management	MIM	Professional Studies
Master of Information Science	MInfSc	Engineering
Master of International Social Development	MIntSocDev	Professional Studies
Master of Medicine	MMed	Medicine
Master of Landscape Architecture	MLArch	Built Environment
Master of Landscape Planning	MLP	Built Environment
Master of Laws	LLM	Law
Master of Librarianship	MLib	Professional Studies
Master of Management Economics	MMgtEc	University College
Master of Mathematics	MMath	Science*
Master of Medicine	MMed	Medicine
Master of Mining Management	MMinMgmt	Applied Science
Master of Music	MMus	Arts and Social Sciences
Master of Music (Honours)	MMus(Hons)	Arts and Social Sciences
Master of Music Education (Honours)	MMusEd(Hons)	Arts and Social Sciences
Master of Optometry	MOptom	Science*
Master of Policy Studies	MPS	Arts and Social Sciences
Master of Project Management	MProjMgt	Built Environment
Master of Public Health	MPH	Medicine Professional Studies
Master of Psychological Medicine	MPM	Medicine

Title	Abbreviation	Calendar/Handbook
Master of Psychology (Applied)	MPsychol	Science†
Master of Psychology (Clinical)	MPsychol	Science†
Master of Real Estate	MRE	Built Environment
Master of Real Property	MRProp	Built Environment
Master of Safety Science	MSafetySc	Applied Science
Master of Science	MSc	Applied Science Built Environment Engineering Medicine Science*† University College
Master of Science <i>without supervision</i>	MSc	Applied Science Built Environment Engineering
Master of Science (Industrial Design)	MSc(IndDes)	Built Environment
Master of Social Work	MSW	Professional Studies
Master of Sports Science	MSPSc	Professional Studies
Master of Sports Medicine	MSPMed	Medicine
Master of Statistics	MStats	Science*
Master of Surgery	MS	Medicine
Master of Taxation	MTax	ATAX
Master of Town Planning	MTP	Built Environment
Master of Urban Development and Design	MUDD	Built Environment
<b>Graduate Diplomas</b>		
Graduate Diploma	GradDip	AGSM Applied Science Architecture Arts and Social Sciences Commerce and Economics Engineering Medicine Professional Studies Science*†
	GradDipArts	Arts and Social Sciences
	GradDipC/F Therapy	Professional Studies
	GradDipClinEd	Medicine
	GradDipCommPaed	Medicine
	GradDipEq&SocAdmin	Professional Studies
	GradDipHEd	Professional Studies
	GradDipHPEd	Medicine
	GradDipIndMgt	Engineering
	GradDipMus	Arts and Social Sciences
	GradDipIntSocDev	Professional Studies
	GradDipPaed	Medicine
	GradDipSpMed	Medicine
	DipEd	Professional Studies
	GradDipIM-Archiv/Rec	Professional Studies
	GradDipIM-Lib	Professional Studies
	DipFDA	Science*
<b>Graduate Certificates</b>		
	GradCertArts	Arts and Social Sciences
	GradCertHealthAdmin	Professional Studies
	GradCertHEd	Professional Studies
	GradCertMus	Arts and Social Sciences

\*Faculty of Science

†Faculty of Biological and Behavioural Sciences

## Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

1. The degree of Doctor of Philosophy may be awarded by the Council on the recommendation of the Higher Degree Committee of the appropriate faculty or board (hereinafter referred to as the Committee) to a candidate who has made an original and significant contribution to knowledge.

### Qualifications

2. (1) A candidate for the degree shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor with Honours from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Committee.

(2) In exceptional cases an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the degree.

(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before permitting enrolment as a candidate for the degree.

### Enrolment

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree shall be lodged with the Registrar at least one month prior to the date at which enrolment is to begin.

(2) In every case before making the offer of a place the Committee shall be satisfied that initial agreement has been reached between the School\* and the applicant on the topic area, supervision arrangements, provision of adequate facilities and any coursework to be prescribed and that these are in accordance with the provisions of the guidelines for promoting postgraduate study within the University.

(3) The candidate shall be enrolled either as a full-time or a part-time student.

(4) A full-time candidate will present the thesis for examination no earlier than three years and no later than five years from the date of enrolment and a part-time candidate will present the thesis for examination no earlier than four years and no later than six years from the date of enrolment, except with the approval of the Committee.

(5) The candidate may undertake the research as an internal student i.e. at a campus, teaching hospital, or other research facility with which the University is associated, or as an external student not in attendance at the University except for periods as may be prescribed by the Committee.

(6) An internal candidate will normally carry out the research on a campus or at a teaching or research facility of the University except that the Committee may permit a candidate to spend a period in the field, within another institution or elsewhere away from the University provided that the work can be supervised in a manner satisfactory to the Committee. In such instances the Committee shall be satisfied that the location and period of time away from the University are necessary to the research program.

(7) The research shall be supervised by a supervisor and where possible a co supervisor who are members of the academic staff of the School or under other appropriate supervision arrangements approved by the Committee. Normally an external candidate within another organization or institution will have a co supervisor at that institution.

### Progression

4. The progress of the candidate shall be considered by the Committee following report from the School in accordance with the procedures established within the School and previously noted by the Committee.

(i) The research proposal will be reviewed as soon as feasible after enrolment. For a full-time student this will normally be during the first year of study, or immediately following a period of prescribed coursework. This review will focus on the viability of the research proposal.

*\*'School' is used here and elsewhere in these conditions to mean any teaching unit authorized to enrol research students and includes a department where that department is not within a school, a centre given approval by the Academic Board to enrol students, and an interdisciplinary unit within a faculty and under the control of the Dean of the Faculty. Enrolment is permitted in more than one such teaching unit.*

(ii) Progress in the course will be reviewed within twelve months of the first review. As a result of either review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate. Thereafter, the progress of the candidate will be reviewed annually.

### **Thesis**

5. (1) On completing the program of study a candidate shall submit a thesis embodying the results of the investigation.

(2) The candidate shall give in writing to the Registrar two months notice of intention to submit the thesis.

(3) The thesis shall comply with the following requirements:

(a) it must be an original and significant contribution to knowledge of the subject;

(b) the greater proportion of the work described must have been completed subsequent to enrolment for the degree;

(c) it must be written in English except that a candidate in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences may be required by the Committee to write a thesis in an appropriate foreign language;

(d) it must reach a satisfactory standard of expression and presentation;

(e) it must consist of an account of the candidate's own research but in special cases work done conjointly with other persons may be accepted provided the Committee is satisfied about the extent of the candidate's part in the joint research.

(4) The candidate may not submit as the main content of the thesis any work or material which has previously been submitted for a university degree or other similar award but may submit any work previously published whether or not such work is related to the thesis.

(5) Four copies of the thesis shall be presented in a form which complies with the requirements of the University for the preparation and submission of theses for higher degrees.

(6) It shall be understood that the University retains the four copies of the thesis submitted for examination and is free to allow the thesis to be consulted or borrowed. Subject to the provisions of the Copyright Act, 1968, the University may issue the thesis in whole or in part, in photostat or microfilm or other copying medium.

### **Examination**

6. (1) There shall be not fewer than three examiners of the thesis, appointed by the Committee, at least two of whom shall be external to the University.

(2) At the conclusion of the examination each examiner shall submit to the Committee a concise report on the thesis and shall recommend to the Committee that one of the following:

(a) The thesis merits the award of the degree.

(b) The thesis merits the award of the degree subject to minor corrections as listed being made to the satisfaction of the head of school.

(c) The thesis requires further work on matters detailed in my report. Should performance in this further work be to the satisfaction of the higher degree Committee, the thesis would merit the award of the degree.

(d) The thesis does not merit the award of the degree in its present form and further work as described in my report is required. The revised thesis should be subject to re examination.

(e) The thesis does not merit the award of the degree and does not demonstrate that resubmission would be likely to achieve that merit.

(3) If the performance at the further work recommended under (2)(c) above is not to the satisfaction of the Committee, the Committee may permit the candidate to re present the same thesis and submit to further examination as determined by the Committee within a period specified by it but not exceeding eighteen months.

(4) The Committee shall, after consideration of the examiners' reports and the results of any further work, recommend whether or not the candidate may be awarded the degree. If it is decided that the candidate be not awarded the degree the Committee shall determine whether or not the candidate be permitted to resubmit the thesis after a further period of study and/or research.

### **Fees**

7. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.



## Master of Arts (MA (Hons)) at Honours Level

1. The degree of Master of Arts at Honours level may be awarded by the Council on the recommendation of the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences (hereinafter referred to as the Committee) to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study consisting of the preparation and presentation of a research thesis and the completion of any prescribed coursework. The degree shall be awarded either with the grade of Honours Class 1 or with the grade of Honours Class 2, on the basis of the examination of the research thesis. A candidate for the award of the degree at Honours level shall not be awarded the degree at Pass level.

### Qualifications

2.(1) A candidate for the degree shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from this or another university or tertiary institution at a standard not below Honours Class 2.

(2) In exceptional cases, an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the degree.

(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant, he/she may be required to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before admission to candidature.

### Enrolment and Progression

3.(1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least one calendar month before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.

(2) In every case, before permitting a candidate to enrol, the head(s) of the school(s)\* in which the candidate intends to enrol shall be satisfied that adequate supervision and facilities are available.

(3) An approved candidate shall be enrolled in one of the following categories:

(a) full-time attendance at the University;

(b) part-time attendance at the University;

(c) external - not in regular attendance at the University and using research facilities external to the University.

(4) A candidate shall:

(a) undertake such formal subjects and pass such assessment as prescribed, and

(b) demonstrate ability to undertake research by the submission of a thesis embodying the results of an original investigation on an approved topic.

(5) A candidate may also be required to undergo such assessment and perform such other work as may be prescribed by the Committee.

(6) The work on the topic shall be carried out under the direction of a supervisor or supervisors appointed from the full-time academic members of the University staff.

(7) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed annually by the Committee following a report by the candidate, the supervisor and the head(s) of the school(s)\* in which the candidate is enrolled and as a result of such review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

(8) No candidate shall be awarded the degree of Master of Arts, Music or Music Education at honours level until the lapse of three academic sessions from the date of enrolment in the case of a full-time candidate or six academic sessions in the case of a part-time or external candidate. In special circumstances, the Committee may approve remission of up to one session for a full-time candidate and two sessions for a part-time or external candidate.

*\*"School" is used here and elsewhere in these conditions to mean any teaching unit authorized to enrol research students and includes a department where that department is not within a school, a centre given approval by the Academic Board to enrol students, and an interdisciplinary unit within a faculty and under the control of the Dean of the Faculty. Enrolment is permitted in more than one such teaching unit.*

(9) The maximum period of candidature shall be six academic sessions from the date of enrolment for a full-time candidate and eight academic sessions from the date of enrolment for a part-time or external candidate. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

### **Thesis**

4. (1) On completing the program of study a candidate shall submit a thesis embodying the results of the investigation.

(2) The candidate shall give in writing to the Registrar two months notice of intention to submit the thesis.

(3) The thesis shall present the candidate's own account of the research. In special cases work done conjointly with other persons may be accepted, provided the Committee is satisfied as to the candidate's part in the joint research.

(4) The candidate may also submit any work previously published whether or not such work is related to the thesis.

(5) Three copies of the thesis shall be presented in a form which complies with the requirements of the University for the preparation and submission of theses for higher degrees.

(6) It shall be understood that the University retains the three copies of the thesis submitted for examination and is free to allow it to be consulted or borrowed. Subject to the provisions of the Copyright Act, 1968, the University may issue the thesis in whole or in part, in photostat or microfilm or other copying medium.

### **Examination of Thesis**

5. (1) There shall be not fewer than two examiners of the thesis appointed by the Committee, at least one of whom shall be external to the University unless the Committee is satisfied that this is not practicable.

(2) At the conclusion of the examination each examiner shall submit to the Committee a concise report on the thesis and shall recommend to the Committee that:

(a) the candidate be awarded the degree either with Honours Class 1 or with Honours Class 2 without further examination; or

(b) the candidate be awarded the degree either with Honours Class 1 or with Honours Class 2 without further examination subject to minor corrections as listed being made to the satisfaction of the head of the school; or

(c) the candidate be awarded the degree either with Honours Class 1 or with Honours Class 2 subject to a further examination on questions posed in the report, performance in this further examination being to the satisfaction of the Committee; or

(d) the candidate be not awarded the degree but be permitted to resubmit the thesis in a revised form after a further period of study and/or research;

or

(e) the candidate be not awarded the degree and be not permitted to resubmit the thesis.

(3) If the performance at the further examination recommended under (2) (c) above is not to the satisfaction of the Committee, the Committee may permit the candidate to re-present the same thesis and submit to further examination as determined by the Committee within a period specified by it but not exceeding eighteen months.

(4) The Committee shall, after consideration of the examiners' reports and the results of any further examination or prescribed course of study, recommend whether or not the candidate may be awarded the degree.

### **Fees**

6. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.

## Master of Arts (MA) at Pass Level

1. The degree of Master of Arts may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study.
2. Candidates may proceed to the degree through part-time or full-time study (course 8225).

### Qualifications

2. (1) A candidate for the degree shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences (hereinafter referred to as the Committee).
- (2) In exceptional cases, an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be admitted to candidature for the degree.
- (3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as it may prescribe before permitting enrolment.

### Enrolment and Progression

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least two calendar months before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.
- (2) To qualify for the award of the degree, candidates must obtain over a period of study of not less than two sessions (full-time) or three sessions (part-time), six subjects in one of the programs offered within the Master of Arts course. The maximum period of candidature shall be four academic sessions from the date of enrolment for a full-time candidate and eight sessions for a part-time candidate. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.
- (3) A student enrolling in a subject must satisfy the prerequisite or corequisite requirements in that subject, which may include undergraduate study. These requirements may be waived at the discretion of the Head of the School/Department/Unit concerned.
- (4) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed annually by the Committee, and as a result of the review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

### Fees

4. Candidates shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by Council.

---

## Master of Music (MMus(Hons)) at Honours Level and Master of Music Education (MMusEd(Hons)) at Honours Level

1. The degree of Master of Music at Honours level or Master of Music Education at Honours level may be awarded by the Council on the recommendation of the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences (hereinafter referred to as the Committee) to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study consisting of the preparation and presentation of a research thesis and the completion of any prescribed coursework. The degree shall be awarded either with the grade of Honours Class 1 or with the grade of Honours Class 2, on the basis of the examination of the research thesis. A candidate for the award of the degree at Honours level shall not be awarded the degree at Pass level.

### Qualifications

2. (1) A candidate for the degree shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from this or

another university or tertiary institution at a standard not below Honours Class 2, or shall have achieved a suitable pass (not less than a high Credit - 70%) in an appropriate coursework degree at Master's level from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution and shall have given evidence of capacity for research.

(2) In exceptional cases, an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the degree.

(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant, he/she may be required to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before admission to candidature.

### **Enrolment and Progression**

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least one calendar month before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.

(2) In every case, before permitting a candidate to enrol, the head of the school in which the candidate intends to enrol shall be satisfied that adequate supervision and facilities are available.

(3) An approved candidate shall be enrolled in one of the following categories:

- (a) full-time attendance at the University;
- (b) part-time attendance at the University;
- (c) external - not in regular attendance at the University and using research facilities external to the University.

(4) A candidate shall:

- (a) undertake such formal subjects and pass such assessment as prescribed, and
- (b) demonstrate ability to undertake research by the submission of a thesis embodying the results of an original investigation on an approved topic.

(5) A candidate may also be required to undergo such assessment and perform such other work as may be prescribed by the Committee.

(6) The work on the topic shall be carried out under the direction of a supervisor or supervisors appointed from the full-time academic members of the University staff.

(7) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed annually by the Committee following a report by the candidate, the supervisor and the head of the school in which the candidate is enrolled and as a result of such review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

(8) No candidate shall be awarded the degree of Master of Music at Honours level or Master of Music Education at Honours level until the lapse of three academic sessions from the date of enrolment in the case of a full-time candidate or six academic sessions in the case of a part-time or external candidate. In special circumstances, the Committee may approve remission of up to one session for a full-time candidate and two sessions for a part-time or external candidate.

(9) The maximum period of candidature shall be six academic sessions from the date of enrolment for a full-time candidate and eight academic sessions from the date of enrolment for a part-time or external candidate. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

### **Thesis**

4. (1) On completing the program of study a candidate shall submit a thesis embodying the results of the investigation.

(2) The candidate shall give in writing to the Registrar two months notice of intention to submit the thesis.

(3) The thesis shall present the candidate's own account of the research. In special cases work done conjointly with other persons may be accepted, provided the Committee is satisfied as to the candidate's part in the joint research.

(4) The candidate may also submit any work previously published whether or not such work is related to the thesis.

- (5) Three copies of the thesis shall be presented in a form which complies with the requirements of the University for the preparation and submission of theses for higher degrees.
- (6) It shall be understood that the University retains the three copies of the thesis submitted for examination and is free to allow it to be consulted or borrowed. Subject to the provisions of the Copyright Act, 1968, the University may issue the thesis in whole or in part, in photostat or microfilm or other copying medium.

### Examination of Thesis

- 5.(1) There shall be not fewer than two examiners of the thesis appointed by the Committee, at least one of whom shall be external to the University unless the Committee is satisfied that this is not practicable.
- (2) At the conclusion of the examination each examiner shall submit to the Committee a concise report on the thesis and shall recommend to the Committee that:
- (a) the candidate be awarded the degree either with Honours Class 1 or with Honours Class 2 without further examination; or
  - (b) the candidate be awarded the degree either with Honours Class 1 or with Honours Class 2 without further examination subject to minor corrections as listed being made to the satisfaction of the head of the school; or
  - (c) the candidate be awarded the degree either with Honours Class 1 or with Honours Class 2 subject to a further examination on questions posed in the report, performance in this further examination being to the satisfaction of the Committee; or
  - (d) the candidate be not awarded the degree but be permitted to resubmit the thesis in a revised form after a further period of study and/or research;
- or
- (e) the candidate be not awarded the degree and be not permitted to resubmit the thesis.
- (3) If the performance at the further examination recommended under (2) (c) above is not to the satisfaction of the Committee, the Committee may permit the candidate to re present the same thesis and submit to further examination as determined by the Committee within a period specified by it but not exceeding eighteen months.
- (4) The Committee shall, after consideration of the examiners' reports and the results of any further examination or prescribed course of study, recommend whether or not the candidate may be awarded the degree.

### Fees

6. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.

---

## Master of Music (MMus) at Pass Level

1. (1) The degree of Master of Music (MMus) may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study.
- (2) Candidates may proceed to the degree through part-time or full-time study (course 8226).

### Qualifications

2. (1) A candidate for the degree shall have been awarded an appropriate music degree at Bachelor level from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences (hereinafter referred to as the Committee).
- (2) In exceptional cases, an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the degree.
- (3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before permitting enrolment.

### **Enrolment and Progression**

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least two calendar months before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.
- (2) To qualify for the award of the degree, candidates must obtain over a period of study of not less than two sessions (full-time) or four sessions (part-time), six session-length subjects in the Master of Music. The maximum period of candidature shall be four academic sessions from the date of enrolment for a full-time candidate and eight sessions for a part-time candidate. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.
- (3) A student enrolling in a subject must satisfy the prerequisite or corequisite requirements in that subject, which may include undergraduate study. These requirements may be waived at the discretion of the Head of the School.
- (4) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed annually by the Committee and as a result of the review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

### **Fees**

4. Candidates shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by Council.

## **Master of Policy Studies (MPS) at Pass Level**

1. (1) The degree of Master of Policy Studies may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study.
- (2) Candidates may proceed to the degree through part-time or full-time study (course 8248).

### **Qualifications**

2. (1) A candidate for the degree shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences (hereinafter referred to as the Committee).
- (2) In exceptional cases an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol in the degree.
- (3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before permitting enrolment.

### **Enrolment and Progression**

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least two calendar months before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.
- (2) To qualify for the award of the degree, candidates must obtain over a period of study of not less than two sessions (full-time) or three sessions (part-time), eight subjects, including four core subjects, in the Master of Policy Studies course. The maximum period of candidature shall be four academic sessions from the date of enrolment for a full-time candidate and eight sessions for a part-time candidate. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.
- (3) A student enrolling in a subject must satisfy the prerequisite or corequisite requirements in that subject, which may include undergraduate study. These requirements may be waived at the discretion of the Head of the School/Department concerned.
- (4) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed annually by the Committee and as a result of the review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

### **Fees**

4. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.

## Master of Science and Society (MScSoc(Hons)) at Honours Level

1. The degree of Master of Science and Society at Honours level may be awarded by the Council on the recommendation of the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences (hereinafter referred to as the Committee) to a candidate who has demonstrated ability to undertake research by the submission of a thesis embodying the results of an original investigation. The degree shall be awarded with the grade of Honours Class 1 or with the grade of Honours Class 2.

### Qualifications

2. (1) A candidate for the degree shall:

(a) have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor with Honours from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Committee, and

(b) have completed the requirements for the award of the degree at Pass level.

(2) In exceptional cases an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the degree.

(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment to carry out such work as it may prescribe, before permitting enrolment.

### Enrolment and Progression

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least one calendar month before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.

(2) In every case, before permitting a candidate to enrol, the Head of the School of Science and Technology Studies (hereinafter referred to as the head of the school) shall be satisfied that adequate supervision and facilities are available.

(3) An approved candidate shall be enrolled in one of the following categories:

(a) full-time attendance at the University;

(b) part-time attendance at the University;

(c) external - not in regular attendance at the University and using research facilities external to the University.

(4) A candidate shall be required to undertake an original investigation on an approved topic. The candidate may also be required to undergo such assessment and perform such other work as may be prescribed by the Committee.

(5) The work shall be carried out under the direction of a supervisor appointed from the full-time academic members of the University staff.

(6) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed annually by the Committee following a report by the candidate, the supervisor and the head of the school and as a result of such review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

(7) No candidate shall be awarded the degree until the lapse of two academic sessions from the date of enrolment in the case of a full-time candidate or four sessions in the case of a part-time or external candidate. In the case of a candidate who has been awarded the degree of Bachelor with Honours or who has had previous research experience the Committee may approve remission of up to one session for a full-time candidate and two sessions for a part-time or external candidate.

(8) A full-time candidate for the degree shall present for examination not later than four academic sessions from the date of enrolment. A part-time or external candidate for the degree shall present for examination not later than eight academic sessions from the date of enrolment. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

### Thesis

4. (1) On completing the program of study a candidate shall submit a thesis embodying the results of the investigation.

- (2) The candidate shall give in writing to the Registrar two months notice of intention to submit the thesis.
- (3) The thesis shall present an account of the candidate's own research. In special cases work done conjointly with other persons may be accepted, provided the Committee is satisfied on the candidate's part in the joint research.
- (4) The candidate may also submit any work previously published whether or not such work is related to the thesis.
- (5) Three copies of the thesis shall be presented in a form which complies with the requirements of the University for the preparation and submission of theses or higher degrees.
- (6) It shall be understood that the University retains the three copies of the thesis submitted for examination and is free to allow the thesis to be consulted or borrowed. Subject to the provisions of the Copyright Act, 1968, the University may issue the thesis in whole or in part, in photostat or microfilm or other copying medium.

### Examination

5. (1) There shall be not fewer than two examiners of the thesis, appointed by the Committee, at least one of whom shall be external to the University unless the Committee is satisfied that this is not practicable.
- (2) At the conclusion of the examination each examiner shall submit to the Committee a concise report on the thesis and shall recommend to the Committee that:
- (a) the candidate be awarded the degree either with Honours Class 1 or with Honours Class 2 without further examination; or
  - (b) the candidate be awarded the degree either with Honours Class 1 or with Honours Class 2 without further examination subject to minor corrections as listed being made to the satisfaction of the head of the school\*; or
  - (c) the candidate be awarded the degree either with Honours Class 1 or with Honours Class 2 subject to a further examination on questions posed in the report, performance in this further examination being to the satisfaction of the Committee; or
  - (d) the candidate be not awarded the degree but be permitted to resubmit the thesis in a revised form after a further period of study and/or research; or
  - (e) the candidate be not awarded the degree and be not permitted to resubmit the thesis.
- (3) If the performance at the further examination recommended under (2) (c) above is not to the satisfaction of the Committee, the Committee may permit the candidate to re present the same thesis and submit to further examination as determined by the Committee within a period specified by it but not exceeding eighteen months.
- (4) The Committee shall, after consideration of the examiners' reports and the results of any further examination, recommend whether or not the candidate may be awarded the degree. If it is decided that the candidate be not awarded the degree the Committee shall determine whether or not the candidate may resubmit the thesis after a further period of study and/or research.

### Fees

6. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.

*\* School is used here and elsewhere in these conditions to mean any teaching unit authorized to enrol research students and includes a department where that department is not within a school, a centre given approval by the Academic Board to enrol students, and an interdisciplinary unit within a faculty and under the control of the Dean of the Faculty. Enrolment is permitted in more than one teaching unit.*



---

## Graduate Diploma (GradDip)

1. A Graduate Diploma may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study.

### Qualifications

2. (1) A candidate for the Graduate Diploma shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the appropriate faculty (hereafter referred to as the Committee).

(2) An applicant who submits evidence of such other academic or professional attainments as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the diploma.

(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by the applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before permitting enrolment.

### Enrolment and Progression

3. (1) An application to enrol as candidate shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least two calendar months before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.

(2) A candidate for the diploma shall be required to undertake such formal units and pass such assessment as prescribed.

(3) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed at least once annually by the Committee and as a result of its review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

(4) No candidate shall be awarded the diploma until the lapse of two academic sessions from the date of enrolment in the case of a full-time candidate or four sessions in the case of a part-time candidate. The maximum period of candidature shall be four academic sessions from the date of enrolment for a full-time candidate and six sessions for a part-time candidate. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

### Fees

4. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.

---

## Graduate Diploma in Arts (GradDipArts)

1. (1) The Graduate Diploma in Arts may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study.

(2) Candidates may proceed to the Graduate Diploma through part-time or full-time study (Course 5225).

### Qualifications

2. (1) A candidate for the Graduate Diploma shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences (hereinafter referred to as the Committee).

(2) In exceptional cases, an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the Graduate Diploma.

(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before permitting enrolment.

### **Enrolment and Progression**

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least two calendar months before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.

(2) To qualify for the award of the Graduate Diploma, candidates must obtain over a period of study of not less than two sessions, four subjects in one of the programs offered within the Graduate Diploma in Arts. The maximum period of candidature shall be four academic sessions from the date of enrolment. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

(3) A student enrolling in a subject must satisfy the prerequisite or corequisite requirements in that subject, which may include undergraduate study. These requirements may be waived at the discretion of the Head of the School/Department/Unit concerned.

(4) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed annually by the Committee and as a result of the review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

### **Fees**

4. Candidates shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by Council.

## **Graduate Diploma in Music (GradDipMus)**

1. (1) The Graduate Diploma in Music may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study.

(2) Candidates may proceed to the diploma through part-time or full-time study (Course 5226).

### **Qualifications**

2. (1) A candidate for the diploma shall have been awarded an appropriate music degree at Bachelor level from The University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences (hereinafter referred to as the Committee).

(2) In exceptional cases, an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the diploma.

(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before permitting enrolment.

### **Enrolment and Progression**

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the diploma shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least two calendar months before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.

(2) To qualify for the award of the diploma, candidates must obtain over a period of study of not less than two sessions full-time/part-time, four subjects in one of the programs offered within the Graduate Diploma in Music. The maximum period of candidature shall be four academic sessions from the date of enrolment. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

(3) A student enrolling in a subject must satisfy the prerequisite or corequisite requirements in that subject, which may include undergraduate study. These requirements may be waived at the discretion of the Head of the School/Department/Unit concerned.

(4) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed annually by the Committee and as a result of the review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

### **Fees**

4. Candidates shall pay fees as may be determined from time to time by Council.

## Graduate Certificate in Arts (GradCertArts)

1. (1) The Graduate Certificate in Arts may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study.
- (2) Candidates may proceed to the Graduate Certificate through part-time or full-time study (Course 7325)

### Qualifications

2. (1) A candidate for the Graduate Certificate shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences (hereinafter referred to as the Committee).
- (2) In exceptional cases, an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the Graduate Certificate.
- (3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before permitting enrolment.

### Enrolment and Progression

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the Graduate Certificate shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least two calendar months before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.
- (2) To qualify for the award of the Graduate Certificate, candidates must obtain over a period of study of not less than one session (full-time or part-time), two subjects in one of the programs offered within the Graduate Certificate in Arts course. The maximum period of candidature shall be three academic sessions from the date of enrolment. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.
- (3) A student enrolling in a subject must satisfy the prerequisite or corequisite requirements in that subject, which may include undergraduate study. These requirements may be waived at the discretion of the Head of the School/Department/Unit concerned.
- (4) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed annually by the Committee and as a result of the review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

### Fees

4. Candidates shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by Council.

---

## Graduate Certificate in Music (GradCertMus)

1. (1) The Graduate Certificate in Music may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study.
- (2) Candidates may proceed to the certificate through part-time or full-time study (Course 7326).

### Qualifications

2. (1) A candidate for the certificate shall have been awarded an appropriate music degree at Bachelor level from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences (hereinafter referred to as the Committee).

(2) In exceptional cases, an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the certificate.

(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before permitting enrolment.

### **Enrolment and Progression**

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the certificate shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least two calendar months before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.

(2) To qualify for the award of the certificate, candidates must obtain over a period of study of not less than one session, two subjects in one of the programs offered within the Graduate Certificate in Music course. The maximum period of candidature shall be three academic sessions. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

(3) A student enrolling in a subject must satisfy the prerequisite requirements in that subject, which may include undergraduate study. These requirements may be waived at the discretion of the Head of the School/Department/Unit concerned.

(4) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed annually by the Committee and as a result of the review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

### **Fees**

4. Candidates shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by Council.



---

# Scholarships and Prizes

The scholarships and prizes listed below are available to students whose courses are listed in this book. Each faculty handbook contains in its Scholarships and Prizes section the scholarships and prizes available with that faculty. The **General Information** section of the Calendar contains a comprehensive list of scholarships and prizes offered throughout the University. Applicants should note that the awards and conditions are subject to review.

**Key:**    **V**    Value    **T**    Year/s of Tenure    **C**    Conditions

---

## Scholarships

---

### Undergraduate Scholarships

Provided below is an outline of undergraduate scholarships. Students should check the scholarships listed in the General Section and those listed for their Faculty. Students should also consult the Scholarship information for related Faculties. Applicants should note that the awards, conditions and particularly closing dates may vary from year to year.

Unless otherwise indicated application forms and further information are available from the Student Centre (lower Ground Floor, Chancellery) and applications should be submitted by 31 January each year. Applications normally become available four to six weeks before the closing date. Scholarship information is regularly included in the University publication 'Uniken/Focus'.

Students investigating study opportunities overseas should consult Study Abroad which is published by UNESCO and is available in the University library. The UNSW International Student Centre can provide information about exchange programs (see the 'Go Away Travel Scholarship' included in the General section below).

The British Council (tel 02 3262365) may be of assistance for information about study in Britain. The Australian American Education Foundation (tel 06 2479331) can provide information about study in America. Information may also be obtained from the embassy or consulate of the country in which study is proposed and the proposed overseas institution.

Details of overseas awards and exchanges administered by the Department of Employment, Education and Training can be obtained from the Awards and Exchanges Section,

Department of Employment, Education and Training, PO Box 826, Woden, ACT 2606.

---

## General

### Alumni Association

- V** Up to \$1500 pa
- T** 1 year with the possibility of renewal
- C** Available to students enrolled in any year of a full-time course. Candidates must be the children or grandchildren of Alumni of the University of New South Wales and may be either permanent residents of Australia or international students. Applications close 13 January.

### Apex Foundation for Research into Intellectual Disability Studentships

- V** \$1000 paid in a lump sum.
- C** Applicant should be preparing a thesis related to intellectual disability. Applications should be in the form of a letter which includes a curriculum-vitae and thesis plan and must be supported by a letter from the Head of School/Department. Applications should be sent to the Honorary Secretary, Apex Foundation Studentships, PO Box 311, Mt Evelyn VIC 3796 by 31 May.

### **Australian Development Co-operation Scholarship (ADCOS)**

- V** Tuition fees. Some students may be eligible for airfares and a stipend.
- T** Determined by normal course duration
- C** This award is for international students from selected countries only. Information should be obtained from the Australian Education Centre or Diplomatic Post in the home country. Conditions and entitlements vary depending on the home country. The closing date is normally early in the year before the year of study.

### **Australian Vietnam Veterans Trust Education Assistance Scheme**

- V** \$3,500 pa for the duration of the course.
- C** Applicant must be a child of a Vietnam veteran and under the age of 25 at the time of application. The award is subject to the same income test as AUSTUDY. Applicants can be undertaking any year of a Bachelors course. Applications and further information are available from the Trust's Regional Offices in each state capital. Applications close 31 October.

### **General Accident Australian Bicentennial St Andrews Scholarship**

- V** £Stg4840
- T** Approximately 12 months
- C** Applicants should be Australian citizens who are proceeding to Honours in Economics, History, Philosophy, Economic and Social History or Social Anthropology. The awards are for study at St Andrews, United Kingdom. Applications close 12 November.

### **Girls Realm Guild**

- V** Up to \$1500 pa
- T** 1 year with the prospect of renewal subject to satisfactory progress and continued demonstration of need
- C** Available only to female students under 35 years of age who are permanent residents of Australia enrolling in any year of a full-time undergraduate course. Selection is based on academic merit and financial need

### **Go-Away Travel Scholarships**

- V** Up to \$1500 pa
- T** 1 year
- C** Established to encourage UNSW students to participate in the University's formal international exchange programs. Students must be undergraduates embarking on a period of study for credit overseas. Awards will be granted on the basis of academic merit. Interested students should contact the International Student Centre.

### **Grains Research and Development Corporation (GRDC) Undergraduate Honours Scholarship**

- V** \$6000 (ie \$5000 to the student and \$1000 to the host School/Department).
- T** 1 year
- C** Applicants must be undertaking a full-time Honours program. Study in an area of significance to the grains industry will be viewed favourably. Written applications including a curriculum-vitae, academic record, letter of support from the Head of School/Department and 2 referees' supporting statements should be sent to GRDC Undergraduate Honours Scholarship, PO Box E6, Queen Victoria Terrace, Canberra ACT 2600 (tel 06 2725528). Applications close 25 November.

### **Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority Research Support**

- V** \$1500
- C** Applicants must be undertaking a full-time Honours year or PhD research project that could contribute to the planning and managing work undertaken by the Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority. Applications and further information may be obtained from the Executive Officer, Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority, PO Box 1379, Townsville QLD 4810 (tel 077 818811). Applications close 16 December.

### **Mitsui Education Foundation Scholarship**

- C** A one month scholarship to Japan is available to a young Australian national to help promote goodwill between the two countries. Candidates should be full-time undergraduate students aged between 20-24 and preferably in their third or fourth year. The successful student will travel to Japan during November and December. Applications become available in July and close mid-August with the Scholarship Unit.

### **National Health and Medical Research Council (NH&MRC) Aboriginal Health Research Scholarships**

- V** \$22,250
- T** Up to 3 years
- C** Applicants may be undertaking an undergraduate degree in order to pursue research relevant to Aboriginal health. Applications close 24 July with the Scholarship Unit.

### **Pig Research and Development Corporation (PRDC) Undergraduate Encouragement Award**

- V** \$600 lump sum.
- C** Applicants must be in the later stage of an undergraduate degree and interested in undertaking a research project related to the Australian pig industry. Applications close 3 times a year (ie 1 March, 1 July, 1 October) with the PRDC, PO Box 4804, Kingston ACT 2604.

### **River Basin Management Society Ernest Jackson Memorial Research Grants**

- V** Up to \$2000
- C** To assist tertiary students undertaking research in the field of River Basin Management. Applications close with the Research Grants Co-ordinator, PO Box 68, Clifton Hill VIC 3068 on 11 August.

### **RSPCA Alan White Scholarship**

- V** \$2500
- C** Applicants should be undertaking original research to improve the understanding and welfare of animals. Written applications should be sent to the Executive Officer, RSPCA Australia, PO Box E369, Queen Victoria Terrace, Canberra ACT 2600 (tel 06 2311437) by 31 March.

### **Sam Cracknell Memorial**

- V** Up to \$1500 pa
- T** 1 year
- C** Applicants should have already completed at least 2 years of a degree or diploma course and be enrolled in a full-time course during the year of application. Selection is based on academic merit, participation in sport both directly and administratively; and financial need. Applications close 7 March.

### **Sporting Scholarships**

- V** \$2000 pa
- T** 1 year with possibility of renewal
- C** Available to students who are accepted into a course of at least two years duration. Prospective applicants should have an outstanding ability in a particular sport and are expected to be an active member of a UNSW Sports Club. Apply directly to Sport and Recreation Section, UNSW, Sydney 2052 (tel 385 4878).

### **The STA Travel Grant**

- V** Up to \$3000
- C** Applicants must be undertaking study leading to a degree or diploma of the University and a member of the University Union. The grant is awarded on the basis of significant contribution to the community life of the

University involving a leadership role in student affairs and the University Union and the relevance and merit of the proposed travel to the student's academic program or University Union Activities. Applications close 30 April each year.

### **University Honours Year Scholarships**

- V** \$1000
- T** 1 year
- C** A number of scholarships will be awarded on the basis of academic merit for students entering an 'add-on' honours year, that is the honours year in a degree course which is normally a pass degree but which has the option of a further year of study at Honours level. Applications close with the Scholarship Unit on 30 November.

### **W.S. and L.B. Robinson**

- V** Up to \$6500 pa
- T** 1 year renewable for the duration of the course subject to satisfactory progress
- C** Available only to students who completed their schooling in Broken Hill or whose parents reside in Broken Hill and undertaking a course related to the mining industry. Includes courses in mining engineering, geology, electrical and mechanical engineering, metallurgical process engineering, chemical engineering and science. Apply directly to PO Box 460, Broken Hill, NSW 2880. Applications close 30 September each year.

---

## **The UNSW Co-op Program**

The University of New South Wales has industry-linked education scholarships to the value of \$9800 per annum in the following areas: Accounting (and Economics or Finance); Business Information Technology; Aerospace, Bioprocess, Ceramic, Chemical, Civil, Electrical, Environmental, Materials, Mechanical, Mechatronics, Metallurgical, Mineral, Mining and Petroleum Engineering; Food Science and Technology, Industrial Chemistry, Manufacturing Management, Textile Management, Textile Technology, and Wool and Pastoral Science.



## Graduate Scholarships

Provided below is an outline of Graduate Scholarships. Students should check the scholarships listed in the General Section and those listed for their Faculty. Students should also consult the Scholarship information for related Faculties. Applicants should note that the awards, conditions and particularly closing dates may vary from year to year.

Unless otherwise indicated application forms and further information are available from the Student Centre (lower Ground Floor, Chancellery). Applications normally become available four to six weeks before the closing date.

Scholarship information is regularly included in the University publication 'Uniken/Focus'.

Students investigating study opportunities overseas should consult Study Abroad which is published by UNESCO and is available in the University library. The British Council (tel 02 3262365) may be of assistance for information about study in Britain. The Australian American Education Foundation (tel 06 2479331) can provide information about study in America. Information may also be obtained from the embassy or consulate of the country in which study is proposed and the proposed overseas institution.

Details of overseas awards and exchanges administered by the Department of Employment, Education and Training can be obtained from the Awards and Exchanges Section, Department of Employment, Education and Training, PO Box 826, Woden, ACT 2606.

## General

The main programs of assistance for postgraduate study are:

### Australian Postgraduate Awards (APA)

- V** \$14,961 (1995 rate). Other allowances may also be paid.
- T** Up to 2 years for a Masters, 3 years for a PhD degree. PhD students may request in certain circumstances up to 6 months extension.
- C** Applicants must be honours graduates or equivalent or scholars who will graduate in current academic year and proposing to undertake a Masters by Research or PhD. Applicants must be Permanent Residents who have lived continuously in Australia for 12 months or Australian citizens. Applications to Scholarship Unit by 31 October.

### Australian Development Co-operation Scholarship (ADCOS)

- V** Tuition fees. Some students may be eligible for air fares and a stipend.
- T** Determined by normal course duration
- C** This award is for international students from selected countries only. Information should be obtained from Australian Diplomatic Posts or Australian Education Centres in the home country. Conditions and entitlements vary depending on the home country.

### Overseas Postgraduate Research Scholarships (OPRS)

- V** Tuition fees and medical cover only.
- T** 2 years for a Masters and 3 years for a PhD degree
- C** Eligibility is confined to postgraduate research students who are citizens of countries other than Australia or New Zealand. Applications to the Scholarship Unit by 30 September

### Other General Scholarships:

### Australian Bicentennial Scholarships and Fellowships Scheme

- V** £4000 (stg)
- T** At least 3 months
- C** Applicant must be enrolled as a postgraduate student at an Australian higher education institution and usually resident in Australia. Awards are available for study in the UK in any discipline. Applications close with the Executive Director, Australian Vice-Chancellors' Committee, GPO Box 1142, Canberra ACT 2601 on 31 October.

### Australian Brewers Foundation Alcohol Related Medical Research Postgraduate Scholarships

- V** Similar to the NH&MRC (see NH&MRC entry under General).
- T** 2 years
- C** Similar to the NH&MRC. Applications and further information may be obtained from the Secretary, ABF - Medical Research Advisory Committee, Level 8, 235 Pyrmont Street, Pyrmont 2008 (tel 552668).

### Australian Geographical Survey Organisation (AGSO) Postgraduate Awards in Geosciences

- V** \$20,323 plus allowances
- T** Up to 3 years
- C** Applicants must be enrolled or enrolling in a full-time PhD. Applicants must be permanent residents with 12 months continuous residency in Australia or Australian

citizens. Applications which include a curriculum-vitae should be sent to the Postgraduate Scholarship Co-ordinator, Human Resources Services, AGSO, GPO Box 378, Canberra ACT 2601 (tel 06 2499673). Applications close 11 August.

### **Cambridge Australia Scholarships including the Packer Scholarships**

- V** Fees and maintenance allowance of £5340 (stg), return air travel to the UK.
- T** Up to 3 years
- C** Applicants must be Australian citizens who graduated with honours 1 or equivalent, from an Australian University who have gained admission to a PhD at Cambridge. Applicants must also have won a British Overseas Research Student Award. Applicants should request an application for the scholarship at the time of applying for admission to Cambridge. Enquiries can be directed to the Cambridge Commonwealth Trust, Canberra (tel 06 249 7204). Applications close 30 April.

### **Commonwealth Scholarship and Fellowship Plan (CSFP)**

- V** Varies for each country. Generally covers travel, living, tuition fees, books and equipment, approved medical expenses. Marriage allowance may be payable.
- T** Usually 2 years, sometimes 3
- C** Applicants must be graduates who are Australian citizens. Tenable in Commonwealth countries other than Australia. Applications close at different times depending on the country in which the study is proposed.

### **Federation of University Women**

Each year the Federation offers to its members a number of awards for study in Australia and overseas. Details of awards are included in a booklet available from Australian Federation of University Women. The NSW Branch Office is located in the Dymocks Building, 428 George Street, Sydney NSW 2000 (tel 232 5629).

### **Frank Knox Memorial Fellowships**

- V** \$US13,500 pa plus tuition fees and student health insurance
- T** 1 year with the possibility of renewal for a further year.
- C** Applicants must be Australian citizens, who are graduates or near graduates of an Australian university. Applications close with the Scholarship Unit mid-October.

### **Fulbright Postgraduate Student Awards**

- V** Up to \$A29,250 depending on the type of award.
- T** 1 year
- C** Applicants must be enrolled in a higher degree at an Australian institution and wishing to undertake research at an American institution. The research should be related to School-to-Work transition, Visual Arts,

Performing Arts, Journalism, Engineering or Business Administration. Awards are also available for Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander students. Applications and additional information are available from the Honorary Secretary, Fulbright NSW State Selection Committee, Research and Scholarships Office, Sydney University 2006 (tel 02 3514464).

### **Gowrie Scholarship Trust Fund**

- V** \$6000 pa. Under special circumstances this may be increased.
- T** 2 years. Under special circumstances this may be extended.
- C** Applicants must be members of the Forces or children (or grandchildren or lineal descendants) of members of the Forces who were on active service during the 1939-45 War. Applications close with the Scholarship Unit by 31 October.

### **Grains Research and Development Corporation (GRDC) Junior Research Fellowship**

- V** \$21,000 plus up to \$3,000 to the supporting institution, some conference/workshop attendance allowances.
- T** Up to 3 years
- C** Applicants must be undertaking full-time research toward a PhD. Applicants must be Australian citizens or entitled to reside permanently in Australia. Applications should be sent to the Junior Research Fellowship, GRDC, PO Box E6, Queen Victoria Terrace, Canberra ACT 2600 (tel 06 2725525) on 25 November.

### **Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority Research Support**

- V** \$1000
- C** Applicants must be enrolled in a full-time PhD or Honours year with a research project that could contribute to the planning and managing work undertaken by the Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority. Applications and further information may be obtained from the Executive Officer, Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority, PO Box 1379, Townsville QLD 4810 (tel 07 7818811). Applications close 16 December.

### **The Harkness Fellowships**

- V** Travel and other allowances for travel and study in the USA
- T** 12-21 months
- C** Candidates must be Australian citizens or have taken steps to achieve citizenship. The candidate will usually have an honours degree or equivalent, or an outstanding record of achievement in creative arts, journalism or other career. The award focuses on health care, education, employment and training schemes and issues which affect the quality of life in cities. Applicants should be over 21 years of age. Applications and further information are available from Mr R Beale, Department

of the Prime Minister and Cabinet, 3-5 National Circuit, Barton ACT 2600. Applications close 30 September.

### **Kobe Steel Scholarship for Postgraduate Study at St Catherine's College, Oxford University**

- V** Maintenance allowance of at least £7,000 (stg) plus tuition fees and dues and travelling expenses to and from Oxford.
- T** Up to 2 years with the possibility of some extension.
- C** Applicants must be Australian nationals. Students should have a past or future interest in Japan. Applications close on 31 October with the Australian Vice-Chancellor's Committee (AV-CC), GPO Box 1142, Canberra ACT 2601.

### **Land and Water Resources Research and Development Corporation (LWRRDC)**

- V** \$20,000 pa plus \$5,000 for operating expenses
- T** 2 years for a Masters, 3 years for a PhD degree
- C** The scholarships are available for research that will lead to better management, sustainable use and conservation of land, water and vegetation resources in Australia. Applications close with the LWRRDC on 28 July. Applications should be forwarded to the LWRRDC, GPO Box 2182, Canberra, ACT (tel 06 2573379).

### **Menzies Research Scholarship in the Allied Health Sciences**

- V** Up to \$24,000 pa
- T** 2 years
- C** The scholarship is awarded to stimulate research by persons working in the health field in disciplines other than medicine. Applications close on 25 September with the Menzies Foundation, 210 Clarendon St, East Melbourne Vic 3002.

### **National Drug Strategy (NDS) Postgraduate Research Scholarship**

- V** \$21,666 pa
- T** Initially for 1 year, with the possibility of renewal for a further 2 years

Applicants must have completed Year 1 of a PhD program. Scholarships aim to develop expertise in researching and evaluating non-biomedical approaches to the prevention and treatment of drug misuses. Selection is based on academic merit, work experience and the potential of the project. Applications close 15 July.

### **National Health and Medical Research Council (NH&MRC) Aboriginal Health Research Scholarships**

- V** \$22,250
- T** Up to 3 years
- C** Applicants must enrol for a diploma, certificate, undergraduate degree or postgraduate research

degree in order to pursue research relevant to Aboriginal health. Applications close 24 July with the Scholarship Unit.

### **National Health and Medical Research Council (NH&MRC) Dora Lush Postgraduate Scholarships**

- V** \$14,961 (or \$19,307 for AIDS research) plus allowances
- T** Up to 3 years
- C** Applicants should be permanent residents living in Australia or Australian citizens who have already completed a Science honours degree or the equivalent at the time of submission of the application. Students enrolled in the honours year at the time of application are not eligible. Applications close 24 July with the Scholarship Unit.

### **National Health and Medical Research Council (NH&MRC) Medical Postgraduate Scholarships**

- V** \$22,250 plus allowances
- T** Up to 3 years
- C** Applicants must be Australian citizens or permanent residents who are medical graduates. Applications are particularly encouraged from students in the following fields - alcohol and substance abuse, prostate cancer, nursing and allied health services, breast cancer, dementia, injury and HIV/AIDS. Applications close 23 June with the Scholarship Unit.

### **National Health and Medical Research Council (NH&MRC) Public Health Postgraduate Scholarships**

- V** \$19,500 (science graduates), \$22,000 (medical graduates) plus allowances
- T** Up to 3 years
- C** The scholarship is designed to enable graduates to obtain formal academic training in public health research. Applications close 23 June with NH&MRC.

### **Pig Research and Development Corporation (PRDC) Postgraduate Top-Up Scholarships**

- V** A supplement to other scholarship(s) up to a maximum of \$21,000 plus possibility of other allowances.
- C** Applicants must be Australian citizens or permanent residents who are eligible for another scholarship. Applicants must be undertaking a research project that will provide training relevant to establishing a career in the Australian pig industry. Applications close with the PRDC, PO Box 4804, Kingston ACT 2604 on 1 December.

### **Pig Research and Development Corporation Research Fellowship**

- V** \$25,000 plus allowances
- T** Up to 3 years
- C** Applicants must be undertaking a PhD with research relevant to the increased competitiveness of the Australian pig industry. Applications close with the PRDC, PO Box 4804, Kingston ACT 2604 on 1 December.

### **The Rhodes Scholarship to Oxford University**

- V** Approximately \$15,000 pa, fees and assistance with travel
- T** 2 years, may be extended for a third year
- C** Australian citizens aged between 19 and 25 who have an honours degree or equivalent. Applications close September each year with The Honorary Secretary to the NSW Rhodes Selection Committee, Building G17, University of Sydney, NSW 2006 (tel 3514567).

### **River Basin Management Society Ernest Jackson Memorial Research Grants**

- V** Up to \$2000
- C** To assist tertiary students undertaking research in the field of River Basin Management. Applications close with the Research Grants Co-ordinator, PO Box 68, Clifton Hill VIC 3068 on 11 August.

### **Robert Gordon Menzies Scholarship to Harvard**

- V** Up to \$A25,000. Students who enrol in the Harvard Business School may be provided an additional \$12,000.
- T** To be determined
- C** Tenable at Harvard University. Applicants must be Australian citizens or permanent residents and graduates of an Australian tertiary institution. The successful applicant will be expected to repay the scholarship in later years when circumstances permit. Applications and additional information may be obtained by writing to the Management Services Office, ANU, Canberra ACT 0200. Applications close 5 January.

### **RSPCA Alan White Scholarship**

- V** \$2500
- C** Applicants should be undertaking original research to improve the understanding and welfare of animals. Written applications should be sent to the Executive Officer, RSPCA Australia, PO Box E369, Queen Victoria Terrace, Canberra ACT 2600 (tel 06 2311437) by 31 March.

### **Shell Scholarship in Science or Engineering**

- V** \$20,000 pa
- T** Up to 3 years
- C** Applicants must be Australian citizens or permanent residents. Applicants should intend to study a Doctorate in science, engineering, economics/commerce, computer science, or a closely related discipline. Applications close with Shell Australia, Box 872k GPO, Melbourne VIC 3001 (tel 03 96665666) on 27 October.

### **STA Travel Grant**

- V** Up to \$3000
- C** Applicants must be undertaking study leading to a degree or diploma of the University and a member of the University Union. The grant is awarded on the basis of significant contribution to the community life of the University involving a leadership role in student affairs and the University Union and the relevance and merit of the proposed travel to the student's academic program or University Union activities. Applications close 30 April each year.

### **The Wenkart Foundation Grants**

- V** Up to \$22,000 pa
- T** 2 years but may be renewed
- C** Applicants must be permanent residents or undergraduates educated in Australia and planning to reside in Australia. Applicants must be undertaking full-time research in clinical, biomedical and health related sciences. Applications close with the Scholarship Unit on 24 May.

---

## Prizes

---

### Undergraduate University Prizes

The following information summarises undergraduate prizes awarded by the University. Prizes which are not specific to any School are listed under General. All other prizes are listed under the faculty, school or department in which they are awarded. Law prizes are awarded only for students enrolled in the LLB or Jurisprudence courses.

Information regarding the establishment of new prizes may be obtained from the Enrolments and Assessment Section located on the Ground Floor of the Chancellery.

---

#### General

##### The Sydney Technical College Union Award

- V \$400.00 and Bronze Medal
- C Leadership in student affairs combined with marked academic proficiency by a graduand

##### The University of New South Wales Alumni Association Prize

- V Statuette
- C Achievement for community benefit by a student in the final or graduating year

---

#### Faculties of Arts and Social Sciences, and Commerce and Economics

##### The W J Liu Esq OBE Memorial Prize for Chinese Studies

- V Books to the value of \$100.00
- C Best performance in a subject related to Chinese matters offered in the Department of Economic History, or in the Schools of Political Science or History

---

#### Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

##### The Maxwell Aubrey Phillips Prize

- V \$150.00
- C The best performance in an essay or a thesis topic concerned with Early Modern Europe by a student enrolled in the Faculty of Arts and Social Science

---

#### Faculty of Commerce and Economics

##### The Commerce Society Prize

- V \$50.00
- C Participation in student activities, proficiency in sport, and excellence in the Bachelor of Commerce degree course

---

#### School of Economics

##### The Australian Finance Conference Prize

- V \$100.00
- C The best performance in ECON3106 Public Finance in the Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Economics degree course

##### The Economic Society Prize in Economics

- V \$100.00 and Three years membership of the Society
- C The best performance at honours level in the final year of the Bachelor of Arts degree course in Economics; Bachelor of Commerce degree course in Economics, Economics and Econometrics, Economics and Finance or Economics and Industrial Relations; or Bachelor of Economics degree course in Economics

##### The Nestle Australia Prize

- V \$200.00
- C Best performance by a student in ECON2209/5248 Business Forecasting for an essay on sales forecasting

### **The Statistical Society of Australia (NSW Branch) Prize**

- V** \$200.00
- C** The best overall performance by a student in the Bachelor of Economics degree course in Econometrics

## **School of English**

### **The Australian Federation of University Women - NSW Prize**

- V** \$50.00
- C** Outstanding performance in English essays by a woman student in the Bachelor of Arts degree course

### **The English Association Prize**

- V** \$250.00
- C** The best performance in literature by a final year honours student

## **Department of German and Russian Studies**

### **The Goethe Prize**

- V** Books, tapes or records valued at \$250.00
- C** The best performance in German studies

### **The Ralph Magid Memorial Prize**

- V** \$250.00
- C** Best performance in Russian Studies to all students proceeding to the degree of Bachelor of Arts at pass or honours level.

## **School of History**

### **The Aisling Society Prize**

- V** \$150.00
- C** An outstanding essay or thesis on Irish-Australian or Irish History

### **The Frank Crowley Australian History Prize**

- V** \$150.00
- C** Excellence in Australian History by a student in the Bachelor of Arts degree course

### **The History Prize**

- V** \$150.00
- C** The best Bachelor of Arts honours thesis in History

### **The Mitchell Mature Age Student Prize**

- V** \$150.00
- C** The best performance in Year 1 History subjects by a mature age student in the first year of a Bachelor of Arts degree course, where this is their first year at the University

### **The United Association of Women Prize**

- V** \$400.00
- C** An outstanding essay or thesis on any aspect of the history of women in Australia by a student in the Bachelor of Arts degree course

## **School of Industrial Relations and Organisational Behaviour**

### **The Chamber of Manufactures of NSW Industrial Relations Prize**

- V** \$400.00
- C** The best performance in IROB2703 Industrial Relations 2A (Comparative Industrial Relations) by a student proceeding to the award of the degree of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Social Science, Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Economics

### **The FIME Industrial Relations Prize**

- V** \$400.00
- C** The best performance in IROB2704 Industrial Relations 2B (Social Organization of Work) by a student proceeding to the award of the degree of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Social Science, Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Economics

### **The Industrial Relations Society of NSW Prize**

- V** books to the value of \$200.00
- C** The best performance in IROB1501 Industrial Relations 1A (Australian Industrial Relations) in the Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Economics, Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Social Science degree course

### **The Julia Moore Prize in Industrial Relations**

- V** \$500.00
- C** The best aggregate performance in IROB3505 Industrial Relations 3A and IROB3506 Industrial Relations 3B by a female final year student majoring in Industrial Relations

**The NSW Labor Council Industrial Relations Prize****V** \$400.00

- C** The best performance in Industrial Relations 1B (Trade Unionism) by a student proceeding to the award of the degree of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Social Science, Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Economics

**School of Mathematics****The Applied Mathematics Prize****V** \$100.00

- C** Excellence in level 3 Applied Mathematics subjects in a Bachelor degree or Diploma course

**The C H Peck Prize****V** \$50.00

- C** The best performance in Year 2 Mathematics by a student proceeding to Year 3 in the School of Mathematics

**The Coca-Cola Amatil Prize****V** \$200.00

- C** The best performance in Theory of Statistics or Higher Theory of Statistics 3 subjects in a Bachelor degree course

**The Head of School's Prize****V** \$100.00

- C** Excellence in four or more mathematics units in Year 2 in a Bachelor degree or Diploma course

**The J. R. Holmes Prize****V** \$100.00

- C** The best performance in Level 3 Pure Mathematics subjects by a student in a Bachelor degree or Diploma course

**The Michael Mihailavitch Erihman Award****V** \$1,000.00

- C** The best performance by a student enrolled in a Mathematics Program, in examinations conducted by the School of Mathematics in any one year

**The Reuters Australia Pty Ltd Prize****V** \$100.00

- C** Excellence in Higher Theory of Statistics 2 subjects in a Bachelor degree course

**The School of Mathematics Prize****V** \$100.00

- C** The best performance in MATH1131 Mathematics 1A or MATH1141 Higher Mathematics 1A, and MATH1231 Mathematics 1B or MATH1241 Higher Mathematics 1 by a student in a Bachelor degree or Diploma course

**The School of Mathematics Prize****V** \$100.00

- C** The best performance in basic Level 2 Higher Mathematics units by a student in a Bachelor degree or Diploma course

**The Statistical Society of Australia (NSW Branch) Prize****V** \$200.00

- C** The best performance in Theory of Statistics subjects

**The T P F & C Fourth Year Prize****V** \$200.00

- C** The best performance in the fourth year project by a student proceeding to the degree of Bachelor of Science at honours level within the School of Mathematics

**The T P F & C Third Year Prize****V** \$200.00

- C** The best performance in both MATH3610 Higher Pure Maths 3 - Real Analysis, and MATH3620 Higher Pure Mathematics 3 - Functional Analysis, or in MATH3181 Applied Maths 3 - Optimal Control Theory

**School of Political Science****The Australian Institute of Political Science Prize**

- V** \$50.00, three years associate membership of AIPS and one year free conference registration

- C** Outstanding performance in Year 1 Political Science subjects by a student in a Bachelor degree course

**The David Vogel Memorial Prize****V** \$150.00

- C** The best performance in Political Science subjects in the final year of the Bachelor of Arts degree course

### **The RIPAA (NSW) Prize (Royal Institute of Public Administration in Australia)**

**V** \$250.00

- C** The best performance by a student in an internship subject in public policy in Political Science, in an undergraduate degree course

### **The School of Political Science Honours Year Prize**

**V** \$100.00

- C** The best performance in Political Science at honours level

### **The Shell Prize**

**V** \$200.00

- C** Distinguished performance in Political Science throughout the Bachelor of Arts degree course

### **The Staff of the School of Political Science Prize**

**V** \$100.00

- C** The best performance by a student in Year 2 of the Bachelor of Arts degree course in Political Science

### **The Sydney Morning Herald Prize**

**V** \$200.00

- C** The best overall performance by a student majoring in Political Science other than in Year 1, in an undergraduate course

### **The Zappia Prize**

**V** Interest accrued on \$1,250.00

- C** The best performance in the 4th Year Honours program offered by the School of Political Science

## **School of Psychology**

### **The Australian Psychological Society Prize**

**V** \$300.00

- C** The best performance in Psychology 4 Honours

### **The Istvan Tork Prize in Neuroscience**

**V** \$100.00

- C** The best performance by a fourth year honours student who completed a thesis in the field of Neuroscience in the Schools of Psychology or Anatomy or Physiology and Pharmacology

### **The Milon Buneta Prize**

**V** \$80.00

- C** The best performance in Year 2 of the Bachelor of Science (Psychology) degree course

### **The Psychology Staff Prize**

**V** \$80.00

- C** The best performance in Year 2 Psychology

## **School of Science and Technology Studies**

### **The Ronayne Prize**

**V** \$150.00

- C** The best first class honours result in the Year 4 (honours) programme by a student proceeding to the award of the degree of Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Arts in Science and Technology Studies at honours level (in the case of combined honours, half of the prize amount will be awarded)

## **School of Social Science and Policy**

### **The Insight Group Prize**

**V** \$500.00

- C** The best performance in SLSP3000/3001/3002 Social Science and Policy (third year) in the Bachelor of Social Science degree course

### **The School of Social Science and Policy First Year Prize**

**V** \$200.00

- C** The best overall mark in first year in SLSP1000 Introduction to Social Science and Policy and SLSP1001 Introduction to Research Methods and Statistics with Computer Applications in the Bachelor of Social Science degree course

### **The School of Social Science and Policy Second Year Prize**

**V** \$300.00

- C** The best overall mark in second year in SLSP2000 Social and Economic Theory and Policy, SLSP2001 Research Methods and Statistical Applications and SLSP2002 Social Science and Policy Case Studies in the Bachelor of Social Science degree course



---

## School of Sociology

### The Sol Encei Prize

- V** \$500.00 and Book and Book plate
- C** The best performance in a fourth year honours thesis in Sociology by a student proceeding to the award of the degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Social Science

---

## School of Theatre and Film Studies

### The Fourth Centenary Shakespeare Prize

- V** \$100.00
- C** An essay on a Shakespearean topic

---

## Undergraduate and Graduate University Prizes

---

### School of Economics

#### The Australian Recording Industry Association (ARIA) Prize

- V** \$250.00
- C** The meritorious performance in one aspect of ECON2209/ECON5248 Business Forecasting by a student proceeding to the award of the degree of Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Economics, Master of Commerce or Master of Commerce (Honours)

#### The Australian Recording Industry Association (ARIA) Prize

- V** \$500.00
- C** The best performance in one aspect of ECON2209/ECON5248 Business Forecasting by a student proceeding to the award of the degree of Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Economics, Master of Commerce or Master of Commerce (Honours)

---

## Notes

---

## Notes

---

**Notes**

# The University of New South Wales • Kensington Campus

## Theatres

Biomedical Theatres E27  
 Central Lecture Block E19  
 Chemistry Theatres  
     (*Dwyer, Mellor, Murphy, Nyholm, Smith*) E12  
 Classroom Block (*Western Grounds*) H3  
 Fig Tree Theatre B14  
 Io Myers Studio D9  
 Keith Burrows Theatre J14  
 MacAuley Theatre E15  
 Mathews Theatres D23  
 Parade Theatre E3  
 Physics Theatre K14  
 Quadrangle Theatre E15  
 Rex Vowels Theatre F17  
 Science Theatre F13  
 Sir John Clancy Auditorium C24  
 Webster Theatre G15

## Buildings

Applied Science F10  
 Arcade D24  
 Architecture H14  
 Barker Street Gatehouse N11  
 Bassar College (*Kensington*) C18  
 Central Store B13  
 Chancellery C22  
 Dalton (*Chemistry*) F12  
 Goldstein College (*Kensington*) D16  
 Golf House A27  
 Gymnasium B5  
 Hefron, Robert (*Chemistry*) E12  
 International House C6  
 John Goodsell (*Commerce and Economics*) F20  
 Kensington Colleges (*Office*) C17  
 Library (*University*) E21  
 Link B6  
 Main, Old K15  
 Maintenance Workshop B13  
 Mathews F23  
 Menzies Library E21  
 Morven Brown (*Arts*) C20  
 New College L6  
 Newton J12  
 NIDA D2  
 Parking Station H25  
 Parking Station N18  
 Pavilions E24

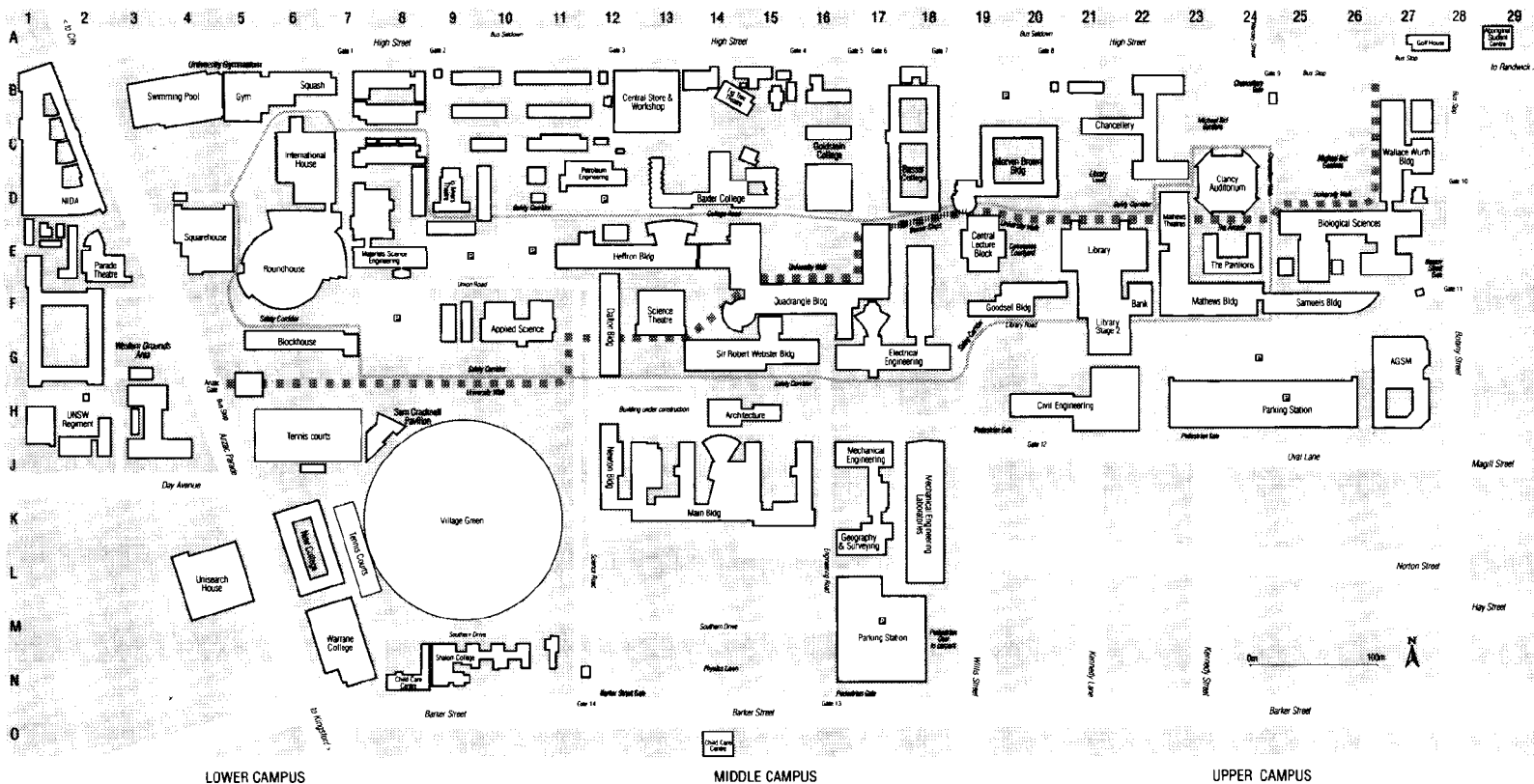
Philip Baxter College (*Kensington*) D14  
 Quadrangle E15  
 Sam Cracknell Pavilion H8  
 Samuels Building F25  
 Shalom College N9  
 Webster, Sir Robert G14  
 Unisearch House L5  
 University Regiment J2  
 University Union (*Roundhouse*) E6  
 University Union (*Blockhouse*) G6  
 University Union (*Squarehouse*) E4  
 Wallace Wurth School of Medicine C27  
 Warrane College M7

## General

Aboriginal Resource & Research Centre E20  
 Aboriginal Student Centre A29  
 Accommodation (*Housing Office*) E15  
 Accounting E15  
 Admissions C22  
 Adviser for Prospective Students C22  
 Alumni Relations: *Pindari*, 76 Wentworth St, Randwick  
 Anatomy C27  
 Applied Bioscience D26  
 Applied Economic Research Centre F20  
 Applied Geology F10  
 Applied Science (*Faculty Office*) F10  
 Archives, University E21  
 Arts and Social Sciences (*Faculty Office*) C20  
 Asia-Australia Institute: 45 Beach Street Coogee  
 Audio Visual Unit F20  
 Australian Graduate School of Management G27  
 Banking and Finance E15  
 Biochemistry and Molecular Genetics D26  
 Biological and Behavioural Sciences (*Faculty Office*) D26  
 Biomedical Engineering F25  
 Biomedical Library F23  
 Biotechnology F25  
 Built Environment (*Faculty Office*) H14  
 Campus Services C22  
 Cashier's Office C22  
 Centre for Membrane Science & Technology F10, K14  
 Chaplains E4  
 Chemical Engineering and Industrial Chemistry F10  
 Chemistry E12  
 Civil Engineering H20  
 Co-op Bookshop E15  
 Commerce and Economics (*Faculty Office*) F20

Communications Law Centre C15  
 Community Medicine D26  
 Computer Science and Engineering G17  
 Cornea and Contact Lens Research Unit  
     22-32 King St, Randwick  
 Economics F20  
 Education Studies G2  
 Educational Testing Centre E4  
 Electrical Engineering G17  
 Energy Research, Development & Information Centre F10  
 Engineering (*Faculty Office*) K17  
 English C20  
 Equal Employment Opportunity: 30 Botany Street  
 Randwick  
 Examinations C22  
 Facilities Department C22, B14A  
 Fees Office C22  
 Fibre Science and Technology G14  
 Food Science and Technology B8  
 French C20  
 Geography K17  
 Geomatic Engineering K17  
 German and Russian Studies C20  
 Graduate School of the Built Environment H14  
 Groundwater Management and Hydrogeology F10  
 Health Service, University E15  
 Health Services Management C22  
 History C20  
 Human Resources C22  
 Industrial Design G14  
 Industrial Relations and Organizational Behaviour F20  
 Information, Library & Archives Studies F23  
 Information Systems E15  
 Information Technology Unit F25  
 International Student Centre F9  
 IPACE Institute F23  
 Japanese Economic and Management Studies E15  
 Landscape Architecture K15  
 Law (*Faculty Office*) F21  
 Law Library F21  
 Legal Studies & Taxation F20  
 Liberal and General Studies C20  
 Library Lawn D21  
 Lost Property C22  
 Marine Science D26  
 Marketing F20  
 Materials Science and Engineering E8  
 Mathematics F23

Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering J17  
 Media Liaison C22  
 Medical Education C27  
 Medicine (*Faculty Office*) B27  
 Microbiology and Immunology D26  
 Michael Birl Gardens C24  
 Mines K15  
 Music and Music Education B11  
 News Service C22  
 Optometry J12  
 Pathology C27  
 Performing Arts B10  
 Petroleum Engineering D12  
 Philosophy C20  
 Physics K15  
 Physiology and Pharmacology C27  
 Political Science C20  
 Printing Section C22  
 Professional Development Centre E15  
 Professional Studies (*Faculty Office*) G2  
 Psychology F23  
 Publications Section C22  
 Remote Sensing K17  
 Research Office: 34-36 Botany Street Randwick  
 Safety Science B11a  
 Science (*Faculty Office*) E12  
 Science and Technology Studies C20  
 Social Science and Policy C20  
 Social Policy Research Centre F25  
 Social Work G2  
 Sociology C20  
 Spanish and Latin American Studies C20  
 Sport and Recreation Centre B6  
 Squash Courts B7  
 Student Centre (*off Library Lawn*) C22  
 Student Services:  
     Careers, Loans, Housing etc E15  
     Counselling E15  
     Students' Guild E15  
     Swimming Pool B4  
     Textile Technology G14  
     Theatre and Film Studies B10  
     Town Planning K15  
     WHO Regional Training Centre C27  
     Wool and Animal Sciences G14  
     Works and Maintenance B14A



The University of New South Wales • Kensington Campus

# UNSW

This Handbook has been specifically designed as a source of detailed reference information for first year re-enrolling undergraduate and postgraduate students.

Separate handbooks are published for:

Applied Science  
Arts and Social Sciences  
Built Environment  
Commerce and Economics  
Engineering  
Law  
Medicine  
Professional Studies  
Science  
Australian Graduate School  
of Management (AGSM)  
Australian Taxation Studies Program (ATAX)  
College of Fine Arts (COFA)  
University College,  
Australian Defence Force Academy (ADFA)  
General Education

For fuller details about the University – its organization; staff members; description of disciplines; scholarships; prizes and so on, consult the University Calendar (Summary Volume). For further information on student matters consult the UNSW Student Guide.